

DUPLICATE



HX00019755

RG101

B612

**Columbia University**  
**in the City of New York**

**College of Physicians and Surgeons**



Given by

**Dr. Edwin B. Cragin**

1859-1918











THE  
DISEASES OF WOMEN

A HANDBOOK FOR STUDENTS AND  
PRACTITIONERS

BY

J. BLAND SUTTON, F. R. C. S. ENG.,

SURGEON TO THE CHELSEA HOSPITAL FOR WOMEN; ASSISTANT SURGEON,  
MIDDLESEX HOSPITAL, LONDON;

AND

ARTHUR E. GILES, M. D., B. SC. LOND., F. R. C. S. EDIN.,

ASSISTANT SURGEON, CHELSEA HOSPITAL FOR WOMEN, LONDON

---

WITH 115 ILLUSTRATIONS

---

PHILADELPHIA  
W. B. SAUNDERS  
925 WALNUT STREET

1897

---

LONDON: REBMAN PUBLISHING CO., LTD., 11 ADAM ST., STRAND.

---

Copyright, 1897,  
By W. B. SAUNDERS.

---

---

ELECTROTYPED BY  
WESTCOTT & THOMSON, PHILADA.

---

PRESS OF  
W. B. SAUNDERS, PHILADA.


## P R E F A C E.

---

IN writing this book it has been our earnest desire to relate facts and describe methods belonging to the science and art of Gynæcology in a way that may be useful to students for examination purposes, and which will also enable them to practise this important department of surgery with advantage to their patients and with satisfaction to themselves.

J. BLAND SUTTON,  
ARTHUR E. GILES.

LONDON, June, 1897.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
Open Knowledge Commons

# CONTENTS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
THE ANATOMY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN . . . . .	17
Ovaries, 17; Parovarium, 18; Fallopian Tubes, 18; Uterus, 19; Vagina, 20; Vulva, 21; Arteries, 23; Veins, 25; Lymphatics, 26; Nerves, 26; Pelvic Peritoneum, 26; Mesometrium, 26.	

## CHAPTER II.

PHYSIOLOGY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN . . . . .	30
Menstruation, 30; Anatomical and Physiological Changes, 31; Significance of Menstruation, 36; the Menopause, 37.	

## CHAPTER III.

METHODS OF EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS . . . . .	38
Abdominal Examination, 38; Vaginal Examination, 39; Bimanual Examination, 40; the Uterine Sound, 41; the Volsella, 44; the Speculum, 45; Examination under an Anæsthetic, 48.	

## CHAPTER IV.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN . . . . .	49
Malformations of the Vulva; Hermaphrodism and Pseudo-hermaphrodism, 49.	

## CHAPTER V.

MALFORMATIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN (CONTINUED) . . . . .	59
Malformations of the Vagina, 59; Absence of the Vagina, 59; Atresia of the Vagina, 59; Stenosis of the Vagina, 59; Double Vagina, 60; Malformations of the Uterus, 61; Absence of the Uterus, 61; Rudimentary Uterus, 61; Infantile Uterus, 61; Single-horned Uterus, 62; Double Uterus, 63.	

## CHAPTER VI.

	PAGE
RETENTION OF MENSTRUAL PRODUCTS IN ATRESIA . . . . .	68
Atresia of the Vagina, 68; of the Os Externum, 68; of the Os Internum, 68; affecting One Half of a Double Uterus or Vagina, 68.	

## CHAPTER VII.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA : AGE-CHANGES ; INFLAMMATIONS . . . . .	77
Age-changes, 77; Injuries, 79; Varix, 79; Hematoma, 80; Vulvitis, 80; (Edema, 83; Erysipelas, 83; Gangrene, 84; Abscess, 84.	

## CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED) : CUTANEOUS DISEASES . . . . .	85
Eczema, 85; Herpes, 85; Lupus, 86; Syphilis, 86; Elephantiasis, 86; Pruritus, 87; Kraurosis, 88.	

## CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED) : MORBID CONDITIONS OF THE CLITORIS, URETHRAL ORIFICE, AND PERINEUM . . . . .	91
The Hymen, 91; Diseases of the Clitoris, 93; Urethral Caruncle, 93; Ruptured Perineum, 94.	

## CHAPTER X.

DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED) : TUMORS AND CYSTS . . . . .	97
Lipomata, 97; Myxomata, 97; Sarcomata, 97; Angeliomata, 97; Papillomata, 97; Epithelioma, 97; Carcinoma, 99; Mucous Cysts, 99; Sebaceous Cysts, 99; Cysts of Bartholin's Gland, 99.	

## CHAPTER XI.

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA : AGE-CHANGES ; DISPLACEMENTS ; INJURIES .	102
Age-changes, 102; Cystocele, 103; Rectocele, 103; Enterocoele, 107; Injuries, 107; Foreign Bodies, 108; Fistulae, 109.	

## CHAPTER XII.

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA (CONTINUED) : VAGINAL INFECTION AND THE VAGINAL SECRETIONS . . . . .	111
Normal Vaginal Secretion, 111; Pathological Vaginal Secretion, 114; Varieties of Discharge found in the Vagina, 117.	



## CHAPTER XIII.

PAGE

DISEASES OF THE VAGINA (CONTINUED): INFLAMMATION, TUMORS, AND CYSTS . . . . .	118
Vaginitis, 118; Sarcoma, 124; Epithelioma, 125; Mucous Cysts, 125; Gartnerian Cysts, 125; Peri-urethral Cysts, 126; Echinococcus Colonies, 126.	

## CHAPTER XIV.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS: FLEXIONS AND DISPLACEMENTS . . . . .	127
Age-changes, 127; Uterine Measurements, 127; Antelexion, 128; Retroflexion, 129; Retroversion, 131.	

## CHAPTER XV.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): DISPLACEMENTS; HYPERTROPHY AND ATROPHY . . . . .	136
Prolapse and Procidencia, 136; Hypertrophy of the Supra-vaginal Portion, 141; Hypertrophy of the Vaginal Portion, 144; Atrophy of the Uterus, 146.	

## CHAPTER XVI.

PESSARIES . . . . .	147
Ring Pessary, 148; Hodge Pessary, 148; Vaginal Stem Pessary, 150; Contraindications to the Use of Pessaries, 150; Retained Pessary, 151.	

## CHAPTER XVII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): INVERSION OF THE UTERUS .	153
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): INJURIES; DISEASES RESULTING FROM GESTATION . . . . .	160
Laceration of the Cervix, 160; Perforation of the Uterus, 163; Superinvolution, 163; Subinvolution, 164; Retained Products of Conception, 165.	

## CHAPTER XIX.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): DISEASES OF THE ENDOMETRIUM . . . . .	168
Acute Endometritis, 169; Chronic Endometritis, 172.	

## CHAPTER XX.

	PAGE
DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): THE ENDOMETRIUM (CONTINUED) . . . . .	174
Adenomatous Disease of the Cervix (Erosion), 174; Adenomatous Disease of the Corporeal Endometrium, 178; Tuberculosis, 179.	

## CHAPTER XXI.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): MYOMATA . . . . .	181
Intramural Myomata, 182; Submucous Myomata, 184; Subserous Myomata, 186; Secondary Changes, 186; Impaction, 188; Myomata and Pregnancy, 189.	

## CHAPTER XXII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): CLINICAL CHARACTERS AND TREATMENT OF MYOMATA . . . . .	192
Clinical Characters, 192; Diagnosis of Myomata and Pregnancy, 193; Normal Pregnancy, 194; Hydramnion, 195; Retroversion of the Gravid Uterus, 195; Cornual Pregnancy, 196; Treatment of Myomata, 198; Polypi, 201.	

## CHAPTER XXIII.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED): SARCOMA, ADENOMA, AND CARCINOMA . . . . .	202
Sarcoma, 202; Epithelioma, 206; Adenoma, 207; Carcinoma of the Cervix, 208; Carcinoma of the Body of the Uterus, 212; Retention-cysts, 213.	

## CHAPTER XXIV.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES . . . . .	215
Salpingitis, 215; Pyosalpinx, 217; Hydrosalpinx, 218; Hæmato-salpinx, 219; Tubercular Salpingitis, 220; Tumors of the Fallopian Tube, 222.	

## CHAPTER XXV.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED): DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF SALPINGITIS . . . . .	224
Acute Salpingitis, 224; Chronic Salpingitis, 225.	

## CHAPTER XXVI.

	PAGE
DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED): TUBAL GESTATION .	229
Tubal Changes, 230; the Tubal Mole, 231; Tubal Abortion, 232;	
Rupture of the Gestation-sac, 234; Tubo-uterine Gestation, 239.	

## CHAPTER XXVII.

DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED): TUBAL GESTATION (CONTINUED) . . . . .	241
Diagnosis, 241; Treatment, 245.	

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES . . . . .	250
Age-changes, 250; Malformations, 251; Displacements, 251;	
Corpus Luteum, 255; Apoplexy of the Ovary, 256; Oöphoritis,	
257; Cirrhosis of the Ovaries, 259; Ovarian Neuralgia, 259.	

## CHAPTER XXIX.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED): TUMORS AND CYSTS . . . .	261
Fibromata, 261; Myomata, 261; Sarcomata, 262; Carcinoma,	
263; Simple Cysts, 263; Adenomata, 265; Dermoids, 265; Papil-	
lomatous Cysts, 269; Parovarian Cysts, 270; Gartnerian Cysts, 271.	

## CHAPTER XXX.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED): SECONDARY CHANGES IN OVARIAN TUMORS . . . . .	273
Septic Infection, 273; Axial Rotation, 275; Rupture, 276; Symp-	
toms and Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumors, 277.	

## CHAPTER XXXI.

DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED): DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMORS . . . . .	281
Phantom Tumor, 282; Pregnancy, 282; Ascites, 283; Distended	
Bladder, 283; Kidney, Spleen, Liver, 284; Ovarian Tumors and	
Pregnancy, 285; Treatment of Ovarian Tumors, 286.	

## CHAPTER XXXII.

DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CELLULAR TISSUE . . . .	288
Septic Infection, 288; Epithelial Infection, 289; Hydroperitoneum,	
290; Pelvic Cellulitis, 292; Pelvic Abscess, 293.	

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

	PAGE
DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CELLULAR TISSUE (CONTINUED): TUMORS . . . . .	296
Lipomata, 296; Myomata, 296; Sarcomata, 297; Echinococcus Colonies of the Pelvis, 297.	

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION . . . . .	301
Amenorrhœa, 301; Cryptomenorrhœa, 303; Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia, 304; Dysmenorrhœa, 306; Membranous Dysmenorrhœa, 310.	

## CHAPTER XXXV.

VAGINISMUS AND DYSPAREUNIA; STERILITY . . . . .	312
Vaginismus, 312; Dyspareunia, 313; Sterility, 314.	

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

DIAGNOSIS . . . . .	318
Family History and Previous Health, 318; Menstruation, 319; Confinements and Miscarriages, 319; Present Illness, 320; Present Symptoms, 321; Rectal and Vesical Symptoms, 322; General Symptoms, 323.	

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

DIAGNOSIS (CONTINUED): THE PHYSICAL EXAMINATION . . . . .	325
General Health and Appearance, 325; Heart, Lungs, etc., 325; Abdominal Examination, 325; Vaginal Examination, 328.	

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS . . . . .	333
General Considerations, 333; Operations during Menstruation, 335; Preparation of the Patient, 335; the Crutch, 336; the Sterilizer, 339.	

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

VAGINAL OPERATIONS: OPERATIONS ON THE PERINEUM, VULVA, AND VAGINA . . . . .	341
Perinorrhaphy, 341; Removal of Urethral Caruncle, 347; Removal of the Clitoris, 348; Bartholinian Cysts, 349; Colporrhaphy, 350.	

## CHAPTER XL.

PAGE

VAGINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): VAGINAL FISTULÆ; ATRESIA OF THE GENITAL CANAL . . . . .	352
---	-----

Vesico-vaginal Fistula, 352; Uretero-vaginal Fistula, 354; Utero-vesical Fistula, 355; Recto-vaginal Fistula, 355; Colpocleisis, 355; Imperforate Hymen, 355; Cicatricial Union of the Labia, 356; Occlusion of the Vagina, 357; Atresia of the Cervix, 358.

## CHAPTER XLI.

VAGINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS . .	359
--	-----

Dilatation of the Cervix, 359; Curetting, 360; Vaginal Myomec-tomy, 363.

## CHAPTER XLII.

VAGINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS (CONTINUED) . . . . .	368
--	-----

Trachelorrhaphy, 368; Amputation of the Cervix, 370; Amputa-tion of the Hypertrophied Cervix, 372; Vaginal Hysterectomy, 373; Anterior Colpotomy, 376.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS: GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS . . . . .	379
--	-----

Cœliotomy, 379; Preparation of the Patient, 379; Instruments, 380; Suture and Ligature Material, 380; Sponges, 381; the Table, 382; Anæsthesia, 382; Abdominal Incision, 382; Closure of the Wound, 383; Dressing, 384; Irrigation, 384; Drainage, 384.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): OVARIOTOMY AND OÖPHOREC-TOMY . . . . .	387
--	-----

Ovariotomy, 387; Incomplete Ovariotomy, 394; Anomalous Ovari-otomy, 394; Repeated Ovariotomy, 395; Oöphorectomy, 395.

## CHAPTER XLV.

ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): OVARIOTOMY (CONTINUED) .	399
--	-----

After-treatment, 399; Risks of Ovariotomy, 401; Injury to Vis-cera, 402; Foreign Bodies Left in the Abdomen, 404; Sequelæ of Ovariotomy, 405; Remote Effects of Ovariotomy on Primary and Secondary Sexual Characters, 407.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

	PAGE
ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): OPERATIONS FOR TUBAL PREGNANCY . . . . .	408
At the Time of Primary Rupture, 408; Subsequent to Primary Rupture, 409; Mesometric Rupture, 409; After the Fifth Month, 409.	

## CHAPTER XLVII.

ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS (CONTINUED): OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS .	411
Supra-vaginal Hysterectomy, 411; Pan-hysterectomy, 414; Myomectomy, 415; Cæsarean Section, 416; Porro's Operation, 418; Hysteropexy, 419; Shortening the Round Ligaments, 421.	

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIGURE	PAGE
1. Sagittal section of the female pelvis . . . . .	19
2. The vulva of an adult . . . . .	22
3. Diagram of the uterine and ovarian arteries . . . . .	23
4. Diagram of the hypogastric stem . . . . .	24
5. Diagram of ovulation . . . . .	32
6. Stages in the formation of a corpus luteum . . . . .	34
7. The uterine sound . . . . .	42
8. Volsellæ . . . . .	45
9. Fergusson's speculum . . . . .	46
10. The duck-bill speculum . . . . .	46
11. Generative organs of the embryo . . . . .	51
12. Generative organs of the male . . . . .	52
13. Generative organs of the female . . . . .	54
14. The external organs of a hypospadiac male . . . . .	56
15. Uterus in a boy . . . . .	57
16. Exstrophy of the bladder in a girl . . . . .	58
17. Rudimentary uterus . . . . .	60
18. Conical cervix . . . . .	61
19. Normal nulliparous cervix . . . . .	61
20. Multiparous cervix . . . . .	61
21. Unicorn uterus . . . . .	63
22. Uterus bicornis . . . . .	64
23. Uterus didelphys . . . . .	65
24. Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia . . . . .	69
25. Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia . . . . .	70
26. Vulva of a girl . . . . .	77
27. The Hottentot apron . . . . .	78
28. Variations in the shape of the hymeneal aperture . . . . .	91
29. The vestibular bulb and Bartholin's glands . . . . .	100
30. Cystocele and rectocele . . . . .	104
31. Vaginal secretion containing the vagina bacillus . . . . .	112
32. Cultivation of the vagina bacillus . . . . .	113
33. Gonococci . . . . .	115
34. The uterus in sagittal section . . . . .	127
35. Diagram illustrating flexions of the uterus . . . . .	130

FIGURE	PAGE
36. Prolapse of the uterus . . . . .	138
37. Hypertrophy of the supra-vaginal cervix . . . . .	142
38. Two diagrams contrasting hypertrophy of the vaginal and of the supra-vaginal portion of the cervix . . . . .	143
39. Diagram to show the three zones of the cervix . . . . .	144
40. A prolapsed uterus in sagittal section . . . . .	145
41. A ring (rubber) pessary . . . . .	148
42. Hodge's pessary . . . . .	149
43. Glycerin pessary . . . . .	149
44. Vaginal stem-pessary . . . . .	151
45. Inversion of the uterus . . . . .	154
46. An inverted uterus (opened) . . . . .	155
47. Partial inversion of the uterus . . . . .	156
48. Uterine repositor . . . . .	158
49. Bilateral laceration of the cervix . . . . .	160
50. Four diagrams of cervical laceration . . . . .	162
51. Retained fragment of placenta . . . . .	165
52. Microscopical appearance of recent placental tissue . . . . .	166
53. Microscopical appearance of retained placental tissue . . . . .	166
54. Horizontal section of the body of the uterus . . . . .	168
55. Adenomatous disease of the cervix . . . . .	174
56. Adenomatous disease of the cervix . . . . .	174
57. Microscopic characters of adenomatous disease of the uterus . . . . .	175
58. Microscopic characters of adenomatous disease of the uterus . . . . .	176
59. Uterus, showing myomata . . . . .	182
60. Intra-cervical myoma . . . . .	183
61. Very vascular myoma . . . . .	184
62. Uterus with an extruded myoma . . . . .	185
63. Impacted uterine myoma . . . . .	189
64. Gravid myomatous uterus . . . . .	190
65. Mucous polypus . . . . .	201
66. Deciduoma of the uterus . . . . .	203
67. Group of decidual cells . . . . .	204
68. Sarcoma of the cervix uteri . . . . .	205
69. Microscopic characters of uterine sarcoma . . . . .	206
70. Carcinoma of the cervix uteri . . . . .	207
71. Microscopic characters of carcinoma . . . . .	208
72. Cancer of the cervix uteri . . . . .	209
73. Cancer of the cervix uteri implicating the ureter . . . . .	210
74. Microscopic characters of cancer of the uterus . . . . .	213
75. Fallopian tube with occluded ostium . . . . .	216
76. Tubo-ovarian abscess . . . . .	218
77. Hydrosalpinx . . . . .	219
78. Tubercular salpingitis . . . . .	221



FIGURE	PAGE
79. Tubercular salpingitis . . . . .	226
80. Gravid Fallopian tube with occluded ostium . . . . .	231
81. Tubal mole . . . . .	232
82. Tube after tubal abortion . . . . .	233
83. Uterus with decidua <i>in situ</i> . . . . .	237
84. Pelvic organs of a foetus . . . . .	252
85. Hernia of the ovary . . . . .	253
86. Fibroma of the ovary . . . . .	262
87. Ovarian dermoid . . . . .	264
88. Ovarian teeth and bone . . . . .	265
89. Microscopic characters of skin from a dermoid . . . . .	266
90. Ovarian dermoid in a girl of seven years . . . . .	267
91. Papillomatous cyst . . . . .	269
92. Parovarian cyst . . . . .	270
93. Ovarian fibroma obstructing labor . . . . .	285
94. Diagram of local abdominal swellings . . . . .	326
95. Diagram of local abdominal swellings . . . . .	327
96. Crutch for gynæcological operations . . . . .	337
97. Patient in the lithotomy position . . . . .	338
98. A sterilizer . . . . .	339
99. Perineorrhaphy: first stage . . . . .	342
100. Perineorrhaphy: second stage . . . . .	343
101. Perineorrhaphy: third stage . . . . .	344
102. Operation for vesico-vaginal fistula: mode of passing the sutures . . . . .	354
103. Fenton's dilators . . . . .	361
104. Curettes . . . . .	361
105. Trachelorrhaphy: first stage . . . . .	369
106. Trachelorrhaphy: second stage . . . . .	370
107. Trachelorrhaphy: third stage . . . . .	371
108. The first stage of vaginal hysterectomy . . . . .	374
109. Ovariectomy-trocar . . . . .	387
110. Ovariectomy-trocar . . . . .	388
111. Pedicle-needle . . . . .	389
112. Sponge-holder . . . . .	389
113. Diagram to illustrate the position of the uterine arteries during abdominal hysterectomy . . . . .	412
114. Diagram to illustrate the position of the uterine arteries during abdominal hysterectomy . . . . .	413
115. Method of suture in hysteropexy . . . . .	420



# DISEASES OF WOMEN.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### THE ANATOMY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN.

THE essential organs of reproduction in a woman are two glandular bodies known as the **ovaries**, in which ova (eggs) are formed. The remaining organs, more or less subservient to the ovaries, are the **Fallopian tubes**, which conduct the ova to the **uterus**, in which, when fertilized, they are retained through the embryonic stages. The uterus communicates with the exterior by the **vagina**, a mucous tube which receives the intromittent organ (penis) for the purpose of impregnation. The orifice of the vagina is limited in the virgin by the **hymen**. The parts external to the hymen are termed the **vulva**, and consist mainly of modified skin arranged in folds. The folds of the vulva contain the peripheral end-organs concerned in sexual sensation, and some glandular structures the secretion from which facilitates the introduction of the virile organ. Each part requires separate notice.

**The Ovaries.**—Each ovary is an olive-shaped body, somewhat compressed in its long axis, projecting from the posterior fold of the mesometrium. It lies near the brim of the true pelvis, surrounded on two-thirds of its circumference by the ampulla of the corresponding Fallopian tube. Each ovary is connected with the cornu of the uterus by a band of muscular tissue named the ovarian ligament.

Morphologically the ovary consists of two parts: that which forms its free surface is the egg-bearing part, and is called the **oöphoron**; the part in relation with the mesometrium is the **paroöphoron**, and represents the degenerated remains of the glandular part of the mesonephros. It contains no follicles, but is rich in blood-vessels.

**The Parovarium.**—This structure is easily seen, when the mesosalpinx is stretched and held between the eye and the light, as a series of tubules radiating from the ovary to join a longitudinal tubule situated at a right angle to them. Although the tubules converge as they enter the paroöphoron, nevertheless they remain distinct. Each tubule ends blindly, and is lined with epithelium. When present in its typical condition, the parovarium consists of three parts: an outer series of tubules, free at one extremity, known as Kobelt's tubes; an inner set, termed the vertical tubules (the parovarium contains, as a rule, twelve tubules; sometimes as many as seventeen may be counted, and in other specimens as few as five); lastly, running at right angles to the vertical tubules, there is a larger tube which may occasionally be traced downward to the vagina. This is **Gartner's** duct; it corresponds to the vas deferens in the male.

**The Fallopian Tubes.**—These tubes conduct ova from the ovaries to the uterus. Each tube is continuous with the superior angle of the uterus, posterior to the point of attachment of the round ligament. When straightened a Fallopian tube measures on an average 4 inches (10 cm.); it opens by a peculiarly fringed opening—the abdominal ostium—into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity). The inner third or isthmus of the tube is tortuous and narrower than the outer two-thirds, termed the ampulla. Each Fallopian tube lies in the free border of that portion of the mesometrium known as the mesosalpinx. The ampulla of the tube embraces the ovary (Fig. 1). When an ovum escapes from the ovary it falls among the tubal fimbriæ and gains the ostium of the

tube; it is then propelled by muscular contractions along the tube to the uterus. The outer end of the Fallopian tube is connected by a modified fimbria, termed the tubo-

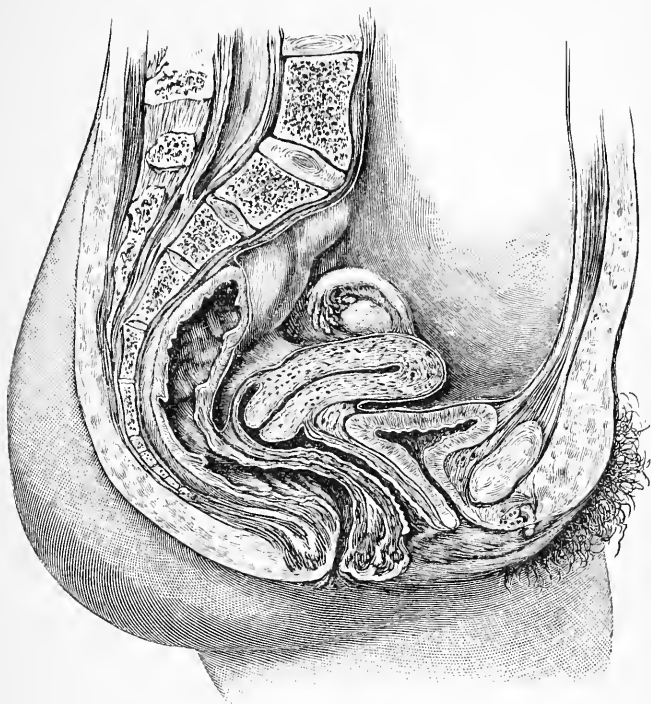


FIG. 1.—Sagittal section of the female pelvis (Dickinson).

ovarian ligament, with the end of the ovary opposite to that which receives the ovarian ligament.

**The Uterus** (*Womb*).—A pyriform body, consisting mainly of involuntary muscular fibres, and containing a central fissure-like cavity lined with mucous membrane. Superiorly this cavity is continuous with the lumen of each Fallopian tube; inferiorly it communicates with the cervical canal by an orifice known as the internal os. The

uterus is divided into three parts, of which two—the body and fundus—project freely into the pelvic cavity and receive an investment of peritoneum. The fundus is that portion lying above the level of the internal orifices of the Fallopian tubes; the lower limit of the body is the internal os. The remaining segment of the uterus is the neck or cervix: it invaginates the mucous membrane of the vagina, forming a conical protrusion in this tube. The cervix is traversed by a central passage known as the cervical canal, communicating with the uterine cavity above at the internal os, whilst its lower opening is known as the external os, or commonly the “os uteri.”

A fibro-muscular process—the round ligament—projects from each angle of the uterus anterior to the Fallopian tube, and after traversing the inguinal canal is gradually lost in the tissue of the labium majus.

**The Vagina.**—This is a dilatable mucous canal extending from the vulva to the cervix uteri. The bladder and urethra lie on its anterior wall; posteriorly it rests on the lower segment of the rectum. It receives the penis during copulation. When distended it is circular in section, when empty its cavity is represented by a transverse fissure, the anterior and posterior walls lying in apposition. The direction of the vagina is represented in Fig. 1, from which it will be seen that the posterior is longer than the anterior wall by nearly an inch (2.5 cm.). The average measurements are  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. (6 cm.) for the anterior and  $3\frac{1}{4}$  in. (8 cm.) for the posterior wall. The recess formed by the reflection of the mucous membrane over the anterior aspect of the cervix uteri is known as the anterior vaginal fornix, the recess behind the cervix is the posterior vaginal fornix; it is a deeper cul-de-sac than the anterior. The mucous membrane of the vagina is thrown into numerous transverse folds: on the anterior wall a vertical fold begins behind the urinary meatus and extends upwards for nearly 1 in. (2.5 cm.). When very distinct it is called the anterior column

of the vagina. A similar fold present on the opposite wall is named the posterior vaginal column. The outer orifice of the vagina is bounded on each side by the levator ani muscle. The orifice can be greatly narrowed by the contraction of these muscles.

**The Vulva.**—This term is applied collectively to those structures often called the external genitals, and includes:

1. The Mons Veneris.
2. The Labia majora and minora.
3. The Clitoris.
4. The Hymen.

*The Mons Veneris.*—This is an eminence formed by a collection of subcutaneous fat situated in front of the symphysis pubis. The skin covering it is in the adult conspicuously furnished with hair, usually of the same color as that on the head of the individual.

*The Labia Majora.*—These are two large parallel folds of skin extending from the mons Veneris to near the anus. The fissure between the labia—the rima pudendi—is definitely limited posteriorly by a thin cutaneous fold known as the fourchette, which forms a horizontal commissure between the labia and marks the anterior limit of the perineum. The outer surfaces of the labia are beset with hairs and glands and are more deeply pigmented than the skin generally. The opposed surfaces of the labia are pink, and possess rudimentary hairs, but very large sebaceous glands. The subcutaneous tissue of the labia contains dartos, fat, and, deeper still, erectile tissue in the form of two oval bodies known as the bulbi vestibuli (Fig. 29).

*The Labia Minora (Nymphæ).*—Two thin, pink, cutaneous folds, which though hairless are rich in large sebaceous glands. The nymphæ lie parallel with the greater labia: above they become confluent at the frænum of the clitoris: below they are gradually lost on the inner surfaces of the labia majora.

*The Clitoris.*—This is a rudimentary penis, but differs from it in not being traversed by the urethra. It arises by a crus from each pubic arch, near the symphysis. The con-

fluent crura form the body of the clitoris, which is held by a suspensory ligament to the front of the symphysis. The extremity ends in a small glans-like body formed of erectile tissue, and peeps from a cutaneous prepuce-like fold which inferiorly forms a median bridle or frænum.

*The Hymen.*—A septum of mucous membrane at the junction of the vagina and vulva. When the labia are widely separated, as in Fig. 2, the hymen has the appear-

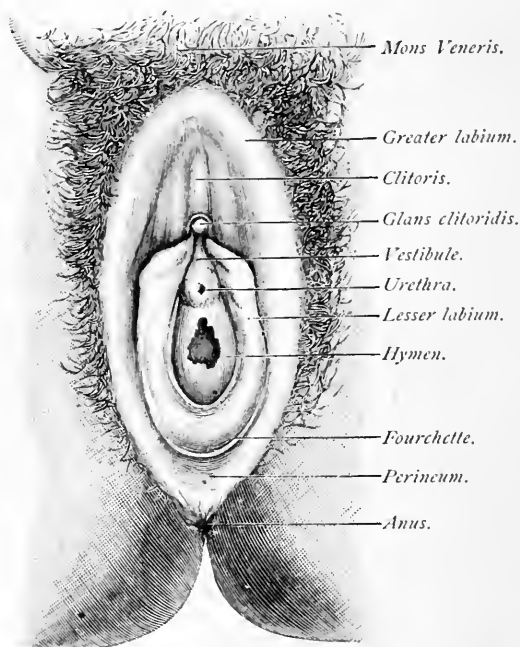


FIG. 2.—The vulva of an adult, with the labia separated to show the various parts (after (Sappey).

ance of a perforated diaphragm. When the parts lie in their natural positions the hymen forms two folds and the perforation becomes a fissure; the edges of the fissure are then the most prominent part of the hymen and lie parallel with, but deeper in the vulvar cleft than, the nymphæ.



When the labia are separated certain spaces are exposed which receive special names. Of these the most conspicuous is the *vestibule*, an area limited in front by the glans of the clitoris, behind by the margin of the vulvar orifice; laterally it is limited by the converging borders of the nymphæ. The urethra terminates in this space. At the posterior part of the vulvar cleft there is a well-marked depression limited by the hymen and fourchette, known as the *fossa navicularis*.

The opposed surfaces of the labia, great and small, are kept moist with the secretion furnished by the glands lodged in their cutaneous investment. In addition there are two special structures known as the *glands of Bartholin*, which measure 1 cm. in width, lodged one on each side near the outer aperture of the vagina. The orifice of each duct opens in the recess between the corresponding labium minus and the fold of the hymen (Fig. 29).

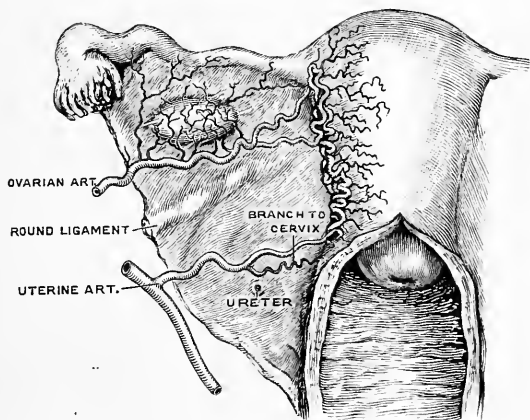


FIG. 3.—Diagram showing the uterine and ovarian arteries.

**The Arteries.**—1. *The Ovarian Artery.*—This vessel arises on each side from the abdominal aorta below the renal arteries, and runs downward in the subserous tissue

to pass between the layers of the mesometrium at the brim of the pelvis; it then makes its way to the side of the uterus near the fundus to inosculate with the uterine artery. In its mesometric course branches are distributed to the ovary, Fallopian tube, fundus of the uterus, and the mesometric connective tissue (Fig. 3); an arterial twig also issues from it to anastomose with a small vessel derived from the deep epigastric artery, which is conducted along the round ligament of the uterus.

2. *The Uterine Artery*.—In a large proportion of cases this artery comes from the hypogastric trunk, a branch of

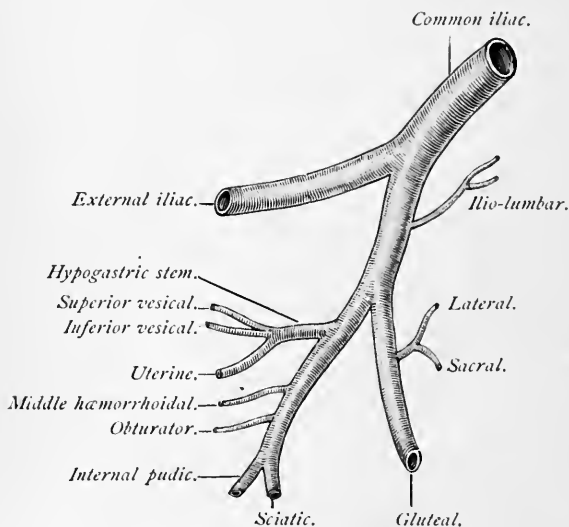


FIG. 4.—Diagram to show the uterine artery arising from the hypogastric stem (Parsons and Keith).

the anterior division of the internal iliac, which breaks up into superior vesical, inferior vesical, and uterine branches (Fig. 4). In other cases the uterine artery arises as a separate branch from the anterior division of the internal iliac. It runs under the pelvic peritoneum toward the cervix: on

entering the mesometrium it turns upward and pursues a tortuous course on the side of the uterus nearer the posterior than the anterior surface, and on approaching the fundus inosculates with the ovarian artery. In its course along the uterus it gives many branches which pass across the anterior and posterior wall of the organ to anastomose with corresponding twigs from the opposite artery.

3. *The Vaginal Arteries*.—There are two or three vaginal arteries which arise from the anterior division of each internal iliac artery, or they may be derived from the uterine or middle hæmorrhoidal arteries. They traverse the pelvic connective tissue and ramify on the walls of the vagina, anastomosing with the vessels of the opposite side.

4. *The Vulvar Arteries*.—The greater and lesser labia are supplied by branches from the superficial and deep external pudics and the superficial and transverse perineal branches of the internal pudic. The clitoris derives its blood-supply from the terminal branches of the internal pudic artery, which arises from the anterior division of the internal iliac. This vessel also gives branches to the skin and the deep tissues of the labia, including the bulbi vestibuli.

**The Veins.**—I. *Ovarian Veins*.—These are situated mainly in the mesosalpinx, where they form the pampiniform plexus. Near the outer end of the mesosalpinx the veins coalesce and form a single vessel—the ovarian vein—which joins on the right side the inferior vena cava, and on the left side the renal vein.

2. *The Uterine Veins*.—These form a large plexus in each mesometrium; the individual branches are sometimes very large. From this plexus a single trunk issues to join the internal iliac vein.

3. *The Vaginal Veins*.—These form a plexus around the vagina from which definite branches issue and accompany the arteries.

4. *The Vulvar Veins*.—These also accompany the cor-

responding arteries. The superficial external pudic vein terminates in the great saphena vein. The internal pudic ends in the internal iliac vein. The veins from the bulbi vestibuli communicate with the vaginal, pudic, and obturator veins.

**The Lymphatics.**—The lymphatics follow the course of the veins. Thus the lymphatics from the ovaries, the Fallopian tubes, and fundus of the uterus accompany the ovarian veins and terminate in the lumbar lymph glands. The lymphatics of the round ligament of the uterus join the inguinal glands; whilst those of the lower segment of the body of the uterus and its cervix open into the glands lying alongside the iliac vessels. The vaginal lymphatics join the pelvic glands. The vulvar lymphatics open into the inguinal glands, but those from the clitoris accompany the internal pudic arteries to the pelvic glands.

**The Nerves.**—The nerves of the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, and uterus are derived from the sympathetic system, and are conducted to them along the vessels: branches from the renal plexus are conveyed to the ovaries and tubes by the ovarian arteries, whilst the hypogastric plexus, intermingled with twigs from the third and fourth sacral nerves, supplies the uterus and vagina.

The vulvar structures are supplied by the ilio-inguinal nerve and the long pudendal branch of the small sciatic nerve. A branch of the genito-crural accompanies the round ligament of the uterus into the labium majus. The clitoris is supplied by the internal pudic: this is a comparatively large nerve, and its terminal twigs end in tactile corpuscles. This nerve by its superficial perineal branches also supplies the labia.

**The Pelvic Peritoneum.**—The pelvic peritoneum in women has a complex disposition which it is necessary to thoroughly appreciate in order to comprehend the various morbid conditions to which the pelvic organs are liable.

The peritoneum as it descends from the posterior wall of

the abdomen enters the cavity of the true pelvis and covers the anterior face of the sacrum, the ureters, sacral plexus of nerves, and iliac vessels; it also invests the first part of the rectum and forms the meso-rectum. It gradually leaves the sides of the second part of the rectum and, passing on to the upper 2 cm. of the posterior vaginal wall, extends over the whole of the posterior aspect of the body of the uterus. Continuing, it invests the fundus and anterior surface of the body of the uterus, and leaves it at the level of the internal os to cover the posterior surface of the bladder, and then ascends on the anterior abdominal wall. As the peritoneum invests the uterus a fold known as the mesometrium (broad ligament) extends from each side of it, which becomes continuous with the peritoneum investing the iliac fossa. Thus the transverse fold formed by the uterus and its mesometria divides the pelvic cavity into two recesses, of which the posterior is the recto-vaginal fossa (*pouch of Douglas*) and the anterior the utero-vesical fossa. It will be necessary to study these fossæ and the mesometrium in detail.

**The Mesometrium.**—This important fold is formed by the peritoneum as it is reflected over the uterus and Fallopian tubes; it consists of two layers of serous membrane. The part in relation with the uterus and tubes has the fat of the subserous tissue replaced by unstriped muscle tissue, but as it approaches the floor of the pelvis fat again appears in relation with it. The mesometrium lodges between its layers, in addition to the Fallopian tube, the ovary with the parovarium, Gartner's duct, the ligament of the ovary, the round ligament of the uterus, the ureter, the uterine and ovarian arteries, the pampiniform plexus of veins, and the lymphatics of the uterus: these structures are embedded in loose connective tissue. Two strands of muscle tissue, the utero-sacral ligaments, pass from the lateral aspect of the cervix to the sides of the second sacral vertebra.

The upper portion of the mesometrium is called the

mesosalpinx ; it is included between the Fallopian tube, the tubo-ovarian ligament, the ovary and the ovarian ligament, and contains between its layers the parovarium and the associated segment of Gartner's duct, the ovarian artery and veins, and the uterine end of the round ligament of the uterus.

**The Recto-vaginal Fossa** (*Pouch of Douglas*).—This is a cul-de-sac of the peritoneum in relation with the floor of the pelvis, situated, as its name indicates, between the rectum and the upper 2 cm. of the posterior vaginal wall and the cervix uteri. Laterally the upper limits of this pouch are the utero-sacral ligaments. The pouch is deeper on the left than the right side, the peritoneum being carried downward by the rectum. When the pouch is not occupied by intestine or omentum, its anterior and posterior walls are in apposition.

**The Utero-vesical Fossa**.—This is a shallower cul-de-sac between the bladder and the body of the uterus. Its depth varies with the empty or distended condition of the bladder.

**The Ovarian Pouch**.—This is a shallow recess in the posterior layer of the mesosalpinx. It varies in depth, being small and inconspicuous in many, whilst in others it is deep enough to accommodate the entire ovary. In the virgin the ampulla of the tube falls over the mouth of the pouch and conceals the ovary.

**Canal of Nuck**.—In addition to the two fossæ actually within the pelvic cavity, there is a peritoneal pouch directly connected with the anterior layer of each mesometrium which partially invests the round ligament of the uterus and accompanies it through the inguinal canal to the labium. This pouch, known as the canal of Nuck, normally becomes obliterated in the adult.

In order that the student may thoroughly comprehend the relations of the pelvic peritoneum it will be useful to summarize briefly the manner in which it invests the parts :

1. *The Ovary*.—This projects from the posterior layer of the mesometrium and strictly has no peritoneal investment.

2. *The Fallopian Tube*.—This is invested on two-thirds of its circumference. The tubal ostium communicates with the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) on the posterior aspect of the mesometrium, below the ovary and near the brim of the pelvis.

3. *The Uterus*.—The peritoneum covers, posteriorly, the whole of the surface of the body and fundus of the uterus and supravaginal portion of the cervix; anteriorly, the fundus and body to the junction of the body and cervix. The sides of the uterus are in relation with the connective tissue of the mesometrium.

*The Round Ligament of the Uterus*.—In the pelvis this structure is invested by the anterior layer of the mesometrium. As it traverses the inguinal canal it invaginates the peritoneum of the canal of Nuck.

4. *The Vagina*.—The only part of this tube in relation with the peritoneum is the posterior cul-de-sac.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN.

THE development, maturity, and decline of the reproductive powers in a healthy woman correspond to the menstrual life, the beginning of which is termed **Puberty**, while its termination is the **Menopause**. This period extends from the age of thirteen to that of forty-eight, with individual variations. Warm climates, sedentary and luxurious habits, and emotional stimulation are associated with early puberty; late puberty is commonly found in the opposite conditions. Puberty is sometimes defined as "reproductive maturity;" but it must be remembered, first, that conception sometimes occurs before menstruation has begun; secondly, that the uterus continues to grow till about the eighteenth or twentieth year and the woman cannot usually be considered as sexually mature till this time.

The external indications of approaching puberty are: enlargement of the breasts (*mammæ*), development of hair in the axillæ and on the *mons Veneris*; subjective sensations such as fulness of the pelvis, backache and shooting pains in the thighs, and lastly some alteration in the disposition, in the direction of shyness and reserve. The actual establishment of puberty is reckoned from the first menstruation.

### MENSTRUATION.

**I. Clinical Features.**—After the first menstruation, which may be rather abundant, it is not unusual for a pe-



riod of irregularity to succeed ; then after some months the process assumes its regular rhythmic form. The periodicity varies with individuals, and in the same individual at different times ; most frequently twenty-eight to thirty days elapse between the commencement of one period and the commencement of the next. The total quantity of blood lost at each monthly period varies from two to three ounces (60 to 90 c.cm.) and the flow lasts from two to seven days. Sometimes on the third or fourth day it ceases, to recommence in diminished quantity after twenty-four hours for another two or three days. A discharge of mucus commonly precedes and follows that of blood. The latter has all the characteristics of ordinary venous blood, except that it does not coagulate, owing to admixture with mucus from the cervical canal ; it also contains epithelium derived from the uterus and vagina. When abundant, it may be bright red, and clots may form. Under favorable conditions menstruation is painless, especially for the first few years. Later, and in some cases from the first, an aching pain in the sacrum precedes the flow, passing off as this becomes established. Suprapubic pain may either precede or accompany the flow—generally the latter. In London about 30 per cent. of women continue to menstruate painlessly. The intensity of the pain varies from slight discomfort to intense agony preventing the woman from getting about or from attending to her ordinary pursuits. No hard-and-fast line can be drawn between normal menstruation and dysmenorrhœa. Similarly, there is great variation in the nature and amount of constitutional disturbance ; headache, lassitude, sickness, obscure reflected pains are not infrequent, with mental depression or irritability. Lastly, in a few cases the general health is better than during the intermenstrual periods.

## II. Anatomical and Physiological Changes.—

A. *Ovulation*.—This signifies the ripening and escape of ova from the ovaries. When these glands (which are the

dominant organs of reproduction in women) fail to develop, sterility results, and the woman generally retains the physical characters of the child. Thus the breasts are small, the

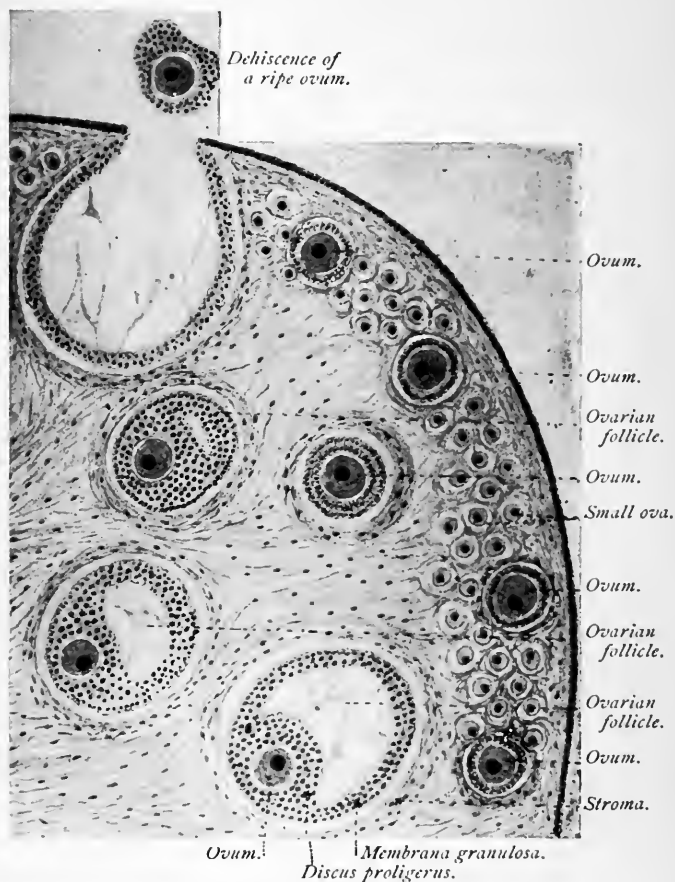


FIG. 5.—Diagram illustrating ovulation : ovary of the rabbit (A. E. G.).

pubic hair is scanty or absent, and the pelvis is narrower than usual, whilst menstruation does not occur or is much delayed. With the onset of puberty the ovaries, previously

small, enlarge and exhibit the periodic series of changes known as *ovulation*.

Ovulation consists in the growth and shedding of an **ovum**, which first sinks more deeply into the stroma, and then approaches the surface of the ovary; the follicle in which the ovum is contained bursts, and the ovum itself is discharged. Normally it finds its way into the Fallopian tube and is propelled along it to the uterus; should the ovum be fertilized it develops into an embryo. Failing this, it passes out, probably with the menstrual discharges.

The process of ovulation will be readily understood by a reference to the accompanying diagram (Fig. 5) representing its successive stages. From this it will be seen that a given ovum first becomes surrounded by a layer of small cells, to form an **ovarian** (Gräafian) **follicle**. At the same time the stroma bounding the follicle becomes denser. On one side of the ovum a line of cleavage occurs in the middle of the surrounding cells, and the space is found to contain fluid. The ovarian follicle now presents an appearance which has been compared to a signet ring; the marginal cells receive the name of **membrana granulosa**, whilst those immediately surrounding the ovum are called the **discus proligerus**. As the follicle grows it approaches the surface of the ovary, and its envelope becomes vascular from enlargement of vessels derived from the stroma. The ripe follicle bulges on the surface; the most prominent point, which is non-vascular, gives way and the ovum escapes, surrounded by the discus proligerus. This constitutes the **dehiscence** of the ovum. The cavity of the follicle becomes filled with blood, derived from the vessels in its capsule, and the capsule itself contracts in folds. The blood-filled cavity with its convoluted walls is called, from its yellow appearance, the **corpus luteum** (Fig. 6). By degrees the liquid part of the blood is absorbed. The corpus luteum becomes paler and shrinks and is converted into cicatricial tissue whose only ultimate trace is a scar

or cicatrix on the surface of the ovary. By the repetition of this process, the smooth appearance of the young ovary is replaced by the rugged aspect of the ovary of the adult.

When pregnancy occurs, the corpus luteum, instead of reaching its fullest development in three weeks and disappearing in three months, persists in a well-developed form for three or four months, after which it gradually diminishes, and commonly disappears in two or three months after delivery.

Probably a certain number of ova fail, on their dehiscence, to enter the Fallopian tube, and are lost in the cœlom (peritoneal cavity). Maturation (ripening) of ova may

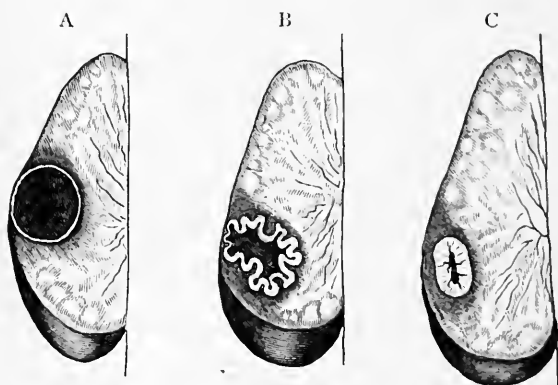


FIG. 6.—Stages in the formation of a corpus luteum: A, recent blood; B, the wrinkling of its walls; C, contracting stage (A. E. G.).

occur before puberty, and ripe ova have been detected in the ovaries at birth. The view formerly held, that an ovum ripens at each menstrual period, is now abandoned by most authorities. Nor is there any evidence that ovulation occurs alternately in the two ovaries; there is apparently no constant relation in the activity of the two glands.

*B. Changes in the Uterus.*—The only part of the uterus which shows menstrual changes is that between the inner orifices of the Fallopian tubes and the internal os. The

Fallopian tubes themselves take no part therein (Sutton, Heape). The precise nature of the changes, which affect the mucosa alone, has been much disputed. The classical views have been as follows :

(a) That the whole thickness of the mucosa, down to the muscular layer, is stripped off and shed at each monthly period (Pouchet, Williams).

(b) That the surface epithelium only is cast off (Leopold, Kundrat and Engelmann).

(c) That the mucous membrane remains quite intact (Coste, Moricke).

The difficulty of obtaining specimens of the healthy menstruating uterus has led to this divergence of views. There is, however, reason to believe that in some of the higher apes the process closely resembles that which occurs in women ; and, basing our description partly on comparative observations (Sutton, Heape) and partly on researches on the human uterus, the changes are as follows :

The mucosa of the non-menstruating uterus is composed of a stroma containing numerous glands and blood-vessels, and covered by a single layer of cubical epithelium. Shortly before menstruation begins the stroma-cells proliferate and the superficial vessels become dilated ; with increased congestion the dilated capillaries break down and blood is extravasated into the superficial parts of the stroma under the epithelium. Later the epithelium gives way, probably in part from a degenerative change, and is cast off, along with portions of the stroma and of the glandular epithelium. The débris passes out with the menstrual fluid. After a time, regeneration of the mucosal surface takes place, by re-formation of blood-vessels and by the reproduction of epithelium, partly from the torn edges of the glands and partly by the transformation of stroma elements (Heape).

During menstruation there is a slight spontaneous dilatation of the cervical canal, attaining its maximum on the third and fourth days (Herman).

**III. The Significance of Menstruation.**—We need not refer here to old theories, which are merely of historic interest. The first attempt to explain menstruation from the facts of anatomy and physiology resulted in the *Ovulation Theory*, which supposes that regularly, every month, an ovum ripens and is set free, leading to uterine congestion and menstruation. This theory, which was widely held during the second quarter of this century, through the work of Lee, Négrier, Bischoff and Raciborsky, is now generally discarded; for repeatedly instances have occurred where menstruation has recently happened and there has been no trace of the ripening of an ovum; and, on the other hand, where ripe follicles and recent corpora lutea are present and menstruation has not been established, or has ceased, or is in abeyance. An explanation has therefore been sought in the periodic variations of nutrition, as shown by the pulse, temperature, blood-pressure, and the quantity of urea excreted. This is the *Cyclical Theory* (Jacobi, Goodman, Reinl, and others). The existence of the variations is established; but that they are the cause of menstruation, is not.

Probably the simplest way to regard the whole matter is as follows: The female organism presents a tendency to an alternation of nutritive and reproductive activity. The alternation has a monthly rhythm; but to inquire why, is as fruitful as to ask why the respiratory rhythm should be about four seconds or the cardiac cycle something under one second.

Periodically, then, the body prepares itself to take on reproductive functions; in this preparation the vaso-motor system acts as chief agent, as shown in variations of temperature, pulse, and nervous manifestations, as well as in ovarian and uterine changes. The latter are directed to the protection and nutrition of a developing ovum, for the changes preceding menstruation correspond closely to the early stages in the formation of the decidua of pregnancy.

If, however, no fertilized ovum be ready, a miniature abortion occurs, for the nidus of the early embryo must always be freshly prepared. After the menstrual discharge, the uterus begins its preparations anew. Menstruation, therefore, is a missed pregnancy.

**The Menopause.**—The onset of the menopause presents very varied features. In some women there is no disturbance at all; menstruation goes on normally and then simply ceases, without prodromata; this occurs most often among unmarried women. In other cases menstruation becomes irregular in its periodicity, while the quantity becomes variable; after an unusually long interval there is a final and rather profuse flow, and the menopause is established without any constitutional trouble. But in the majority of women the “change of life” is not so easily effected. Various nervous phenomena appear; the patient is subject to hot flushes, attacks of giddiness, obscure pains in breasts, abdomen, and limbs. Digestion is disordered, with flatulence and constipation. There is a great tendency to deposits of fat, which, with the flatulence, may cause “spurious pregnancy,” or a phantom tumor. Many women become depressed, and unstable minds may cross the border-line of insanity. It is, therefore, with many, really a “critical period,” demanding careful supervision.

The pelvic organs show corresponding anatomical changes. The ovaries become smaller and wrinkled; the vagina contracts and assumes the shape of a cone, at the apex of which is a dimple representing the os uteri,—for all the vaginal portion of the cervix atrophies and disappears. The uterine body diminishes in size, and in extreme cases can hardly be felt.

## CHAPTER III.

### METHODS OF EXAMINATION OF THE FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.

ACCURATE diagnosis is not a matter of intuition. It depends on a scientific interpretation of physical signs and of symptoms.

The value of symptoms is threefold. They determine, first the necessity, and secondly the method of examination; thirdly, they influence the interpretation of signs.

The value of physical signs is that they are of the nature of facts; for their discovery, training and a systematic method are essential. This chapter is concerned with the exposition of a systematic method; whilst the student will obtain his training by the application of the method in the out-patient room and by the bedside.

**Abdominal Examination.**—This should always be made first, in the classical order: Inspection, Palpation, Percussion, Auscultation.

*Inspection.*—This shows the size of the abdomen, and may reveal striæ, pigmentations, prominence of superficial veins, irregularities of surface, as evidence of past or present distention or of intra-abdominal pressure.

*Palpation* shows in the first place the resistance of the abdominal walls, and when carried deeper will give information as to the enlargement of particular organs or of certain parts of the abdomen. If there be any abdominal tenderness this is also revealed. It is often necessary to ascertain the condition and relations of the liver, stomach, spleen, and kidneys. Palpation is also most important in



pregnancy. In the absence of a tumor occupying the pelvic inlet, the sacral promontory can be easily reached.

*Percussion* indicates the nature of local or generalized abnormalities discovered by palpation; solid, liquid or gaseous local conditions may thus be analyzed, and the size and distribution of tumors or of collections of fluid may be ascertained. A loaded colon, often of significance, will sometimes be discovered by this and the preceding method.

*Auscultation* has also its value, chiefly in pregnancy and in certain uterine tumors where a venous murmur may be heard.

In conducting the above inquiries the position of the patient may require to be changed; she may be turned to one or the other side, or the knees may be drawn up in order to relax the abdominal muscles.

*Inspection of the external genitals* is often unnecessary, at least in the first instance, whilst in other cases it will be indicated by the nature of the symptoms complained of.

**Vaginal Examination.**—For this purpose the patient may lie on her back or side.

*The Dorsal Position.*—We take this first because it is the best for a complete pelvic examination. It is often convenient to let the patient retain the position in which the abdominal examination was made, the knees being drawn up.

The right hand is used for the vaginal exploration, and the left for abdominal palpation, the physician standing on the right side of the patient. Or, if more convenient, the patient is placed at the foot or side of the bed, with knees drawn up and everted, the physician standing or sitting opposite the perineum. In either case the examination is made in the same systematic manner.

The index finger, well lubricated, is introduced into the vagina by gently feeling for the perineum, and passing forward till the posterior margin of the vaginal outlet is

reached. In the vagina, the finger should press chiefly against the posterior wall. It must be remembered that the direction of the vagina is toward the body of the first sacral vertebra. After the character of the vaginal walls and of the cervix have been noted, the left hand is placed on the abdomen, to make the **bimanual examination**. The abdominal wall is depressed just above the pubes, the fingers being placed as flat as possible to avoid hurting the patient with the nails or finger tips. The position of the pelvic brim must be remembered; for exploration of the posterior regions of the pelvis the hand will have to be placed nearer the umbilicus; similarly, it must be moved to one or other side in examining the lateral parts of the pelvis. As the external hand is moved, the finger in the vagina is moved at the same time, passing into the anterior, posterior, or lateral vaginal fornices, in order to meet the external fingers; and gentle pressure must be made till the inside and outside fingers meet, or till some definite structure is felt between them.

In women who have borne children it is generally better to use two fingers for the vaginal examination, because we can thus reach higher up, and a better idea is obtained of the position of the organs.

Still using the dorsal position, a *recto-abdominal examination* may be required, either in the first instance in virgins or to give additional information in others. Much may be made out by this method: the general size, position, and shape of the uterus can be determined, the posterior surface of the uterus explored, and the appendages often distinctly mapped out.

In certain cases a *recto-vaginal-abdominal examination* is resorted to; this is especially useful in defining exudations or solid bodies in the recto-vaginal fossa, for vaginal touch alone might suggest that these were in the rectum, while rectal exploration alone might give the impression that they were in the vagina or connected with the uterus.

*The Lateral Position.*—The patient lies on the left side, with buttocks projecting over the edge of the bed, and with the knees drawn up. In this position the relation of parts is not so clear, and the beginner will more readily make mistakes. It is well, however, to accustom oneself to both methods, and in certain cases it is useful to employ both in turn. But for some purposes the lateral position answers all requirements, especially when the bimanual examination is not necessary; whilst for some manipulations, both for diagnosis and for treatment, it is preferable.

*The lithotomy position*, with pelvis raised and knees flexed on the abdomen, is seldom required for an examination, unless under an anæsthetic.

*The semi-prone position*, or Sims', is useful when it is required to examine, with the speculum or otherwise, the anterior vaginal wall, and sometimes for purposes of treatment. The patient lies on her left side, and partly prone; both knees are drawn up, the right in front of the left. The patient's chest lies almost flat on the pillow, the left arm is placed behind her or hangs over the edge of the bed.

*The genu-pectoral position* is occasionally required; for instance, to replace a retroverted gravid uterus. The patient rests on her chest, arms, and knees, the pelvis being raised and the thighs vertical.

We have so far traced the methods to be adopted, and the information that may be obtained, in using the hands alone. We must now pass under review the various accessory procedures, with the aid of instruments. Of these the most important is the uterine sound.

**The Uterine Sound.**—This is a rod of copper, silver-plated, rigid enough to retain any shape imparted to it, and flexible enough to admit of being bent with the fingers. It is set on a handle which is flattened, and rough on one surface (Fig. 7). The sound is straight in the portion next the handle; the distal portion is curved, the concavity

being on the same side as the rough surface of the handle.

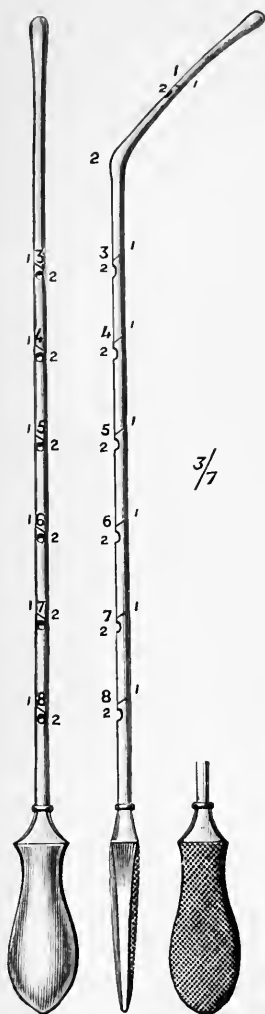


FIG. 7.—The uterine sound.

The curve is of such a nature that the last  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. (6.2 cm.) form an angle of about  $140^\circ$  with the straight portion; and at the junction of these two parts there is a well-marked knob or angle on the convex side, which can be readily distinguished by the finger, and which marks the distance to which the sound should enter a normal uterus. The instrument is graduated by means of notches on the convex side. The first notch is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. (3.7 cm.) from the tip; the knob or angle forms the next mark,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. (6.2 cm.) from the tip, and the remaining notches are 1 in. (2.5 cm.) apart; the first being  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. (8.7 cm.) from the tip. The length of the uterine canal is easily measured by placing the finger on the point just outside the external os when the sound has passed as far as it will, and keeping the finger in its place while the sound is being withdrawn. The distance is read off by means of the graduation notches.

The sound should not be used when the patient has missed a menstrual period, unless pregnancy be certainly excluded; when there is any pelvic inflammation, malignant disease of the uterus, or when the vagina or cervix is septic. All these

points can be determined by the preliminary digital examinations.

*How to Use the Sound.*—It is most important that the position and direction of the uterus should be first determined, so that if, for instance, the uterus is strongly flexed, a little additional curve may be first imparted to the sound; if the organ be lying much ante- or retroverted, an idea can be gained beforehand of the general direction that the sound will take. This settled, the finger is placed so as to rest against the os, and the point of the sound is carried along the concavity of the finger and guided by it into the cervical canal. Once entered (a matter of little difficulty, as a rule), the handle of the sound is to be carried gently back to the perineum. In most cases this will suffice to cause the end of the sound to slip through the os internum. No pressure need be used. But if the uterus is retroverted, the concavity of the sound should first be directed backward, and by moving the handle slightly forward the sound enters the cavity. In some cases, when there is lateral deviation of the uterus, or when the canal is tortuous (as when a myoma is present), a little patience and care will be needed. But always desist rather than use force. The introduction of the sound is sometimes facilitated by taking hold of the anterior lip of the cervix with a volsella, and drawing it gently down.

*Information Given by the Sound.*—It is possible to introduce and withdraw a sound, and to realize little but the fact of its introduction; but, used as an extended, sensitive finger, it will teach much. At the outset the degree of patency of the os will be noted, the smoothness or otherwise of the cervical canal, and the existence (if present) of muscular spasm at the os internum; one gets also a general idea of the firmness or flabbiness of the tube, through which the sound is passing. The sound once introduced, the length of the cavity can be measured, and by gentle rotatory movement its width may be gauged. Projections may

be met with, as sessile tumors, which at first obstruct the passage of the sound. Sometimes, also, two distinct directions will be found in which the sound passes, as in a bipartite uterus. Meanwhile the patient will herself have given some indications; at certain points she may complain of pain, as in passing through the internal os, or when touching the fundus. If the bimanual examination has revealed a tumor it will now be noted whether the sound passes into it or not, and in the latter case whether movements of the sound are at once conveyed to the tumor or *vice versa*; in this way a uterine can often be distinguished from a non-uterine tumor. When the tumor is uterine, by placing one finger in the anterior and the other in the posterior fornix, or with one finger in each lateral fornix, it may be possible to determine whether the tumor is in the anterior, posterior, or side wall of the uterus.

As the sound is withdrawn, it may be felt to be gripped, either by spasm or by mere narrowness of the passage; we have here the test of stenosis. If, while the sound is introduced as far as possible, the finger be placed on it up against the cervix, and it be kept in this position when the sound is withdrawn, the length of the cavity can be exactly read off. Lastly, we look at the sound, to see if its introduction has caused bleeding.

**The Volsella.**—This is principally an instrument for treatment, but may be required also for diagnosis. It is used to draw the cervix down, and is generally applied to the anterior lip. In most cases an antero-posterior grasp of the anterior lip is obtained; but in nulliparæ with a small cervix it is often more convenient to seize the lip transversely. When the uterine canal is bent, traction on the cervix tends to straighten it, and thus facilitates the introduction of the sound. The ordinary volsella (Fig. 8) is slender, with thin hooks; for obtaining a firm hold, as when the uterine canal is being dilated, the bulldog volsella (Fenton's) is a very convenient instrument.

In removing a volsella, care is required lest the vagina be caught and torn.

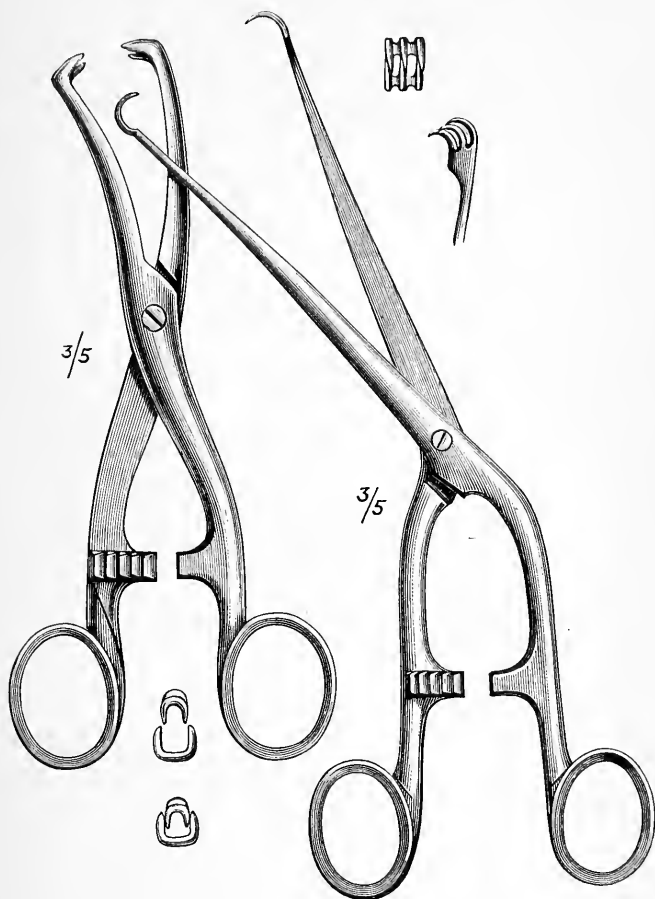


FIG. 8.—Bulldog volsella; slender volsella.

**The Speculum.**—Introduced as an instrument of diagnosis, the speculum has now become an appliance for treatment. There is very little that a speculum shows that cannot be discovered by touch. It is convenient, however,

to see at times the condition of the vagina and the cervix. The simplest is the *cylindrical* or *Fergusson's speculum* (Fig. 9). This is a hollow cylinder of stout glass, silvered like a mirror and coated with vulcanite. Its extremity is bevelled and is very liable to chip. When this happens it will scratch the patient and cause pain. To introduce it, the instrument is warmed and lubricated with oil or vaseline and the perineum is held backward while the end of the speculum is pressed against it. The instrument is gently pushed in the direction of the vaginal axis. If care be taken to avoid pressure ante-



FIG. 9.—Fergusson's speculum.

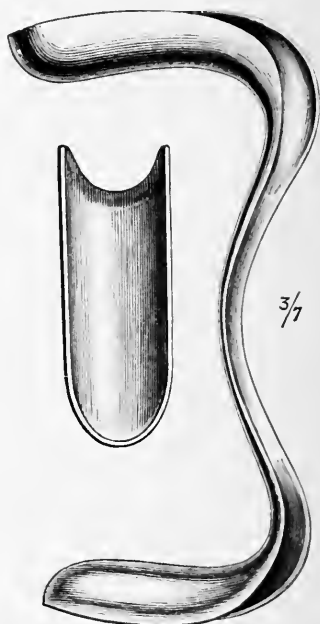


FIG. 10.—The duckbill (Sims') speculum.

riorly against the pubes, and if a suitable size be chosen the procedure causes no pain. As the speculum passes up, a general view is obtained of the vaginal walls, and finally the cervix comes into view. If the uterus is lying forward, the anterior lip of the cervix may alone be visible, until this is drawn down with a tenaculum or volsella. In other positions of the uterus the inferior surface of the cervix comes



fully into view. A small swab of cotton-wool should be at hand to clear away the mucus and blood (if any) from the surface of the cervix; this can then be examined with ease.

*The duckbill (Sims') speculum* (Fig. 10) can be used only in the semi-prone or the lithotomy position, and requires an assistant to hold it. By its means a good view can be obtained of the anterior vaginal wall and of the cervix.

*The bivalve (Cusco's) speculum* is easy to introduce, and allows of considerable separation of the two free ends, whilst the part embraced by the vulvar outlet is not further distended. A good view of the vaginal walls may be obtained by slightly rotating the instrument. It has the disadvantage of complexity of screw and hinges, making it a matter of difficulty to keep it perfectly clean.

*Neugebauer's speculum* is one of the most generally convenient. The larger posterior blade is first introduced, well lubricated; the smaller blade lies within the larger, the two together forming a cylinder where they touch. Any degree of separation of the inner ends of the speculum can be obtained that may be desired; a good view of the cervix can be obtained, and by using one blade alone the anterior or posterior vaginal wall can be explored.

A very useful instrument is *Auvard's speculum*. It is on the principle of Sims' speculum, but is made "self-retaining" by means of a weight on the handle. The handle itself is grooved, so that it can be used as a conduit for fluids when the vagina is being douched. Its special value, however, is for purposes of operation; it can only be used with the patient in the lithotomy position.

It is sometimes necessary to include in one's examination the digital exploration of the interior of the uterus. Except immediately or soon after confinement or miscarriage, or when the cervix is dilated by a tumor (polypus), this can only be done under an anæsthetic, and the cervical canal must be dilated. Tents were formerly used for this purpose, but they are always tedious and often unsafe, and except in

special circumstances it is better to carry out dilatation at one sitting.

**Examination under an Anæsthetic.**—We would lay special stress on the importance of this as an aid to exact diagnosis. In the case of unmarried girls and nulliparous women with narrow vagina it is especially indicated; partly, in the former case, for ethical reasons. That it may be satisfactory, the rectum should be first emptied by means of an enema, and the urine drawn off, if necessary, by catheter.

The first advantage is the avoidance of pain; as a consequence the examination can be much more thorough, and deep pressure exerted as required. In the second place the muscular relaxation allows of a much better bimanual examination. There should be no difficulty, in an ordinary case, in exactly mapping out the position of the uterus, ovaries, and tubes. The differential diagnosis of pelvic conditions from one another and from renal and other abdominal tumors is comparatively easy.

Small pelvic swellings are often easily overlooked in an ordinary examination; whilst an examination under an anæsthetic in the lithotomy position will generally discover them without trouble. In addition, the bladder and rectum can, if necessary, be thoroughly explored.

## CHAPTER IV.

### MALFORMATIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN.

#### MALFORMATIONS OF THE VULVA.

##### **Hermaphroditism and Pseudo-hermaphroditism.**—

Hermaphroditism implies the combination in an individual of functional male and female sexual organs.

Men and women are distinguished from each other by two sets of sexual characters, primary and secondary.

*Primary Sexual Characters.*—These are directly associated with the function of reproduction. In a man they include the penis, the testes with the vasa deferentia, the prostate, and Cowper's glands. In a woman they consist of the vagina, the ovaries, the Fallopian tubes, and the uterus.

*Secondary Sexual Characters.*—These comprise those features which enable the male to be distinguished from the female irrespective of the organs of reproduction and those used for the nourishment or protection of the young.

The characters belonging to this group, so far as the human family is concerned, are exclusively in possession of the male. Man is distinguished from woman not only in the possession of a beard and greater muscular development with its necessary accompaniment, greater physical strength, but he has a more powerful voice, and the skin of his trunk and limbs is thick and more abundantly supplied with coarse hair, which has a somewhat different disposition in women. In man the front of the chest is usually covered with hair, and that on the pubes passes upward to the um-

bilicus, whereas in the female it is restricted to the mons Veneris. A less constant feature, but one which seems confined to men, is a luxuriant growth of hair on the prominence of the pinna known as the tragus.

Secondary sexual characters are not present in the young, but become manifest at puberty, by which term we signify reproductive maturity. At this period the generative organs increase in size, and in the male become functionally active. In the female, puberty is more strikingly declared by the institution of menstruation.

Until the advent of puberty the boy, so far as secondary characters are concerned, resembles the female as much as he does the male, but after that period he begins to assume those indicative of the male.

It occasionally happens that children are born with malformed external genital organs which render it difficult to determine whether the child is male or female; even when the individual attains puberty the secondary sexual characters appear in such form as to increase rather than to diminish the doubts which were entertained at the child's nativity.

When doubt exists as to the sex of a child it is often termed an **hermaphrodite**. This term is employed by naturalists to signify an animal possessing conjoined ovaries and testes (a combination occasionally occurring in vertebrata and known as an ovotestis), or an ovary on one side and a testis on the other. There is no example on record of such combinations in a human individual which survived its birth, but individuals to which the term hermaphrodite is usually applied are those in which there is defective development of the external genitals and the secondary sexual characters resemble those of the female. So far as the human family is concerned individuals with malformed external genitals should be called **pseudo-hermaphrodites**. Before proceeding to describe the leading features of this condition it will be necessary to briefly review the main

facts which have been ascertained in regard to the development of the organs of reproduction.

The early embryo possesses in a potential form the primary sexual organs of both sexes, and at an early stage in its development it would be impossible to determine its sex (Fig. 11). In this undifferentiated stage the future reproduc-

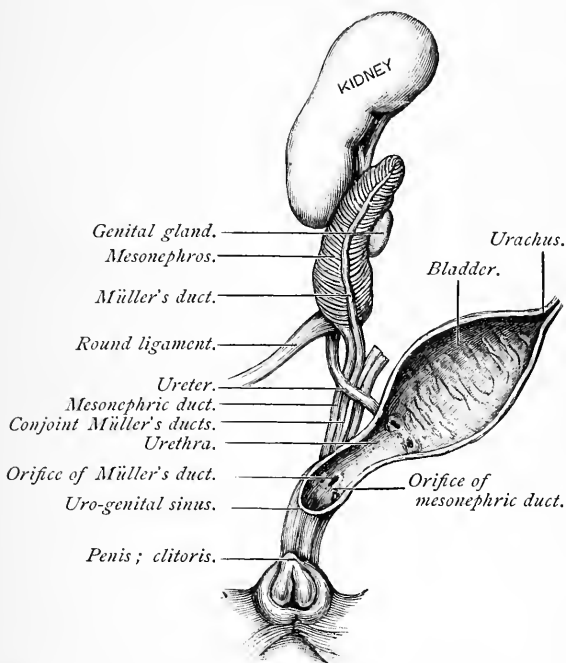


FIG. 11.—Generative organs of the embryo before the differentiation of sex (Henle).

tive organs are represented by two glandular masses which ultimately become the genital glands, and associated with them is a remarkable temporary organ known as the mesonephros (Wolffian body), furnished with a series of tubules—the mesonephric (Wolffian) tubules, opening into a duct—the mesonephric (Wolffian) duct, which terminates in a recess, known as the uro-genital sinus, which opens to the

exterior. In addition to the ducts just mentioned there is another pair, known as Müller's ducts, which are peculiar inasmuch as they open into the cœlom (pleuro-peritoneal cavity); they run parallel with the mesonephric ducts and open into the uro-genital sinus. The external opening of this sinus is surmounted anteriorly by a vascular body and laterally is limited by two parallel folds of skin.

In the male (Fig. 12) the genital masses become testicles, the mesonephric (Wolffian) tubules and ducts develop and

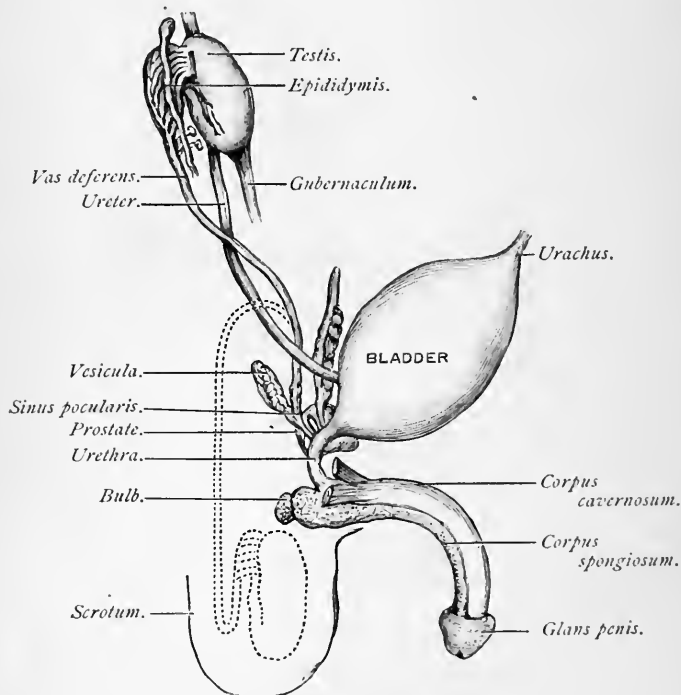


FIG. 12.—Generative organs of the male (Henle).

become vasa efferentia; the main duct on each side is known as the vas deferens, which ultimately opens in the floor of the urethra, the adjacent parts of which become exces-

sively developed and form a musculo-glandular organ, the prostate. Coincident with the growth of the mesonephric tubules and duct the glandular part of the mesonephros atrophies, and its vestiges are incorporated with the testis and lie between the body of the testis and its globus major, closely associated with the vasa efferentia. Usually the Müllerian ducts atrophy except at their extremities, the lower of which fuse to form a sinus in relation with the prostatic urethra—the sinus pocularis; the anterior extremity being probably represented by a pedunculated body, the cyst of Morgagni.

In the female (Fig. 13) the Müllerian ducts develop and fuse in their middle and posterior thirds to form a median muscular organ, the uterus and vagina; the anterior thirds remain separate as the Fallopian tubes. The genital masses become ovaries; the remains of the mesonephros and the associated tubules and duct persist as vestiges. The glandular elements of the mesonephros are known in the adult ovary as the paroöphoron, its tubules form the vertical tubes of the parovarium, and the duct occasionally persists throughout its whole length as Gartner's duct.

It has already been pointed out that the orifice of the uro-genital sinus is surmounted by a small eminence and is laterally limited by cutaneous folds. In early embryonic life this orifice is common to the terminations of the urethra, genital passages, and alimentary canal. Subsequently the orifice of the gut is separated from the uro-genital passage, the posterior orifice becomes the anus and the anterior becomes the uro-genital opening, and the structures in its walls specialize into labia majora, labia minora, clitoris, and hymen, with the various recesses which in the adult receive special names.

In the male further fusion and development take place; the parts which in the female persist as labia fuse together and form the scrotum, and at the same time the anterior prominence enlarges and becomes the penis; the lateral

folds fuse in the median line to form a canal, known as the membranous and penile urethra, along its lower border. Finally the testicles descend from the lumbar region into the false pelvis, then, preceded by a pouch of peritoneum,

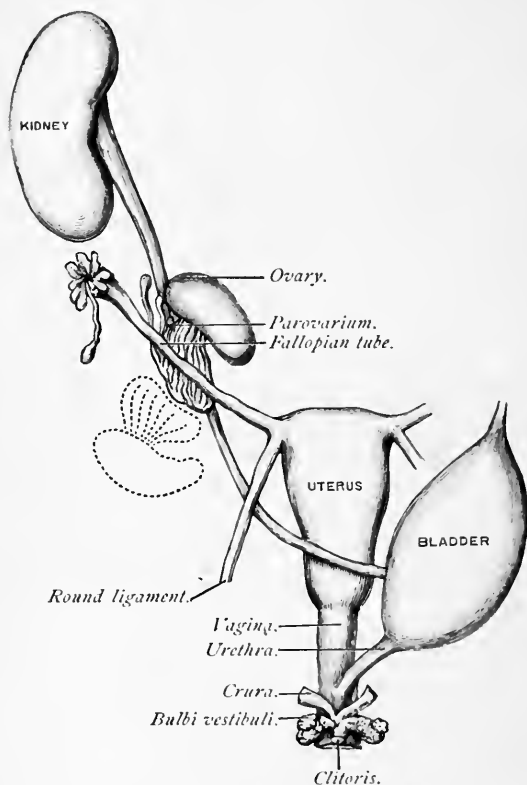


FIG. 13.—Generative organs of the female (Henle).

traverse the abdominal wall, and finally occupy permanently the scrotum.

Thus a study of the developmental history of the genital organs enables us to prove that the female possesses vestiges of male organs, whilst the chief male organs are



represented in the female, as set down in the subjoined table :

<i>Adult Male.</i>	<i>Adult Female.</i>
Body of testis.	Oöphoron.
Paradidymis.	Paroöphoron.
Vasa efferentia.	Parovarium (epoöphoron).
Vas deferens.	Duct of Gartner.
	Fallopian tube.
	Uterus.
	Vagina.
Sinus pocularis.	Corpora cavernosa (clitoridis).
Corpora cavernosa (penis).	Glans clitoridis and vestibular bulbs.
Corpus spongiosum.	Urethra.
Prostatic urethra.	Vestibule.
Membranous urethra.	Hymen.
Folds at the entrance to sinus pocularis.	
Cowper's glands.	Bartholin's glands.
Scrotum.	Labia majora.

The embryology of the genitalia makes it clear so far as the external organs are concerned that the male organs are more highly specialized than those of the female, and if the fusion of the parts concerned in forming the penile urethra be arrested, a condition more or less resembling the female is the consequence.

For example, the external genitals represented in Fig. 14 illustrate this very well. The erectile body is really an incomplete penis, the penile urethra is represented by a groove opening into a cul-de-sac which corresponds to an incomplete vulva. The two halves of the scrotum have failed to unite across the median line, and thus resemble labia majora. The right one contains a testis; the left testis was retained in the inguinal canal. This individual was a hypospadiac male, but to his misfortune was brought up as a girl.

Imperfections of this kind in the external genital organs are associated with modifications of the secondary sexual characters. The distribution of hair on the pubes may resemble the female type; often it corresponds to that of a male. Menstruation depends on the co-existence of a uterus; of

this more will be stated later on. The mammae may be as large as those of a woman; more often they are of the male type. The hair on the head is no guide, for if an individual has been trained as a boy it is short; if a girl it will usually be long. The presence or absence of hair on the face varies. A pseudo-hermaphrodite may have an abun-

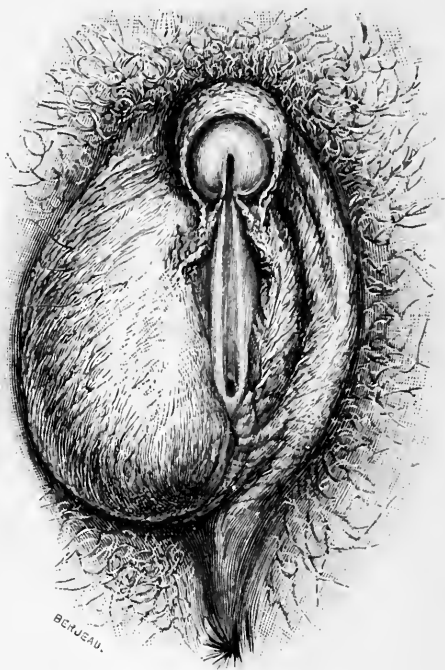


FIG. 14.—The external genitals of a hypospadiac male or pseudo-hermaphrodite.

dant beard and mustache. At puberty the voice changes to that of a man and sexual inclination is manifested for women.

It is a significant fact that the condition of the external genitals in pseudo-hermaphrodites affords no reliable indication of the nature of the internal genital organs. An in-

dividual with such imperfections as are presented in Fig. 15 may or may not have a uterus and Fallopian tubes. On the other hand a uterus may be associated with a perfect penis and testes. The presence of a uterus does not enable us to decide the sex in a doubtful case. In questionable cases of sex the only absolute test is the genital glands. The presence of ovaries is decisive proof of a female; testes indicate the male; and, as accurate discrimination between

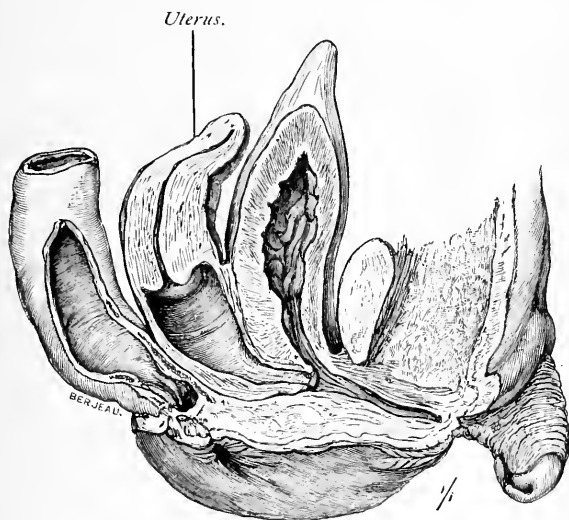


FIG. 15.—Sagittal section of the pelvic organs of a boy with a well-developed uterus (Museum of Middlesex Hospital).

a testis and an ovary is only possible on microscopic examination, it is only in exceptional circumstances that such a test can be applied.

It is impossible in an elementary work of this kind to describe the various defects of the reproductive organs which occur in pseudo-hermaphrodites, but in the majority of these unfortunate individuals the genital glands are testes, notwithstanding the fact that many of them have a uterus with Fallopian tubes.

The majority of pseudo-hermaphrodites are brought up as girls; this is a misfortune, because at puberty (which may be greatly delayed) the supposed girl suddenly assumes the voice of a man and begins to grow a beard.

When there is doubt as to the sex of a child it should be named, trained, and educated as a boy.

Exstrophy of the bladder has sometimes given rise to difficulty in determining the sex of a child (Fig. 16). Careful

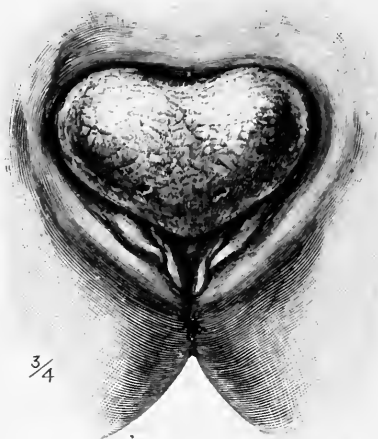


FIG. 16.—Exstrophy of the bladder in a girl (Museum of Middlesex Hospital).

examination will dispel this difficulty, for on cleaning the pink vesical mucous membrane exposed at the pubes, urine will be seen to escape from the orifices of the ureters.

## CHAPTER V.

### MALFORMATIONS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS OF WOMEN (CONTINUED).

#### MALFORMATIONS OF THE VAGINA AND UTERUS.

**Absence of the Vagina.**—This may occur when the uterus also is absent; but the uterus may be well developed and the vagina absent.

**Partial Absence of the Vagina.**—This is more common, and the middle part is most often deficient. There is then a short sinus opening externally, and admitting a probe for a distance of perhaps  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 in. (1 to 5 cm.); the cervix opens into a closed pouch, the remains of the upper end of the vagina. A solid, cord-like band of connective tissue may connect the two portions; less often the lower half of the vagina is absent. In some cases a very short external sinus is present and the rest of the vagina is absent.

**Atresia of the Vagina.**—A transverse septum may exist at any part of the vagina, but it is most common at the vaginal orifice. This condition was formerly described as atresia of the hymen, but careful examination will always discover the hymen adherent to the under or external surface of the septum. This condition is due to the lower end of the fused Müllerian ducts having failed to open into the cloaca. The symptoms and treatment of these conditions will be described in Chapter VI.

**Narrowing (Stenosis) of the Vagina.**—A very narrow vagina may be due simply to partial arrest of development; in other cases it would appear that one Müllerian duct has failed to develop; this may occur with a normal

uterus or in association with a uterus of which only one half has developed (uterus unicornis).

The *treatment* is dilatation with graduated bougies.

**Double Vagina.**—This is always associated with double uterus. It may give rise to no symptoms, even after marriage; but the longitudinal septum may be torn through during either coitus or childbirth. More often one half is enlarged by sexual intercourse, and pregnancy occurs in the corresponding half of the uterus.

In other cases one half only is completely pervious, the lower portion of the other half ending blindly, either at the

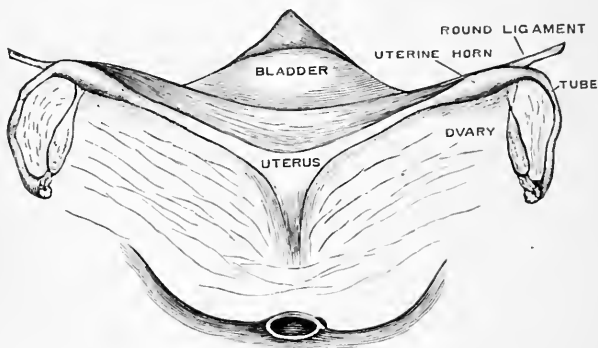


FIG. 17.—Rudimentary uterus (Schroeder).

vulva or at some higher point. The symptoms may then be perplexing, as menstruation may seem to be free while the occluded portion is really the seat of hæmatocolpos (Chap. VI.). As in the case of a single vagina, the middle portion only of one half may be obliterated; its lower portion then appears as a sinus opening by the side of the larger vagina.

*Treatment.*—If a double vagina be discovered, the septum should be divided throughout its whole extent, or, better still, a longitudinal strip of it be removed, so as to throw the two cavities into one. This will minimize the risk of complications during delivery. The vagina must

be packed with gauze till healing has taken place, to prevent the reunion of the cut edges.

**Malformations of the Uterus.**—*Absence of the uterus* may occur with or without absence of the ovaries.

**Rudimentary Uterus.**—The uterus may be present in the form of a very small body with rudimentary horns and Fallopian tubes (Fig. 17). From incomplete examination such cases have been erroneously described as absence of the uterus. The ovaries are small. Important other malformations or general arrest of development usually co-exist. But, when this is the only malformation, the secondary sexual characters appear late, or not at all; and menstruation is absent.

**Infantile Uterus.**—The uterus preserves the type which it presents normally at birth; that is to say, the whole organ is narrow in proportion to its length, and the cervix is long in proportion to the body. The external os is small (pinhole os) and the cervix conical (Fig. 18). Acute ante-flexion frequently co-exists.



FIG. 18.—The conical cervix as seen in a speculum (A. E. G.).



FIG. 19.—A normal nulliparous cervix (A. E. G.).



FIG. 20.—The cervix of a parous woman (A. E. G.).

This may be associated with general arrest of development of the genital organs; or the other parts may be well formed. Figs. 19 and 20 are introduced for comparison with the conical cervix.

*Symptoms and Signs.*—The only indication of the condition may be absence of menstruation in youth, with sterility later. In other cases scanty and painful menstruation occurs.

Bimanual examination shows the presence of a small uterus, probably anteflexed. If a sound can be introduced through the narrow external os, it will be found to enter for only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 in. (3 to 5 cm.).

*Treatment.*—In the absence of symptoms, no treatment should be attempted, as nothing will avail to induce growth of the uterus to its proper size. If dysmenorrhœa be present, efforts may be made to straighten an anteflexed uterus and to render its canal more patulous by dilatation. The sterility is incurable.

*Atresia of the external os* may be congenital or acquired. Both are rare. Menstruation may be entirely absent, and the symptoms and signs will then resemble those of the infantile uterus. If the ovaries and the body of the uterus be well developed, menstrual colic will occur, with the accumulation of menstrual products within the cavity of the uterus. (See Hæmatometra.)

**Single-horned Uterus** (*Uterus unicornis*).—If one half only of the uterus fail to develop, this condition results (Fig. 21). Both ovaries may be well developed, but as a rule the one associated with the rudimentary cornu retains its infantile shape. The vagina is often narrow and the uterine cavity small. Nevertheless, no symptoms may be present and the woman may menstruate, have sexual intercourse, and become pregnant, just as in the normal condition. On the other hand, if pregnancy occur in the rudimentary horn it practically takes the course of a tubal gestation, resulting in rupture.



**Double Uterus.**—There are three types of the condition known as double uterus, viz. the uterus septus, the uterus bicornis, and the uterus didelphys. The primary feature, embryologically, is incomplete union of Müller's ducts.

1. In the **uterus septus** the ducts have fused externally, but the septum formed by their approximation per-

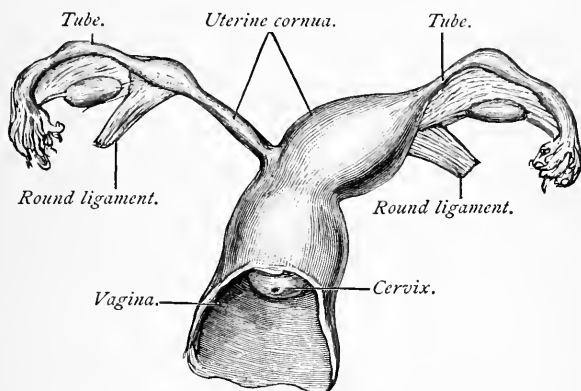


FIG. 21.—Uterus unicornis.

sists; consequently the uterus seen from the outside appears normal. On section it is found to contain two distinct cavities. The septum may extend to the vulva, producing a vagina with the appearance of a double-barrelled gun; or it may involve the uterus alone, the vagina being single; or it may fail to reach the external os, in which case the cervix looks normal when seen through a speculum. This is the *uterus subseptus*.

2. In the **uterus bicornis** external union has occurred in the lower part of the uterine body, but is wanting in the upper part; so that when such a case is bimanually examined, the depression between the two halves of the fundus is plainly felt (Fig. 22). Here also the extent of the septum varies, reaching to the vulva, to the os exter-

num, or to the os internum only. The last kind gives the variety known as *uterus bicornis unicollis*.

3. In **uterus didelphys** (Fig. 23) the two halves of the uterus have remained externally distinct, and can be moved independently of one another. The vaginae are invariably separate, though united by connective tissue, and a loose

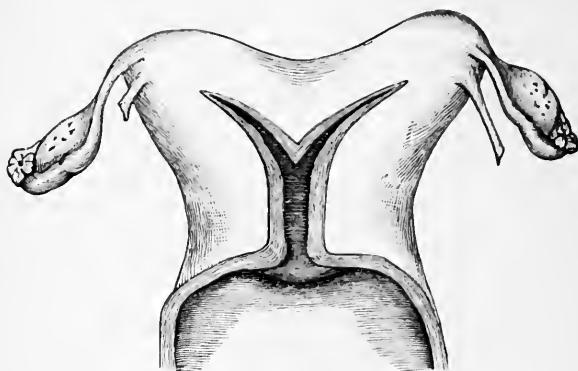


FIG. 22.—Uterus bicornis (Schroeder).

bridge of connective tissue and peritoneum stretches between the cervices. A well-marked fold of peritoneum usually stretches directly between the bladder and rectum, passing between the two halves of the uterus.

Each uterus has its own Fallopian tube, whose point of junction with the uterine body is indicated by the origin of the round ligament; it has also its own ovary.

The two halves are often unequally developed, and one vagina may end blindly above the vulva, so that the corresponding uterus is quite shut off from the outside.

*Diagnosis.*—The presence of two vaginal canals is a certain indication that the uterus is double. Where the vagina is single, the malformation of the uterus may be discovered in one of several ways. Thus, when the division involves the cervix, two ora externa may be seen through the speculum; on bimanual examination two separate uterine cornua

may be felt, with a depression between. The condition may be suspected from the passage of the sound in two different directions; when one half has become occluded, with retention of menstrual blood, the opening of the fluctuating

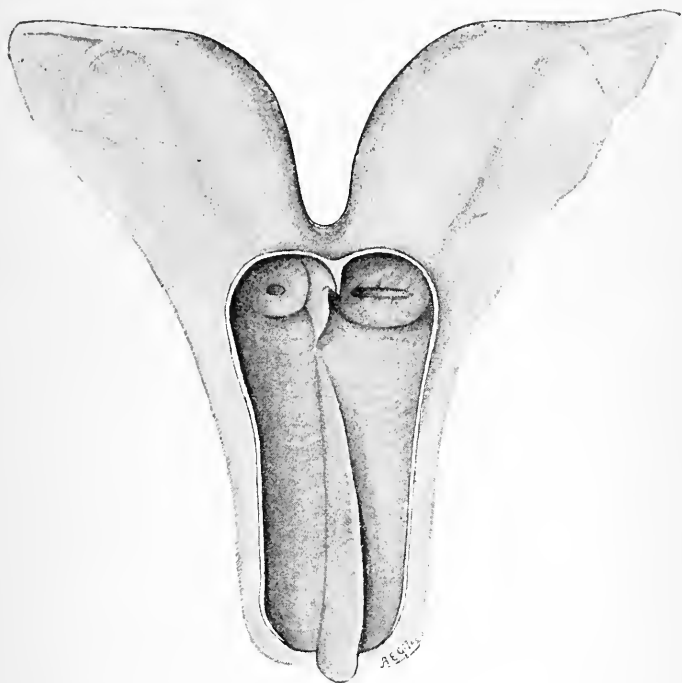


FIG. 23.—Uterus didelphys.

tumor may reveal the presence of the second canal; lastly, some complication during delivery may lead to diagnosis.

A careful examination is required to distinguish the variety of double uterus. If bimanually the fundus feels normal in shape, whilst two cervical openings are present, and two sounds can be simultaneously introduced without coming in contact inside the uterus, the case is one of uterus septus. If a well-marked central depression exists,

we have to deal with uterus bicornis or uterus didelphys. If the cervix be single, it is a two-horned uterus. If it be double, the following points will serve to distinguish the two. In the case of the uterus bicornis, the two halves are closely adherent, usually for some distance above the level of the internal os; and they cannot be moved independently. In the case of the uterus didelphys, the two halves can be so moved; indeed, one may be found lying in front of, or at some distance from the other; and further, the separation down to the level of the external os can be distinctly felt by recto-abdominal examination.

In both cases the points of two sounds simultaneously introduced may diverge widely, pointing perhaps to the respective iliac crests, while the handles cross each other in the vagina at right angles.

As a rule, each horn or each half-uterus can be felt to have attached to it its own Fallopian tube and ovary.

*Complications.*—One half of a double uterus may be occluded at the cervix; or there may be atresia of the corresponding vagina; in which case the symptoms of hæmato-metra arise. Otherwise a double uterus may give rise to no symptoms at all, and several pregnancies may be passed without the condition being suspected. In other cases some complication arises during delivery, leading to discovery of the condition; but considerable perplexity may be caused at first. Thus in some cases an obstetrician has on examination found a wide vagina and dilating cervix; a later examination, in which the finger has inadvertently entered the second vagina, has revealed a narrow vagina and a closed os.<sup>1</sup>

The following are the clinical complications to which a double uterus may give rise:

1. Unilateral atresia, with retained menstrual products.
2. Dyspareunia.

<sup>1</sup> For a summary of recorded cases of uterus didelphys the reader is referred to the *Obstet. Trans.*, vol. xxxvii.

3. Double vaginitis or endometritis, treated unsuccessfully by applications to one side only.
4. Obstruction to delivery by a displaced empty half.
5. Obstruction due to the vaginal septum.
6. Retained and undiscovered products of conception in one half in cases of double pregnancy.

The two halves of a double uterus may menstruate independently. When pregnancy occurs in one half, a decidua forms in the other half.

*Treatment.*—A double uterus does not require treatment as a rule; but if a double vagina exists, the septum should be removed.

## CHAPTER VI.

### RETENTION OF MENSTRUAL PRODUCTS IN CASES OF ATRESIA.

ACCORDING to the situation of the atresia and the duration of the symptoms, the following conditions may be met with, shown diagrammatically in Figs. 24 and 25 :

**I. Atresia of the Vaginal Orifice.**—At first the menstrual blood collects in the vagina, which becomes distended (*A*) and often bulges through the vulvar aperture—*hæmatocolpos*. Later, the cervix distends and its walls are thinned, the body of the uterus not being at first affected (*B*)—*hæmatotrachelon*. By continued accumulation the body of the uterus is involved (*C*)—*hæmatometra*. Lastly, the Fallopian tubes may become distended (*D*)—*hæmatosalpinx*.

**II. Absence of the Lower or Middle Portion of the Vagina.**—The distention occurs in the same order as above, first the vagina (*E*) and then the uterus (*F*) being affected. The lower portion of the vagina, if present, is patulous.

**III. Atresia of the Os Externum.**—The vagina remains normal, and *hæmatotrachelos* first occurs (*G*). It is probable that considerable distention may take place here without the body of the uterus sharing in it. Later, *hæmatometra* and *hæmatosalpinx* may follow.

**IV. Atresia of the Os Internum.**—The cervix, as well as the vagina, remains free, and a pure *hæmatometra* is found (*H*). As a congenital condition, this is rare.

**V. Atresia affecting One Half of a Double Uterus or Vagina.**—Changes occur in the same order as in the

case of the undivided organs; when the atresia concerns the second vagina, hæmatocolpos is first found, the cystic swelling extending either down to the vulva (*I*) or only part of the way, by the side of the patent vagina (*J*). Hæmatometra follows (*K*), or it occurs alone if the atresia

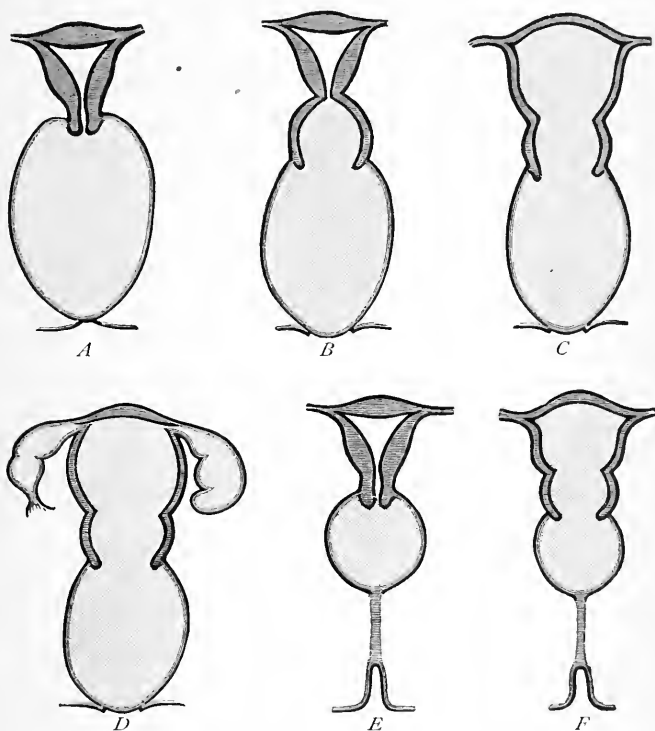


FIG. 24.—Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia of the genital passages (A. E. G.).

affects the os externum (*L*). In the diagram the various forms of atresia in cases of double uterus are represented as affecting the uterus bicornis; but similar conditions are found in connection with uterus septus and uterus didelphys.

*Secondary Changes.*—The dilated walls of the vagina,

uterus, or Fallopian tubes become thinned out; the contrast between healthy and distended walls is well seen in the uterus itself, where the endometrium suffers considerable atrophy, and the muscular coat is thinned. This thinning

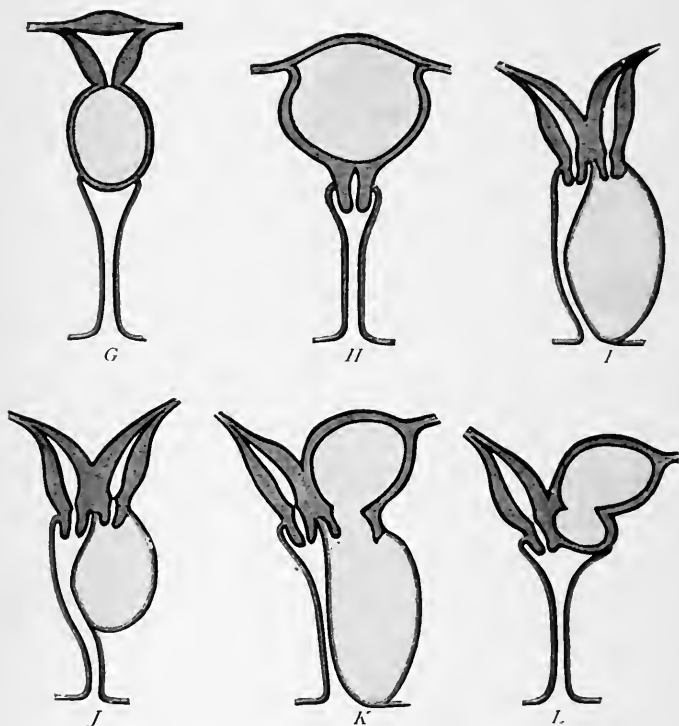


FIG. 25.—Diagram illustrating the effects of atresia of the genital passages (A. E. G.).

may be partly compensated, as in the case of an aneurysm, by the deposition of blood-clot on the internal surface, and partial organization of the fibrin.

Suppuration may take place, either spontaneously or through a temporary fistulous aperture. When the atresia is secondary, this result is more common. The vagina, uterus, or Fallopian tubes may then become bags of pus,



and the terms pyocolpos, pyometra, and pyosalpinx are applied.

*Signs and Symptoms.*—The first symptoms generally occur within the first year or two after puberty. The patient gives a history of having experienced periodical monthly molimina without external menstruation (*cryptomenorrhœa*). Pain is sometimes felt from the first; in other cases it occurs later, and increases in severity and duration as distention proceeds, till it becomes continuous. Symptoms of pressure on surrounding organs may also be present. If suppuration takes place, febrile symptoms appear and the patient falls into a hectic condition.

*Physical Signs.*—On abdominal palpation a tense fluctuating swelling may often be felt rising out of the pelvis; and if the obstruction be at the vulva it may be seen bulging here also. Fluctuation may be obtained on pressing alternately on the abdominal and vulvar swellings. When the uterus itself is not involved, it may sometimes be felt through the abdomen as a solid projection at the summit of the cystic swelling.

We will consider in succession the physical signs afforded by the different conditions above enumerated.

*Atresia of the Vaginal Orifice.*—The finger at once meets the resistance of the cystic swelling at the vulva, and no passage exists by the side of it. By combined rectal and abdominal examination it can be felt that the mass fills the pelvis; if seen early the fingers may meet above the swelling, or the undilated uterus can be made out. If hæmatometra also exists, the swelling is larger; but the degree to which the uterus is involved cannot usually be determined till the retained fluid has been evacuated. An irregularity of the summit of the swelling can often be felt by the abdomen when the Fallopian tubes are distended; but this is not always the case because the tubes are apt to be drawn into a position parallel with the uterus, just as when the uterus is enlarged by pregnancy or a myoma.

*Absence of the Lower or Middle Part of the Vagina.*—The short cul-de-sac, when it exists, is patent for 2 or 5 cm., but nothing further can be made out by the vagina. On examining by the rectum, the finger will readily recognize a sound introduced through the urethra, there being but little tissue intervening. But, higher up, the finger meets the resistance of a cystic swelling, continuous with a similar swelling felt by the abdomen when the distention is considerable. If the vaginal deficiency extends to near the uterus, it may not be possible to reach the hæmatocolpos through the rectum; and an ill-defined abdominal fulness may be the only thing felt. But this, taken in conjunction with the history and symptoms, may serve for diagnosis.

*Atresia of the Os Externum.*—The cervix presents in the otherwise normal vagina, as a smooth fluctuating swelling in which no aperture can be discovered. Bimanually the mass is felt to occupy the position of an enlarged uterus. The fundus may be felt as a smaller and harder projection at the summit of the elastic swelling.

*Atresia of the Os Internum.*—The cervix feels and appears normal; the body of the uterus is uniformly enlarged, and feels almost exactly like a pregnant uterus.

*Atresia of One Half of a Double Uterus or Vagina.*—The patent half of the vagina is narrow, but otherwise resembles the normal. The uterus appears to be pushed over to one side, and the sound passes in a lateral direction for a normal distance. On one side of the vagina is felt a fluctuating swelling, extending down to the vulva, or reaching only part of the way. It bulges toward the healthy side so as to further narrow the vaginal passage. By bimanual examination the swelling is felt to extend up to the side of the uterus, with which it is closely connected. When the vagina is undivided, and the atresia is situated at the external os of the second uterus, the upper part of the vagina is very wide. At one

side is the cervix, through which a sound can be passed into the uterus, when it takes a lateral direction. The rest of the vaginal summit is occupied by a cystic swelling lying to the side of the uterus and cervix, which it has displaced beyond the median line. The depression between the distended and the empty half of the uterus may be felt by abdominal palpation or by the bimanual method.

*Diagnosis.*—A hæmatocolpos is usually readily diagnosed by the signs and symptoms above mentioned.

Hæmatometra must be diagnosed from pregnancy: the integrity of the hymen, the absence of vaginal pulsation and discoloration, and of the symptoms of pregnancy will serve as a guide, as will also the condition of the cervix, which is elastic and smooth in the case of hæmatotrachelos, and which does not present the softness characteristic of pregnancy, when the obstruction is at the internal os. In cases of doubt the patient may be kept under observation for some time; the swelling will increase, but not nearly so quickly as is the case in pregnancy. Hæmatotrachelos might be simulated also by a cyst in the upper part of the vagina; careful examination will discover the cervix beyond the cyst in this case. Other conditions which superficially resemble hæmatometra, such as inversion of the uterus or a large cervical polypus lying in the vagina, do not occur at the age at which hæmatometra is met with; and there should be no difficulty in the diagnosis.

Retention of menses in a second vagina or uterus leads to much greater difficulty in diagnosis. Thus, hæmatocolpos must be distinguished from abscess in the vaginal wall, pelvic abscess burrowing down by the side of the vagina, vaginal cysts, encysted collections of fluid bulging down in the recto-vaginal pouch, and, when the upper part of the vagina is principally involved, from ovarian or parovarian cysts and distended tubes. The latter would be recognized, principally by their shape, on recto-abdominal examination. The nature of lower vaginal swellings will probably not be

made out till they are incised ; whilst in the case of swellings higher up, the abdomen will most likely be opened, under the impression that the case is one of ovarian cyst.

Hæmatometra in a second uterus is often diagnosed as ovarian or tubal cystic disease, or as a dermoid. The only clue, in the absence of all trace of a second cervix or of a double vagina, lies in the close connection of the swelling with the uterus ; but even this distinction may not be apparent, as the depression in the fundus in the case of uterus bicornis, or the almost complete separation of the two halves in the case of uterus didelphys, gives the impression that the swelling is extra-uterine. As a matter of fact, the nature of the case is rarely recognized until the abdomen has been opened in the operating theatre or the *post-mortem* room.

*Results.*—If left untreated, the fluid gradually accumulates, the size of the swelling causing great discomfort as well as severe pain. Two grave complications threaten : suppuration may take place and a large abscess form, which opens into the rectum or the *coëlom* (peritoneal cavity) or points externally ; or rupture of some part of the sac occurs. The dilated tubes are most likely to give way, as in them the greatest thinning of the walls takes place. From either complication death may result. It is important to remember that a hæmatocolpos or hæmatotrachelos exercises injurious pressure on the ureters.

*Treatment.*—A hæmatocolpos must be opened. The incision should be free, and the contents allowed to escape without any pressure. By too rapid evacuation, rupture of a hæmatosalpinx may be brought about ; but the danger of this has probably been exaggerated. A more serious risk is that of septicæmia ; on this account the strictest asepsis should be adopted. When the greater part of the fluid has been evacuated, gentle irrigation may be employed to clear out the residue and prevent decomposition changes from taking place. The principal difficulty in after-treatment lies

in the tendency of the orifice to contract; for this reason the incision must be free, and, if necessary, a part of the wall should be dissected out. The passage of bougies may be subsequently required from time to time.

The treatment of atresia with absence of a part of the vagina, is more difficult. An attempt should be made to dissect down to the deeper part of the vagina, so as to make a complete vagina; this is especially necessary in cases of retention. The first difficulty is in the actual dissection, which must be made between the urethra in front and the rectum behind: a distance of many centimetres may be traversed before the blind end of the vagina is reached. The second, and perhaps greater, difficulty is to maintain the patency of the vagina when formed. With this end in view various plastic operations have been devised, portions of skin being turned in. Repeated operations, extending over many months, have sometimes been required; but several ultimately successful cases have been reported.

Hæmatometra also requires incision. Sometimes the obstructing membrane is so thin that a probe or sound can readily be pushed through it; in other cases a knife is required. After incision, forceps should be introduced to secure a free aperture, and after evacuation the cervical canal is loosely packed with iodoform gauze; whilst later the tendency to contract must be met by the use of dilators.

When, in case of hæmatometra with deficiency of the vagina, it is found impossible to maintain the new channel in a sufficiently patulous condition, or when the formation of such a channel is not practicable, it will be necessary to carry out radical measures, such as oöphorectomy or hysterectomy.

*Lateral hæmatocolpos* must be treated on the same principles as the above, but the vaginal septum should be freely removed, so as to make only one vagina, otherwise the

opening will almost certainly close again, and, having once been opened, septic organisms may find their way in, and a pyocolpos be found the next time instead of a hæmato-colpos. Of this there are several instances on record.

In the case of lateral hæmatometra, vaginal incision should be practised when possible, and part of the uterine septum may be removed, to prevent re-closure. If the condition be discovered after opening the abdomen, vaginal incision should still be performed when the two halves of the uterus are closely connected; although, if at the same time there be vaginal deficiency, hysterectomy will probably be called for.

In cases of separation of the two halves of the uterus, as in marked instances of uterus bicornis or uterus didelphys, the occluded half may be removed by hysterectomy. There are several cases recorded in which this was done.

Hæmatosalpinx calls for removal of the distended tube.

**Characters of Retained Menstrual Blood.**—The evacuated fluid is a dark chocolate color, sometimes almost black. It is thick and flows slowly, like treacle or honey. It is mixed with mucus and seldom contains coagula. Microscopical examination shows the presence of epithelial débris, and blood-corpuscles in various stages of disintegration. The viscosity is due to partial absorption of the liquid portion of the blood.

## CHAPTER VII.

### DISEASES OF THE VULVA.

#### AGE-CHANGES; INJURIES; VARIX; HÆMATOMA; INFLAMMATION.

**Age-changes.** — *Infancy.* — At this period the mons Veneris is devoid of conspicuous hair and the labia majora

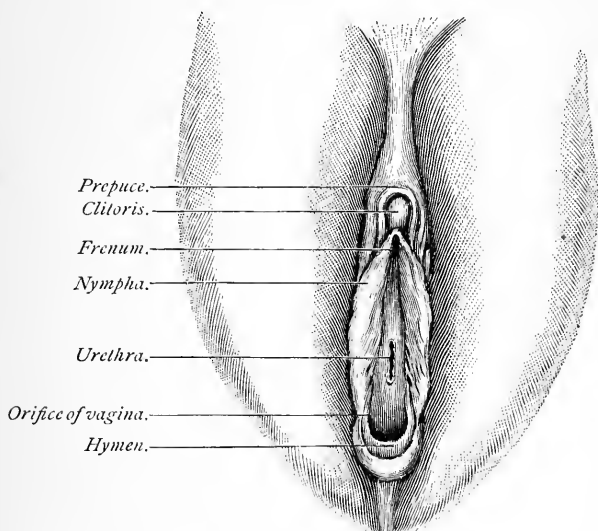


FIG. 26.—The vulva of a girl (Henle).

appear as two parallel cutaneous eminences; the thin edges of the labia minora project between them and are pink like mucous membrane (Fig. 26).

*Puberty.* — At this stage the pubic hair becomes conspicu-

ous and usually grows freely on the outer surfaces of the greater labia. The labia increase in size and usually conceal the nymphæ. Their opposed or internal surfaces remain pink, whilst the outer surfaces become pigmented, especially in brunettes.

It occasionally happens that the nymphæ grow after puberty, and instead of remaining concealed within the vulvar cleft, protrude and

protrude and resemble a pair of elongated molluscan palps. When the nymphæ protrude in this way they undergo a curious change: those parts covered by the labia majora retain their pinkness and possess as usual very large sebaceous glands, but the palp-like portions become deeply pigmented, lose their sebaceous glands, and occasionally delicate hairs of two or more centimetres in length grow from them. Labia minora elongated in this way are some-



FIG. 27.—The Hottentot apron (Blanchard and Lesueur).

times spoken of as "hypertrophied nymphæ;" some writers attribute the condition to masturbation. It reaches its maximum in Hottentot women, whose "apron" is really formed of greatly elongated nymphæ (Fig. 27).

*Menopause.*—After the forty-fifth year the hair on the mons and labia, like that on the rest of the body, becomes white and is gradually shed. The greater labia shrink as the subcutaneous fat disappears and the nymphæ project be-



yond them. The vulvar orifice is often greatly narrowed in consequence of the shrinking of the structures bordering upon it.

**Injuries.**—The vulva is liable to injury from falls upon pointed objects; cuts from potsherds when chamber-pots break whilst women sit upon them; kicks from brutal husbands; and violence during rape. The labia are sometimes lacerated during the careless use of midwifery forceps. Deep wounds of the vulva are invariably attended with free bleeding.

*Treatment.*—Turn out the clots, secure the bleeding points with forceps and ligature; oozing may require restraint with firm pads and pressure.

**Varix.**—The vulva is well supplied with veins, and contains especially a good deal of erectile tissue. Obstruction to the venous circulation in the pelvis, abdomen, or thorax consequently readily causes the veins to assume a varicose condition. This is found very often during the later months of pregnancy; and in some cases the enlargement may be extreme, forming a swelling, on one or both sides, as large as a fist, involving principally the labia majora, and presenting to the touch the characteristic feeling of “worms in a bag,” which is met with in varicocele of the scrotum. The left side is more often affected than the right. The dilated and tortuous veins can also be readily seen through the skin. The veins of the thigh are generally also involved; and on inspecting the vagina, similar venous plexuses may be seen, extending up a considerable distance under the mucous membrane. There is a great risk of rupture of these veins during delivery; either the surface veins may give way, giving rise to serious bleeding, or subcutaneous rupture may occur, producing a hæmatoma of the vulva.

*Treatment.*—Rest in the horizontal position diminishes the swelling; but when associated with pregnancy, no cure can be hoped for till after delivery. In severe cases it may be advisable to induce premature delivery, to diminish its se-

verity and duration, and, through the smaller size of the child's head, lessen the risk of rupture and thrombosis. When due to other varieties of backward pressure on the veins, the cause must be treated.

Slight cases are often associated with chronic constipation, and in these, as well as in severer cases, great improvement results from attention to the bowels. Excision of the veins gives good results.

**Hæmatoma of the Vulva.**—This is due to subcutaneous rupture of veins in the labia majora, and is nearly always traumatic. A fall or blow may cause it, but it generally follows delivery, especially when the child's head is large and has rested long on the perineum.

The condition is usually easily recognized from the history, and from the presence of a smooth, fluctuating swelling in the labium majus, which has formed quickly and is irreducible. These points serve to distinguish it from hernia, and from abscess and cyst of the labium. It may not be easy to distinguish it from simple œdema; but this is unimportant, as the treatment is the same.

*Treatment.*—On no account should a hæmatoma be opened, unless it is enlarging quickly, when there is probably a large vessel ruptured; in this case a free incision should be made, the clots turned out, and the bleeding-point secured. Otherwise the extravasated blood tends to absorb readily, and generally subsides in two or three weeks.

Occasionally a hæmatoma suppurates and requires free incision, drainage, and strict cleanliness.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE VULVA.

**Vulvitis.**—This may arise from many causes. In girls it is often due to dirt, thread-worms, and tuberculosis of the uterus. The same causes may produce vulvitis in adult women. Other causes are vaginitis resulting from gonor-

rhœa, and extension of inflammation from surrounding structures. Vulvitis is not uncommon in the newly married.

*Signs and Symptoms.*—The patient complains of throbbing pain and heat in the vulva, aggravated by walking and by long sitting; generally also of discharge. When severe there are constitutional febrile symptoms. When the urethra is affected there is burning pain on micturition.

The vulva is congested and consequently swollen. The swelling may affect individual parts, as the labia majora, nymphæ, or clitoris; or the whole vulva may be involved. It may be bathed in discharge from the vagina, which may be mucous, muco-purulent, or purulent; in gonorrhœal cases it is always purulent. As the result of these irritating discharges the skin is often excoriated, not only over the vulva, but also over the contiguous part of the thighs and round the anus. When due to injury, bruising and ecchymoses may be seen. On the other hand, when of gonorrhœal origin, two rather characteristic signs are present: firstly, urethritis; the meatus is red and swollen, and on pressing on the urethra through the vagina, from within outward, a drop of pus commonly escapes. Secondly, affection of the ducts of the Bartholinian glands; in this case the orifices of the ducts can be readily seen as red points situated laterally in the angle between the hymen and labia minora; on pressing the duct between the finger in the vagina and the thumb outside, a drop of pus may escape; or a definite swelling, due to abscess, may be present in the situation of the duct (see Abscess of the Vulva).

The lymphatics of the vulva pass to the horizontal set of inguinal glands; these will therefore be enlarged and tender in cases of severe vulvitis.

*Diagnosis.*—There is no difficulty in recognizing vulvitis, but the diagnosis of its nature is often as difficult as it is important. The question is whether, in a given case, the condition is gonorrhœal or not. On the answer much often depends, such as questions of criminal assault and of

unchastity. If the gonococcus be found in the pus, the existence of gonorrhœa is established; its absence, however, is no proof to the contrary. If the inflammation be non-purulent, if the urethra be unaffected, and if the Bartholinian ducts be not involved, the probability is strong that the case is not gonorrhœal; in the opposite conditions the probability is in favor of gonorrhœa. Some information may be derived from the existence of urethritis in the husband; if he have a marked purulent urethritis and the pus contains gonococci the argument is in favor of gonorrhœa in the woman. In children, want of cleanliness and tuberculosis will serve as a clue; but it must be remembered that gonorrhœa is a possible condition even when there is no suspicion of criminal assault. Some epidemics of vulvovaginitis in little girls have been of this nature; and the source of contagion has sometimes been traced to bad social conditions, such as the fact that a child, sleeping in the same bed as a father or mother suffering from gonorrhœa, has become contaminated.

*Course and Complications.*—A simple vulvitis runs a short course to recovery, under proper treatment. If neglected, or if septic from the first, the possible complications are urethritis, labial abscess, œdema and gangrene of the labia, infection and abscess of Bartholin's glands, inguinal bubo, vaginitis, endometritis, salpingitis, and peritonitis.

*Treatment.*—The patient should be kept in bed if possible: if there be constitutional disturbance, this is essential. The parts must be kept thoroughly clean; a warm sitz-bath, medicated with boracic acid, carbolic (1:60), or biniodide of mercury (1:2000), and repeated several times a day, will ensure cleanliness and relieve pain. After a bath or irrigation the vulva should be well dried and dusted with oxide of zinc, and a pad of cotton-wool applied. If there be suppuration on the surface, all discharge should be removed by irrigation, and the surface swabbed over with nitrate-of-silver solution (2 per cent.), chloride of zinc (5 per

cent.), or carbolic (10 per cent. in glycerin). Fomentations wrung out of boracic acid may then be applied. When the inflammation is severe, the patient should lie with the knees supported on a pillow and separated to prevent the contact of the tender surfaces.

**Œdema of the Vulva.**—This may occur as the result of vulvitis, and is then commonly due to spreading of the inflammatory process to the deeper tissues, involving vessels and lymphatics. More often it depends upon pressure on the pelvic veins, by tumors, pelvic inflammation, or the pregnant uterus. It may also form part of a general anasarca the consequence of cardiac or renal disease. All parts of the vulva are affected, but the principal enlargement is of the labia majora. The whole vulva may attain the size of a foetal head.

The *treatment* consists in rest in bed, moderate purgation and warm fomentations, if due to phlebitis and lymphatic obstruction. When due to pressure, the cause must if possible be dealt with—*e. g.* a tumor should be removed; pelvic inflammation should be treated as described under that heading; pregnancy may occasionally require to be prematurely terminated. As a palliative measure, small punctures may be made with a narrow-bladed scalpel.

**Erysipelas of the Vulva.**—This generally follows labor, and occasionally wounds of the vulva. It behaves in the same way as when affecting the skin elsewhere; but owing to the laxity of the connective tissue of the labia there is much swelling. Since the use of antiseptics in midwifery it is less often seen, and should be regarded as a *preventable* disease, at any rate when occurring as a complication of childbed.

It is seldom confined to the vulva, but spreads thence to the thighs, abdomen, and buttocks. The labia minora are apt to suffer severely, for their blood-supply is interfered with, and ulceration, perforation, or gangrene may follow. It is important that when this condition exists no internal

examination should be made; otherwise the internal organs may be infected and septiciæmia supervene.

The *treatment* is that of erysipelas in any other part of the body.

**Gangrene of the Vulva.**—This occurs under the following conditions:

1. As the result of injury, especially long-continued pressure of the head in the third stage of labor, or from the unskilful use of instruments.

2. Following œdema, cellulitis, or erysipelas of the vulva.

3. As a complication of some of the exanthemata, as small-pox, scarlet fever, measles, and typhus.

4. In underfed and dirty children, when it is analogous to noma or cancrum oris.

5. As a result of phagedenic ulceration.

Except in the last case, when the clitoris is apt to be involved, the nymphæ are most apt to suffer; they may be perforated, or the lower portion may slough off.

The *treatment* consists in supporting the patient's strength; in keeping the parts as clean as possible with antiseptic applications; and in relieving pain by hot fomentations, with opium internally, if necessary.

**Abscess of the Vulva.**—This is occasionally due to injury or to suppuration following on cellulitis, erysipelas, or hæmatoma. But in many cases it arises in the sebaceous glands of the labia and in the ducts of Bartholin's glands. As a rule, one side only is affected. As might be expected, gonorrhœa is the principal cause.

The signs are those of an abscess in other situations, local redness, swelling, heat, and pain, often accompanied with febrile symptoms.

*Treatment.*—This consists in a free incision to evacuate the pus, warm bathing followed by fomentations, and strict cleanliness.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED).

#### CUTANEOUS AFFECTIONS, PRURITUS, AND KRAUROSIS.

**Eczema of the Vulva.**—The mucous surface is not, as a rule, involved, but the cutaneous surface presents a number of papules which become vesicular and break, allowing of the escape of serous fluid; the vesicles then dry up with the formation of small scales. The intervening skin is hot and erythematous. Successive crops of vesicles may appear. Eczema is found associated with some constitutional conditions, as diabetes, rheumatism, and gout; and sometimes with local conditions in which irritating discharges are present—*e. g.* vesico-vaginal fistula and endometritis. It may run an acute or a chronic course. The most troublesome symptom is irritation, which causes scratching and thereby aggravation of the disease. Menstrual disorders are frequent (Hebra).

*Treatment.*—The vulva should be kept clean and dry. Frequent bathing with boracic lotion and dusting with oxide-of-zinc powder will suffice in mild cases. When obstinate, and when the skin has become white, thickened, and cracked, the vulva should be painted over, under an anæsthetic, with carbolic acid, one part to four of glycerin, and a simple dressing, such as a boracic ointment, applied.

Constitutional causes must at the same time receive appropriate attention.

**Herpes of the Vulva.**—This is also a vesicular condition, but the vesicles are arranged in small groups, and the inter-

vening erythema is less marked, or absent. The vesicles may run together, forming bullæ. Herpes is not infrequently associated with the menstrual periods, especially when these are characterized by dysmenorrhea; and with pregnancy. If a herpetic patch ulcerates, it may resemble a chancre, especially if the inguinal glands are affected. Great irritation is the principal symptom.

*Treatment.*—This is similar to that recommended for eczema.

**Lupus of the Vulva.**—Probably many distinct conditions have been described under this name, such as various syphilides when ulceration has occurred, gummata, and elephantiasis. The condition found in kraurosis, when there are small reddened sensitive patches, has been called lupus, and indeed the latter term has been loosely applied to almost any ulceration of the pudenda.

It is better to restrict the term “lupus” to tuberculous skin lesions; and in this sense lupus of the vulva is exceedingly rare. It then presents the characteristics of lupus as seen on the face, and may, like that, be mainly ulcerative or mainly hypertrophic and “tubercular” in form. It runs a chronic course.

**Syphilis.**—This disease may manifest itself on the vulva as a primary sore (chancre), or as mucous plaques and tubercles. Tertiary lesions and gummata are uncommon. In the late stages the opposed surfaces of the labia are liable to a change similar to that often seen on the tongue, and known as leucoplakia. Vulvar, like lingual leucoplakia, may ulcerate and become a precursor of epithelioma. In infancy congenital syphilis sometimes declares itself in the labia in characteristic coppery-red spots.

**Elephantiasis.**—This affection is common in tropical countries, but is rare in Europe. It consists of hypertrophy of the subcutaneous connective tissues, accompanied by dilatation and thrombosis of lymphatic vessels and spaces. This change is often associated with filaria in the blood.



The skin is generally thickened and rugose, like the rind of an orange, and pale. The labia majora are its favorite seats; more rarely it affects the clitoris, and still more rarely the labia minora. The legs may be affected at the same time. When the enlargement is great and much discomfort is caused by the heavy pendulous masses (which sometimes weigh many pounds), they should be removed with the scalpel or thermo-cautery.

**Pruritus.**—Itching of the vulva may arise from a variety of causes. They may be arranged in three groups: I. Irritating Discharges; II. Diseases of the Vulva; and III. Reflex Irritation.

**Group I.**—This will include diabetes, cystitis, and leucorrhœa.

(a) *Diabetes.*—The margins of the urethra and the vestibule are congested. The examination of the urine and the history of the case will establish the diagnosis. The irritation may be lessened by sedative applications to the vulva and urethra. Pruritus is often the first symptom which leads to the detection of diabetes.

(b) *Cystitis.*—The pruritus is generally a minor feature, and is usually relieved by washing out the bladder.

(c) *Leucorrhœa.*—In view of the number of instances in which leucorrhœa exists without pruritus, it seems doubtful whether this cause can act alone, without some predisposing or accessory condition. Nevertheless, the cure of the vaginitis or endometritis, as the case may be, will generally be followed by disappearance of the pruritus. In many cases the inflammation has started with gonorrhœa; and then the concurrent urethritis helps to keep up the irritation.

**Group II.**—(a) *Congestion of the Vulva.*—This may be due to varicose veins caused by pressure in the pelvis; or to functional causes. In the former case the causal condition must be dealt with; the possible conditions are retroversion of the gravid uterus, simple pregnancy, a uterine or

ovarian tumor blocking up the pelvis, pelvic cellulitis, or intra-abdominal pressure on the vena cava.

Functional congestion may be associated with the menstrual epochs, and the pruritus will then be periodic; or it may be due to masturbation. The latter is not infrequently associated with pruritus, but whether as cause or effect it would be difficult to decide.

(b) *Vulvitis*.—The skin of the affected parts is at first red and hot; later it becomes pale, thickened, and cracked, appearing as if sodden; often there are marks due to scratching. It is always worse at night. Treatment may be begun in mild cases by sedative and cooling applications, such as evaporating lotions, glycerole of belladonna, or opium or cocaine ointment. In more obstinate cases the parts should be painted, under ether, with a solution of carbolic acid in glycerin (1:5), and the resulting sore treated with non-irritating dressings. Other caustics also have been recommended; but this is one of the most successful. Cure will follow in most cases, though several applications may be required. If this fails there is only one course left—viz. to excise the affected parts.

(c) *Pediculus Pubis*.—This is readily recognized on inspection. The pubes should be shaved and thoroughly cleansed with a solution of perchloride of mercury (1:1000).

**Group III.**—*Reflex Causes*.—(a) *From the Rectum*.—Thread-worms may be responsible, or some unhealthy condition of the rectal mucous membrane, such as anal fissure, or a rectal polypus. Pruritus ani is generally added to pruritus vulvæ in these cases.

(b) *From the Bladder*.—In cases of vesical irritability with frequent micturition pruritus may be present as a reflected neurosis. Bladder sedatives, such as hyoscyamus and belladonna, are then indicated.

(c) *From the Uterus*.—Pregnancy sometimes is associated with pruritus, even when there is not marked leucorrhœa.

**Kraurosis Vulvæ**.—This disease to which Breisky in

1885 gave the name kraurosis (*κραῦρος*, dry, withered) was first accurately described by Lawson Tait, in 1875, as an atrophic change affecting the nymphæ.

*Symptoms.*—The patient complains of irritation referred to the vulva, excessive pain during sexual intercourse and on passing water, and of a yellowish discharge. The irritation is worse when the patient is warm in bed, and commonly disturbs or prevents sleep. As a result, the general health is impaired, the appetite fails, and the face has a harassed look.

*Physical Signs.*—In the early stage the skin of the labia minora, vestibule, and clitoris is smooth and shiny; the urethral meatus presents a red, caruncular appearance, and along the margins of the carunculæ myrtiformes there are small patches as of subcutaneous hæmorrhage, which are often exceedingly tender to the touch. Later, the nymphæ diminish and finally disappear, while the orifice of the vagina becomes so contracted that, even in a multipara, it will barely admit a finger. The pubic hair has a peculiar stubbly aspect, and near the labia majora may be coarse and broken. In the final stages the vulva is very pale, with a look as if it had been ironed, all folds and creases having been smoothed out.

The vagina, above the hymen, is not affected; the labia majora also generally escape, but in many patients kraurosis of the vulva is associated with marked atrophy of the uterus.

*Pathology.*—The disease occurs mostly after the age of forty; its cause is unknown. It is best described as a progressive atrophy of the vestibule and nymphæ.

Microscopically the affected parts show great increase of fibrous tissue, running principally in bands parallel to the surface. The vessels and nerves are compressed as they pass between these bands, and this accounts for the petechial hemorrhages and the great sensitiveness found in the early stages, and for the bloodlessness and comparative

insensibility later on. The papillæ are small, the rete Malpighii thin, and the sebaceous and sweat glands disappear.

*Course and Prognosis.*—The disease, if left alone, runs a chronic course of five or six years; during this time there is great suffering and discomfort, but ultimately, when the atrophy is complete, the pain disappears. The parts remain friable; even coitus may cause troublesome lacerations, and these are considerable if pregnancy and labor supervene.

*Treatment.*—Palliative measures are unsatisfactory. Sedative lotions, cocaine ointment, etc. give only temporary relief. The pruritus may be stopped for a time by painting over the affected parts, under anæsthesia, with a 20 per cent. solution of carbolic acid in glycerin. Failing such remedies the application of the thermo-cautery to the red and painful spots is very useful. Occasionally it is necessary to excise the affected parts.

## CHAPTER IX.

### DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED).

#### MORBID CONDITIONS OF HYMEN, CLITORIS, URETHRAL ORIFICE, AND PERINEUM.

**The Hymen.**—Normally, the hymen, when stretched, forms a diaphragm with a central perforation situated nearer the anterior than the posterior margin (Fig. 28).

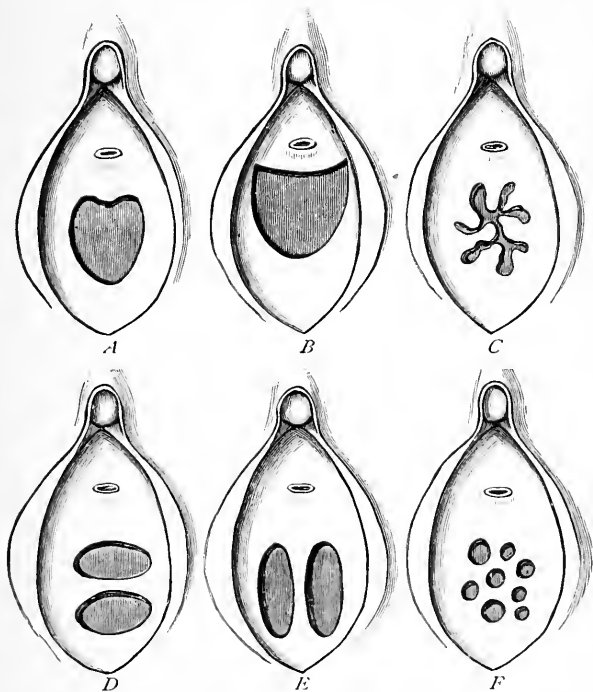


FIG. 28.—Variations in the shape of the hymeneal aperture: *A*, normal; *B*, crescentic; *C*, fringed; *D*, divided by transverse band; *E*, divided by antero-posterior band; *F*, cribriform (A. E. G.).

The variations are as follows: A small circular aperture, centrally situated (*A*); a crescentic fold posteriorly, the aperture being anterior (*B*); a fringed condition in which the margin is indented in several places (*C*); a double orifice with a transverse division (*D*); a double orifice with an antero-posterior division (*E*)—this resembles the external appearance of a double vagina, for which it must not be mistaken; lastly, the cribriform hymen (*F*), in which there are several perforations.

*Variations in Structure.*—It may be very thin and easily torn; or dense and unyielding, requiring division before coitus can take place; or, thick and fleshy. It may be unusually distensible and yielding, so that a finger or small speculum may be introduced, or coitus occur, without rupture. When the legs are separated the hymen may become so tense that the finger cannot be introduced, whilst it may pass easily when the thighs are approximated (Brouardel).

This small structure has therefore an important medico-legal bearing. A permeable hymen, or one of the shape shown in Fig. 28, *D*, must not be taken as a certain indication that intercourse has taken place; and secondly, an unruptured hymen is not positive proof of virginity.

*Treatment.*—A rigid or contracted hymen may require dilatation or division, to allow of coitus taking place.

**Carunculæ hymenales** result from the rupture of the hymen caused by coitus; they consist of the portions of the hymen which are left between the radiating tears, and touch one another so that in the undisturbed condition the hymen may still appear intact. When everted they resemble the petals of a daffodil.

**Carunculæ myrtiformes** are due to more extensive stretching of the hymen, as during childbirth. They appear as isolated nodules round the hymeneal margin, and are produced by tearing through of the base of the hymen.

**Cysts.**—Small cysts lined with epithelium sometimes form in the tissues of the hymen.

**Painful caruncles of the hymen** are a frequent source of vaginismus and dyspareunia. They appear as a series of congested spots, resembling small recent bruises, and exceedingly sensitive, situated at the hymeneal margin. They occur principally in cases of kraurosis vulvæ, and are often found associated with urethral caruncle. For treatment see Kraurosis.

**Imperforate hymen** is considered under the head of Atresia Vulvæ (p. 68).

**The rupture of the hymen** is generally attended by pain of short duration and slight bleeding. The latter may occasionally be so profuse as to demand surgical intervention, and may even be fatal.

## MORBID CONDITIONS OF THE CLITORIS.

**Inflammation.**—This may form part of a general vulvitis, or it may be due to the development of a venereal sore or phagedenic ulcer. In other cases the prepuce becomes adherent to the glans of the clitoris, and the pent-up secretion (smegma) sets up irritation which may lead to ulceration or a small abscess. The treatment of this condition consists in separating the adherent margins of the prepuce and keeping the parts clean and dry.

**Elephantiasis** is usually associated with elephantiasis vulvæ; occasionally the clitoris is affected independently of the labia and forms a tumor hanging down as a large mass in front of the vulva.

**Epithelioma.**—This is a somewhat rare affection of the clitoris. The prognosis after removal is favorable, as the glands are affected very late and there is but little tendency to deep or extensive spreading.

*Treatment.*—This consists in complete extirpation of the clitoris and its crura.

**Urethral Caruncle.**—This is a small red fleshy growth situated on the posterior aspect of the urethral meatus.

*Pathology.*—It occurs at or after middle life. It is often associated with kraurosis vulvæ, and in these cases it is probably due to the atrophic changes which characterize that condition; for there is often a striking similarity between some kinds of urethral caruncle and those red and tender spots round the hymeneal margin which occur so constantly in kraurosis.

In other cases, however, there is no accompanying kraurosis, and the caruncle is then usually larger and more prominent, and is due in all probability to changes taking place in Skene's ducts, two small recesses in the floor of the urethra. It is possible that these changes have an infective origin, but their pathology is not quite clear. In some cases the structure of the caruncle is suggestive of adenoma; in others the principal feature consists in the increase of thin-walled vessels like those seen in piles, and has suggested the name urethral hemorrhoid. The view that a caruncle is always due to changes occurring in the urethral ducts receives strong support from the fact that the caruncle is invariably situated on the floor of the urethra in the situation of the ducts.

*Symptoms and Signs.*—The patient complains as a rule of pain and tenderness at the meatus, with a burning sensation on passing water, and sometimes of frequency of micturition. Occasionally the caruncle gives rise to bleeding and pain on coitus. A caruncle is readily recognized on inspection, presenting the characters above described. It often extends from one to two centimetres up the urethra.

*Treatment.*—The simplest plan is to remove the small growth with scissors, or to destroy it with the thermo-cautery under an anæsthetic.

## THE PERINEUM.

This term is applied to the cutaneous and subcutaneous tissues intervening between the fourchette and the anterior margin of the anus. Its centre corresponds to what is



known in the male as the central point of the perineum. On section (Fig. 1) it is triangular and marks the meeting of the sphincter of the anus, the transverse perineal and the rudimentary bulbo-cavernosus muscles. It also contains a strong meshwork of connective tissue, and fibres of elastic tissue intermingle with the confluent attachments of the muscles mentioned above.

**Ruptured Perineum.**—By this is meant a tear extending through the lower part of the posterior vaginal wall and the perineum; it may extend into the anus.

*Causes.*—It is almost invariably due to parturition, but occasionally it is produced by surgical procedures, such as the extraction of large uterine polypi or foreign bodies from the vagina.

When it occurs during labor the predisposing circumstances are—

1. Disproportion between the size of the head and the genital passages.

2. Precipitate labor.

3. Want of care in the delivery of the head or shoulders.

4. Certain malpresentations, especially the unreduced occipito-posterior.

5. The use of instruments. The application of forceps does not, however, necessarily endanger the perineum; on the contrary, properly used, it may lessen the risk of injury, by controlling and guiding the expulsion of the head.

6. Morbid conditions of the perineum: as undue softness and friability, which may be due to long-continued pressure of the child's head; undue rigidity; or diminution of elasticity as the result of chronic inflammation.

7. The risk is greater in primiparæ, and increases with the age of the primipara.

*Varieties.*—The following are met with:

1. *Partial.*—Little more than the fourchette may be involved; or the perineum may be divided to a greater or less extent, but the sphincter ani remains intact. Within

the vagina, the tear nearly always occurs to one or other side of the posterior vaginal column. The thickness and firmness of this structure prevent a median split.

2. *Complete*.—The laceration is anteriorly the same as in the partial variety, but posteriorly it extends through the sphincter ani, and may pass for some distance up the anterior wall of the rectum.

3. *Central*.—In this kind, which is uncommon, the anterior part of the perineum remains intact, but a tear occurs at some place between the fourchette and the anus. It is due, as a rule, to long-continued pressure of the child's head, whereby the vitality of the thinned-out perineum is so impaired that it gives way at its most prominent point. Or perforation may occur later from gangrene, a vaginoperineal fistula thus resulting. Cases have also been recorded in which the central tear was so large that the child was born through it, passing out behind the posterior commissure of the vagina.

*Results of Ruptured Perineum*.—When the rupture is partial, there is a tendency to prolapse of the vaginal walls, especially the posterior; this may be followed by a more complete hernia of the pelvic floor. There is also inability to retain a pessary when this is indicated on account of prolapse or retroversion.

When the rupture is complete, in addition to the consequences mentioned above, there is diminution or loss of control over the rectum, causing incontinence of feces or flatus.

*Treatment*.—When a perineum becomes torn during parturition, it should always be repaired at once. Two or three sutures will usually suffice, and union readily occurs. When not seen till some time after, secondary perineorrhaphy is required.

## CHAPTER X.

### DISEASES OF THE VULVA (CONTINUED).

#### TUMORS AND CYSTS.

THE vulva is liable to lipomata, myxomata, sarcomata, angiomas, papillomata, epithelioma, and carcinoma.

**Lipomata.**—These may arise in the fatty tissue of the mons or in the deep connective tissue of the labia; they usually form sessile tumors, but may be pedunculated. A sessile lipoma is apt to be mistaken for an omental hernia occupying the canal of Nuck, and *vice versâ*.

**Myxomata.**—These form irregular lobulated pedunculated tumors of the labium; they are usually single and the skin covering them is deeply pigmented.

**Sarcomata.**—These are very rare; the commonest species is melanoma (melanotic sarcoma), arising in the pigmented tissues of the greater labium. They are usually rapidly fatal from dissemination.

**Angiomas.**—Nævi occur in the labia of children; the more serious plexiform angioma is very rare.

**Papillomata (Warts).**—These are very common on the vulva and surrounding cutaneous surface, and are often associated with irritating vaginal discharges, especially gonorrhœal.

**Epithelioma.**—This arises on any part of the vulva and occasionally occurs primarily on the clitoris. It is rare before middle life, but the liability increases with advancing years. The opposed surfaces of the labia are liable to those changes so often seen on the tongue and known as leucoplakia; vulvar-like lingual leucoplakia may be the

precursor of epithelioma. Epithelioma of the vulva runs much the same course as in other situations and quickly involves the inguinal lymph-glands. In the late stages foul ulcerating cavities form, and the depressions formed by the primary disease and those resulting from the necrosis of the infiltrated glands join to form a continuous bleeding and discharging cavity. Death comes about from exhaustion and distress induced by pain, frequent bleedings, and mental anguish. Sometimes a large vessel is opened by ulceration, and rapid death from bleeding ensues.

*Diagnosis.*—This is usually easy; the conditions most likely to be mistaken for it are—

(a) Papillomata, especially if inflamed or ulcerating.

(b) Hard chancre. This forms a single ulcer, with hard base, and no tendency to spread. The inguinal glands are small, separate, and amygdaloid.

(c) Soft chancres are multiple; there is no induration; and they heal rapidly under proper treatment.

(d) Lupus is distinguished by alternations of tubercular masses, ulcers with bluish undermined edges, and contracting cicatrices. There may also be tracts of healthy skin between the ulcers, whilst the cancerous ulcer is compact and shows no tendency to heal.

(e) Sloughing phagedena appears as a breaking-down abscess with gangrenous walls and free secretion of pus. There is no induration, and the history of venereal infection points to its true character.

*Treatment.*—If seen early enough, free excision is the proper treatment and the prognosis is generally good. When practicable, the cut edges of the vagina should be sutured to the skin at the margin of the wound; the urethral mucous membrane should be similarly treated when the growth surrounds the urethral meatus. When the clitoris is alone affected, complete extirpation of this appendage is necessary.

If the growth has extended deeply into the vagina, or

has spread extensively, palliative treatment is alone possible. The discomfort may be relieved by frequent antiseptic irrigations and dressings smeared with eucalyptus and vaseline; anodynes, of which morphia subcutaneously administered is the best, are usually required to relieve pain.

**Carcinoma.**—This is a very rare affection of the vulva; it arises in Bartholin's gland and involves the labial tissues, infects the lymph-glands, disseminates, and recurs after removal. Structurally it mimics the acini of the gland.

**Cysts of the Vulva.**—These are of three species: mucous, sebaceous, and cysts of Bartholin's glands.

**Mucous Cysts.**—These are found principally on the inner surface of the labia minora, and seldom attain a large size. They should be opened, and if they recur the cyst-wall should be dissected out.

**Sebaceous Cysts.**—These resemble similar cysts in other regions. The small black spot marking the orifice of the duct will generally give the clue to their origin. They are liable to be infected by vaginal discharges and then usually suppurate. An abscess in a sebaceous gland requires free incision; an enlarged gland requires excision.

**Cysts of Bartholin's Gland.**—These usually arise in the duct, but in chronic cases the gland may enlarge. Sometimes the occlusion is not complete; the duct may then become dilated for a day or two, and this is followed by a sudden discharge of mucous fluid. In the case of complete retention the fluid may be watery or viscid; occasionally it resembles the contents of a ranula.

**Symptoms and Course.**—The patient complains chiefly of discomfort, sometimes of pain. The inconvenience may be felt in walking or sitting, whilst the pain may be a constant aching due to distention, or take the form of dyspareunia.

An inflammatory condition may be present from the first as a complication of gonorrhœa. Pus is then found exuding in small drops from the duct-orifice; later this tends to close up, and abscess results.

A simple cyst is fairly well differentiated from the surrounding structures; but if suppuration sets in, the cyst-walls become thickened and infiltrated, and the distinction between them and surrounding tissues is obscure. When an intermitting cyst is examined during its stages of collapse, the gland itself may be felt, between the finger in

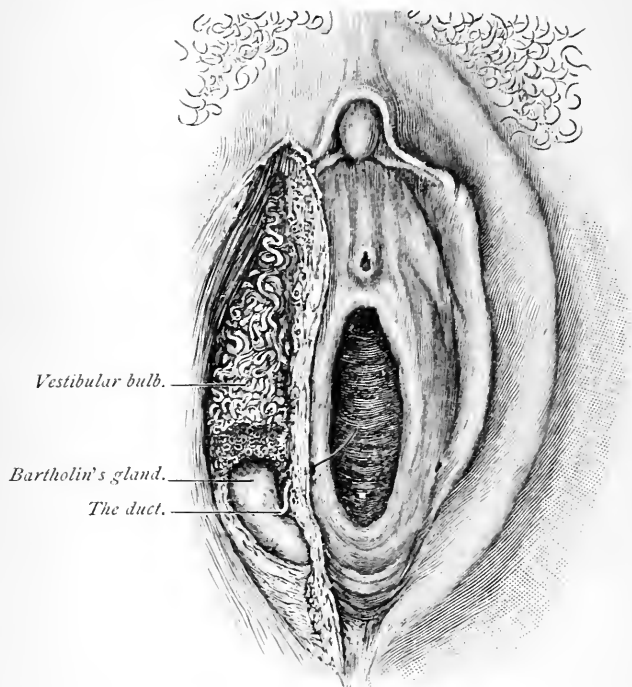


FIG. 29.—The right labium majus dissected to show Bartholin's gland and its duct (semi-diagrammatic).

the vagina and the thumb outside, as a little mass the size of a pea or small bean.

*Diagnosis.*—The cyst presents a characteristic pear-shaped swelling, occupying the most dependent part of the labium majus, the narrow end of the swelling being uppermost.

It is only when it gets large that it involves the upper part of the labium. In chronic cases the orifice is readily seen as a small pit in the angle between the hymen and the labium minus (Fig. 29). The lesser lip is not affected when the cyst is small; when large, it is stretched and flattened over the swelling. Suppuration is readily recognized by the much greater pain, the redness of the skin and mucous membrane, and the heat of the part.

Three conditions require to be differentiated from a Bartholinian cyst or abscess:

(a) *Hæmatoma*.—The swelling is more uniform through the labium majus; it feels usually more doughy, and there is commonly a history of injury or recent parturition. A hæmatoma may affect the lesser lip alone.

(b) *Inguinal Hernia*.—This appears at the upper end of the greater lip, and tends to disappear when the patient is lying down; there is an impulse on coughing, and it may be resonant. In any case there is not a free flattened space between the swelling and the inguinal opening.

(c) *Hydrocele of the Canal of Nuck*.—In this case the swelling occupies the upper or middle part of the labium, the lower end being free. There is no impulse on straining or coughing, nor is the swelling affected by the position of the patient.

*Treatment*.—The only satisfactory way of dealing with a Bartholinian cyst is to dissect it out.

## CHAPTER XI.

### DISEASES OF THE VAGINA.

#### AGE-CHANGES, DISPLACEMENTS, INJURIES, FOREIGN BODIES, AND FISTULÆ.

**Age-changes in the Vagina.**—In the child the vagina forms merely a transverse slit. The walls are thrown into numerous close folds, mainly transverse, and more marked at the side.

After puberty the vagina becomes larger, the widening affecting especially the upper part. There are, however, considerable variations in individual cases; in some the vagina remains nearly the same width above as below; in others, the capaciousness superiorly forms a marked contrast to the narrow entrance.

After marriage the folds become somewhat flattened out, and the whole vagina becomes dilated, owing to the capacity of its walls for stretching.

Childbirth accentuates the changes, and after repeated labors the folds become almost obliterated, and the orifice may remain gaping, owing to stretching or rupture of the sphincter vaginæ. At the same time the walls become lax, and tend to protrude through the vulvar orifice.

With the onset of the menopause, atrophic changes set in. The walls now become quite smooth on the surface; and the lumen becomes contracted, especially at its upper portion; with the result that the fornices are obliterated, and the whole vagina assumes a conical form, with its apex upward. At the summit of the cone the cervix forms a small projection; or, this also becoming atrophied, the vag-



inal vault becomes almost pointed, with a small depression at its apex representing the external os and barely admitting a sound or a probe.

### DISPLACEMENTS OF THE VAGINA.

These are commonly associated with displacements of the uterus, the whole forming the typical "hernia of the pelvic floor;" but as the vagina may be affected principally, or alone, we shall here describe the two chief types—viz. cystocele and rectocele.

**Cystocele.**—This is really a hernia of part of the bladder into the vagina, the vaginal mucous membrane forming its outer covering; or it may be expressed as a deflection of the vesico-vaginal septum toward the vagina. It forms a smooth, rounded swelling, which bulges through the vulvar aperture when the patient coughs or strains. If the lower part of the anterior vaginal wall is mainly affected, the swelling is more properly called a *urethrocele*; in this case it is smaller, and the thickened urethra can be felt as a median projection through the vaginal wall.

**Rectocele.**—This is a hernia of the rectum into the vagina, covered by the mucous membrane of the posterior vaginal wall. It forms a swelling resembling that produced by a cystocele, except that it is on the posterior aspect of the vagina. If the finger be introduced into the rectum it can be passed into the pouch in the vagina; and similarly a sound introduced into the bladder can be passed into a cystocele.

A rectocele is nearly always associated with a deficient perineum; and further, cystocele and rectocele are often found together. When this is the case the vulvar outlet, when the patient strains, is occupied by two smooth swellings placed one in front of the other; between them the finger can be passed up to the cervix (Fig. 30).

**Causes.**—The direct cause of these conditions is a relaxation of the tissues forming the vaginal walls. This, again,

is brought about mainly by parturition. Women who have borne a great number of children are the principal sufferers, and most cases come under observation between the ages

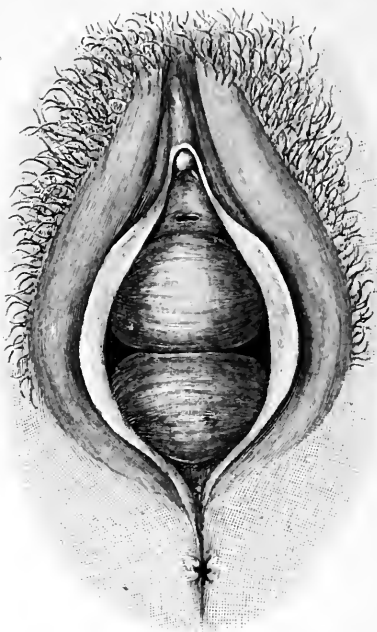


FIG. 30.—Cystocele and rectocele (A. E. G.).

of thirty and forty-five. After the menopause the general tendency to atrophy of the genital passages counteracts in some measure the laxity of the vaginal walls.

The mechanism of the displacement differs slightly in the production of a cystocele and a rectocele.

*Cystocele*.—It will be remembered that the anterior vaginal wall is attached more firmly below, opposite the pubes, than above; now in the case of a tedious labor, when a large head presses for some time on the vaginal walls, the anterior wall is forced down, and its attachments to the

pubes are loosened and may even be separated. After a first confinement the parts may regain more or less their normal fixity. But after repeated labors, especially if difficult, the lower part of the anterior vaginal wall remains permanently loosened from its pubic attachment, and tends to prolapse whenever the intra-pelvic pressure is increased, as when the bladder is full; when the patient strains at stool or coughs; and in some cases when she simply stands erect.

A cystocele may arise in another way. Owing to the fact that the principal attachment of the anterior vaginal wall is at its lower end, it follows that if the uterine supports be loosened, and the uterus comes to lie low in the pelvis, the upper and lower ends of the anterior vaginal walls are approximated; the intervening part bulges backward, especially when the bladder is full; and in this way also a cystocele is produced.

*Rectocele.*—The posterior vaginal wall is mainly attached above, being held in place by the utero-sacral folds. When these are lengthened and rendered lax, as by the dragging of a heavy uterus or as the result of repeated labors, the posterior vaginal wall hangs lower, and may bulge in the form of a rectocele. The tendency to this is greatly increased if the perineum be torn, as the inferior support is then lost. Indeed, a slight degree of rectocele is possible when the perineum is torn, even if the utero-sacral folds remain at a normal tension, and the uterus is in its proper position. But it is evident that, owing to the superior attachment of the posterior wall, there can be no great prolapse of that wall as long as those attachments remain firm.

In accordance with the above considerations we find, first, that cystocele is more common, and usually more marked, than rectocele; secondly, that prolapse of the uterus strongly predisposes to prolapse of the vaginal walls.

*Symptoms.*—The patient complains principally of “bear-

ing down," and of something protruding from the vulva. In out-patient practice the statement made is often that "the womb comes down." The feeling of weight and dragging is aggravated after long standing or walking, and during defecation. With cystocele and urethrocele there is often frequency of desire to pass water. On making an examination, the vaginal outlet is seen to be occupied by one or two swellings according as one or both conditions exist. In recent cases the mucous membrane retains its normal character; in those of long standing it may be thickened and hard, approaching the appearance of the skin. The swelling is distinguished from a protruding cervix by the absence of the os externum and by the fact that it has an anterior (cystocele) or a posterior (rectocele) attachment. A finger passed through the anus into the posterior swelling, or a sound passed through the urethra into the anterior one, will confirm the diagnosis. The cervix uteri is generally met with low down in the vagina.

*Treatment* is of two kinds, palliative and curative.

(a) *Palliative treatment* consists in the employment of pessaries; of these the most useful is the rubber ring. When the perineum is much torn, it is often found that no ring will remain in position, unless so large as to cause harmful pressure. An instrument of the cup-and-stem type may be used, such as a ring with a Y-shaped stem, the limbs of the Y being attached at the ends of a diameter of the ring. Perineal bands are fastened to the lower end of the stem. These plans are, at the best, faulty; and when a simple ring cannot be retained it is much better to resort to operation unless contraindicated.

(b) *Curative or Radical Treatment*.—For rectocele, a perineorrhaphy may be performed, either alone or associated with posterior colporrhaphy (colpo-perineorrhaphy). This will often allow of the wearing of a ring, even if the operation does not entirely cure the prolapse.

For cystocele many varieties of anterior colporrhaphy

have been devised (see Colporrhaphy). In obstinate cases some more serious measure may be tried, such as vaginal or ventro-fixation (see Hysteropexy). For cystocele associated with retroversion of the uterus, vagino-fixation often answers well; for the two opposing tendencies—of the uterus to fall back, and of the vaginal wall to fall down—counteract one another (Edge).

**Vaginal Hernia** (*Enterocoele*).—A rare form of hernia sometimes occurs in which the uterus and the lower part of the vagina retain their proper position, whilst the peritoneal pouch in front of or behind the uterus bulges into the vagina and is occupied by coils of intestine. It is distinguished from the conditions just described by the following points: 1. The swelling is not continuous, anteriorly or posteriorly, with the margin of the vulva; 2. The finger cannot be passed into the pouch through the anus nor can a sound be passed into it through the urethra; 3. The cervix uteri is found high up.

A vaginal hernia has been mistaken for prolapse, polypus, and inversion of the uterus.

**Injuries.**—Serious and even fatal injuries of the vagina have followed rape on adult women as well as children; severe lacerations have been caused during willing coitus, due to unusual size of the penis, undue narrowness of the vagina, or even awkwardness on the part of the man. First coitus sometimes causes alarming and even perilous bleeding, especially when the laceration of the hymen extends to and involves the vulva or the vaginal wall.

Fatal peritonitis has followed the forcible introduction of foreign bodies by brutal men. Women sometimes injure themselves fatally by introducing pointed instruments for the purpose of inducing abortion, or during fits of sexual frenzy.

The upper part of the vagina may be lacerated by the careless use of instruments in operations on the uterus and during instrumental delivery, or by the child's head in a

long second stage of labor. When free bleeding results, it may be erroneously thought to be derived from the cavity of the uterus. As a rule the bleeding stops readily under the influence of a hot vaginal douche (115° F.). If it persists, the lacerations may require to be repaired. A serious form of laceration sometimes occurs during labor, the recto-vaginal or the utero-vesical pouch being opened up. This may occur from violent uterine contractions in cases where the pelvis is narrow or there is other obstruction to delivery; it has also been produced during the introduction of the forceps, perforator, or cephalotribe. Coils of intestine may protrude through the gap, and even hang out from the vulva. The accident is generally fatal.

**Foreign Bodies.**—The vagina, like the other accessible cavities of the body, is liable to have foreign bodies introduced into it. Little girls from sheer curiosity insert hair-pins, pebbles, seeds, fruit-stones, pencils, etc. Older girls introduce sponges, cotton-wool, and the like, with the hope of preventing conception from illicit intercourse.

Pomade-pots, pewter pots, cotton-reels or spools, candle-extinguishers, and small india-rubber balls have been removed from the vagina of matrons; some of them were introduced to prevent pregnancy, others to act as supports to prolapsed wombs. Pessaries of extraordinary shape, size, and complexity have been introduced by obstetric physicians and forgotten till urinary fistulæ or stinking discharges have led to examination. Brutal men when rioting with low drunken women have thrust into the vagina pipe-bowls, thimbles, clock-weights, or pieces of metal.

The vagina has served as a repository for stolen property—*c. g.* gems, bank-notes, jewelry, and pocket-books.

Among odd things the following deserve mention: A cockchafer beside a pomade-pot (Schroeder); a small bust of Napoleon the Great; and cylinders of inverted pork-rind. A woman was admitted into the cancer ward of the Middlesex Hospital with a certificate of "stone cancer" of the

uterus. Examination proved the alleged cancer to be a piece of brick.

When a healthy young woman is found to be suffering from a stinking vaginal discharge, it is exceedingly probable that she has a foreign body in the vagina.

**Fistulæ.**—As the vagina is placed between two hollow viscera, the bladder and rectum, it is not surprising that fistulous passages are occasionally formed between them. *Fistulæ* are caused by sloughing of the vagina during protracted labor; injuries from obstetric implements; ulceration due to pessaries and other foreign bodies. They also occur in the late stages of epithelioma of the vagina and carcinoma of the cervix uteri and the rectum. Occasionally they are due to ulceration of the bladder set up by vesical calculi formed around foreign bodies introduced into the bladder.

Vaginal *fistulæ*, vesical, ureteral, and rectal, occasionally follow vaginal hysterectomy; usually, however, they are merely temporary.

Vaginal *fistulæ* are of four kinds: 1. Vesico-vaginal; 2. Urethro-vaginal; 3. Uretero-vaginal; 4. Recto-vaginal. The names are sufficient to indicate their positions. Utero-vesical *fistulæ* may be also considered here.

*Symptoms.*—In the case of a vesico-vaginal fistula the patient complains that she cannot hold her water. Some urine may collect in the bladder and be voided periodically if the fistula is small; otherwise the urine escapes from the vagina as rapidly as it enters the bladder. The vulva and vagina are inflamed and excoriated by the constant wetting; and sometimes a phosphatic incrustation forms.

If the fistula be rectal, great discomfort and distress is caused by the passage of *fæces* and flatus by the vagina; though, if the fistula be small, the *fæces* may be prevented by their semi-solid form from entering the vagina.

*The Methods for the Detection of Vaginal Fistulæ.*—The persistent and involuntary escape of urine from the vagina is

sufficient indication of the existence of a urinary fistula, but it is not always a simple matter to localize its precise position.

To determine this it is advisable to put the patient in the lithotomy position and expose the parts with a duck-bill speculum introduced into the vagina in a good light. A vesico-vaginal or a urethro-vaginal fistula rarely gives rise to difficulty, and the pink everted edges surrounding its vaginal orifice soon lead to its detection. When there is difficulty in finding it, the vaginal mucous membrane should be cleared of mucus, and warm milk injected into the bladder through a catheter in the urethra; it will then dribble through the fistula.

Injections of milk are very serviceable for the detection of uretero-vaginal fistulæ. In this case when it is injected into the bladder none escapes into the vagina, yet during the course of the examination urine has continued to escape into the vagina. This test is necessary even when the orifice of the fistula is clearly visible. In this form of fistula, if the urine which escapes involuntarily from the vagina is collected, measured, and compared with that voided from the bladder, it will be found that the two quantities equal each other.

In the case of a utero-vesical fistula the urine will be seen escaping from the cervical canal of the uterus; when milk is injected into the bladder some of it escapes down the cervical canal; this is conclusive.

*Treatment.*—In recent injuries the blood-clot should be removed and deliberate search made for bleeding vessels, which should be secured with forceps and ligatured. Capillary oozing is best restrained by careful packing with gauze. The subsequent treatment is that adapted for wounds in general. In the case of foreign bodies, they should be removed as soon as discovered; when long retained it is usually necessary to obtain the advantage of an anæsthetic. Persistent vaginal fistulæ of all kinds require operative treatment.



## CHAPTER XII.

### DISEASES OF THE VAGINA (CONTINUED).

#### VAGINAL INFECTION AND THE VAGINAL SECRETIONS.

GONORRHOEA and sepsis play a very important part in the production of vaginitis. For the better appreciation of their influence we must make some preliminary observations on the bacteriology of the normal vaginal and uterine secretions.

**The Normal Vaginal Secretion.**—In the following remarks the excellent account given by Döderlein will be followed.

*Origin.*—The vagina contains no glands; and some observers have consequently inferred that the secretion found in the vagina is derived in every case either from the cervical or Bartholinian glands. This view is disproved by the following considerations: First, the cervical canal is normally occupied by a tenacious plug of mucus, which shuts off the cervical from the vaginal canal; secondly, the Bartholinian glands usually secrete very little fluid, and the ducts open on the outside of the hymen; thirdly, in closed vaginal cysts a typical vaginal secretion is found; fourthly, the cervical and vaginal secretions present markedly different characters.

The vaginal secretion is derived from the shedding of squamous epithelium together with the exudation of some lymph-serum. Normally, it forms a thin coating on the surface of the vagina.

*Characters.*—It is a rather thin opalescent fluid, devoid of

viscosity, and sometimes, when abundant, forming a white flocculent and curdy matter. It gives a strongly acid reaction, due to the presence of lactic acid. Estimated quantitatively, the acidity is equivalent to 0.4 per cent. of sulphuric acid or 0.9 per cent. lactic acid. In the new-born the action is neutral; in the healthy virgin it is acid; in normal pregnancy the acidity is greater; whilst in pathological conditions the reaction is feebly acid, neutral, or even alkaline. The acidity disappears during and for some days after menstruation, and for five or six weeks after normal

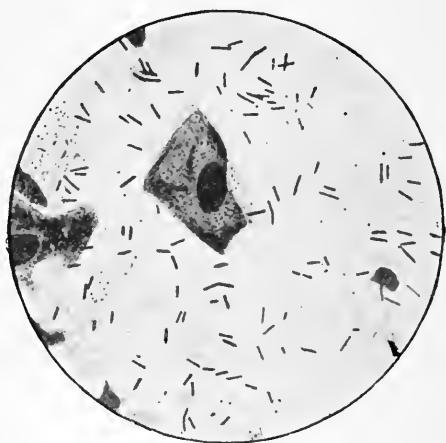


FIG. 31.—Normal secretion from the vagina, showing the vagina-bacillus (Döderlein).

labor. Examined microscopically, the vaginal secretion in the new-born contains only squamous epithelium. In the virgin and in normal pregnancy there is constantly found, in addition, the *vagina-bacillus* (Figs. 31, 32); whilst in a certain percentage of cases a fungus is found, the *Monilia candida*. The vagina-bacillus and the fungus are invariably absent from pathological secretions.

The *vagina-bacillus* belongs to the anaërobic bacilli. It may be cultivated on agar or gelatin, or in bouillon, blood-

serum, or milk. It requires moisture and warmth equivalent to the body-temperature. It occurs in the form of short straight rods. As the result of pure cultivations lactic acid is invariably produced, equivalent quantitatively

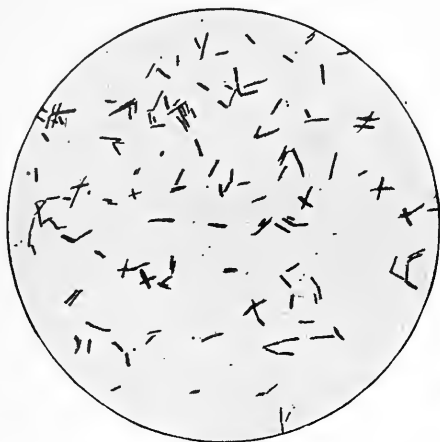


FIG. 32.—Pure cultivation of vagina-bacillus (Döderlein).

to 0.5 per cent. sulphuric acid, which corresponds to 1.125 per cent. lactic acid.

*Rôle of the Vagina-bacillus.*—To this bacillus is due the presence of lactic acid in the vaginal secretion, as indicated by the fact that when the bacilli are absent, as in the newborn and during the puerperium, the reaction of the secretion is always neutral. In its presence saprophytes and pathogenic micrococci, such as the streptococcus and staphylococcus, are unable to develop, and before long perish. When the vagina-bacillus is absent, as in the lochial secretion, both saprophytes and staphylococci are able to flourish. The *Monilia* is a harmless organism which can only grow in the presence of the vagina-bacillus; that is, in the healthy vaginal secretion.

The antagonism between the vagina-bacillus and patho-

genic organisms is illustrated by the following experiments described by Döderlein :

(a) A pure cultivation of the vagina-bacillus on peptone-agar of three days' growth was inoculated with a cultivation of the staphylococcus pyogenes aureus. The staphylococci were soon destroyed. When, however, the two bacilli were inoculated on agar at the same time, the vagina-bacillus perished, showing that abundant products of the growth of the latter are required to destroy the staphylococcus.

(b) The vagina of a virgin was inoculated with a bouillon culture of staphylococcus pyogenes aureus. After six hours an abundant cultivation of staphylococci was obtained therefrom. After twenty-four hours only a few colonies were found; these further diminished on the second and third days, and by the fourth day the staphylococci had been quite destroyed in the vaginal secretion.

As a result of the protective influence of the vagina-bacillus it happens, as Winter has shown, that when pathogenic organisms are found in the normal vaginal secretion they are always in a condition of weakened virulence.

*The normal cervical secretion* consists almost entirely of mucus, in which are found entangled a few columnar cells derived in part from the surface epithelium and in part from that lining the glands. It is in consequence viscid and tenacious, so that a plug of it filling up the external os is often very difficult to dislodge. Its reaction is alkaline or neutral, and it contains no micro-organisms.

**Pathological Vaginal Secretion.**—This is thin, yellowish white, or, if pus be mixed therewith, greenish. It may be so abundant as to flow from the closed vagina, giving all the symptoms characteristic of leucorrhœa. Its reaction varies from faintly acid, through neutral, to strongly alkaline. Examined microscopically, it is found to contain epithelial debris, and often pus-cells.

Both in cover-glass preparations and by cultivation it is found to contain saprophytic bacilli and micrococci—viz.

staphylococci and often streptococci. The vagina-bacillus and the monilia fungus are never present.

A pathological vaginal secretion may be regarded as a favorable cultivation medium for pathogenic organisms. Döderlein performed eighteen inoculation experiments with pathological vaginal secretions on rabbits, and in every case septicæmia resulted.

The transition from a normal to a pathological secretion may be brought about in two ways:

First, by mere functional increase in the amount of secretion, such as arises from sexual excesses. Thus in thirty prostitutes examined by Döderlein the secretion was not once found to be normal, even when there was no specific gonorrhœal infection. Masturbation, the wearing of rubber pessaries, frequent and purposeless vaginal irrigations, and the introduction of alkaline substances, such as soap, may have the same effect.

Second, through pathological organic changes, such as



FIG. 33.—Gonococci.

are found in endometritis, adenomatous disease of the cervix, vaginitis, and cancer.

Besides the organisms of sepsis there is sometimes found a specific micro-organism, the gonococcus of Neisser (Fig.

33). It must be remembered, however, that, as Bumm has pointed out, the vagina often escapes gonorrhœal infection, owing to the resistance offered to the entrance of gonococci by the stratified squamous epithelium, whose superficial portion is hard and horny. But the disease readily attacks the urethra and the delicate columnar epithelium of the cervix.

In cases of gonorrhœa the vaginal secretion is therefore usually altered indirectly by the admixture therewith of the unhealthy cervical secretion, which is abundant, alkaline, purulent, and consequently albuminous; and the vaginal secretion accordingly acquires these characters. The vagina-bacillus perishes under these circumstances; and a favorable soil is provided for the development of the pathogenic germs previously described. The actual inoculation of these pathogenic germs may occur during menstruation, sexual intercourse, gynæcological manipulations, and parturition; in the latter case not only through vaginal examinations and operative procedures, but also through traumatism incident to labor.

An important practical deduction to be drawn from these considerations is, that in cases in which the vaginal secretion departs from the normal type special care should be taken to disinfect the vagina before resorting to any intra-uterine manipulations, even the passage of the sound, lest the uterine cavity, previously unaffected, be inoculated with septic organisms.

Having thus briefly reviewed the pathogenesis of vaginal infection, we may enumerate the principal morbid conditions which may result therefrom—viz.: Vaginitis; endometritis, of both cervix and body; salpingitis, catarrhal and purulent; septic peritonitis; pyocolpos and pyometra; and pelvic cellulitis. These results may follow either from sepsis alone, or from sepsis complicated by gonorrhœa.

In concluding these remarks on the secretions, the fol-

lowing résumé of the different kinds of discharge found in the female genital passages may prove useful :

1. Normal vaginal discharge, of which the characters have been given above—viz. white, creamy or curdy, and so slight in quantity as not to attract the patient's attention.

2. A clear viscid discharge, composed principally of mucus. This is the normal cervical discharge, and is usually not seen except on examining with the speculum ; but it may be mixed with the vaginal discharges at the beginning and end of menstruation, and occasionally, when abundant, at other times.

3. A muco-purulent or purulent discharge, yellowish or greenish according to the proportion of pus. This is seen characteristically in acute gonorrhœa, and commonly results also from chronic endometritis. It is the variety most frequently spoken of as "the whites," when containing but little pus. It stains and stiffens the linen.

4. Watery discharges may result from simple hyperæmia of the genital passages, and occasionally from intermittent hydrosalpinx. They are also found in cases of cancer, but the discharge then assumes more often the characters of the next variety.

5. Fœtid discharges occur as the result of ulceration, and the principal conditions which produce them are retained pessaries, sloughing fibro-myomata and polypi, decomposing products of conception, and, most frequently of all, cancer.

6. Bloody discharges, other than menstrual, may be due to cancer, endometritis, fibro-myomata, polypi, adenomatous disease of the cervix, and lacerations. The discharge is often pinkish in cancer ; but in any of the above conditions it may vary from a very slight rose tint to the red of almost pure blood.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### DISEASES OF THE VAGINA (CONTINUED).

#### INFLAMMATION; TUMORS AND CYSTS.

**Vaginitis.**—The chief causes of inflammation of the vagina are—(a) *Injuries*, such as result from obstetric operations, accident, foreign bodies, retained pessaries, immoderate coitus, and careless application of caustics to the uterus; (b) *Infections*, such as gonorrhœa, sepsis, and tuberculosis; and (c) *Pregnancy*.

According to the age of the patient different types will be found. In children it may be simple, or due to thread-worms, gonorrhœa, and exceptionally to uterine tuberculosis. In adults it is nearly always gonorrhœal. Want of cleanliness and constitutional conditions are predisposing causes, as they favor the growth of pathogenic organisms (see preceding chapter). It is through a disturbance in the secretion, associated with congestion, that pregnancy may induce vaginitis.

*Pathology.*—As in inflammation elsewhere, the first condition is congestion, causing heat and redness of the mucous membrane. The discharge which is produced is known clinically as leucorrhœa, and consists at first of a watery fluid, with cast-off epithelial cells. If the latter are in great quantity, the discharge is no longer clear, but white and turbid (hence the name). If pus forms, it imparts a yellow or green color to the discharge.

In simple cases the inflammation soon subsides, without further change than more or less desquamation of the epithelium. In senile vaginitis atrophic changes follow: the



epithelium is reduced in thickness, and fibrous changes ensue in the mucous membrane, which narrow the lumen of the passage. The same result may occur in places from the action of caustics; but here the epithelium may be deeply destroyed, and the contraction is sometimes marked (see Complications). When the vaginitis is purulent, from sepsis or gonorrhœa, on microscopic examination the epithelium is seen to be at first swollen, due to infiltration of round cells in the papillæ, which are very vascular. The interpapillary spaces are filled up by exudation of cells and serum, till the papillæ cease to be distinct. The epithelium then becomes thin and presents the appearance of granulations, which bleed readily (Ruge). The gonococcus itself is not able to penetrate the stratified vaginal epithelium (Bumm); but the staphylococcus and streptococcus appear to be able to do so.

Under proper treatment the granulations subside, and the epithelium gradually resumes its normal appearance. But when the inflammation has been very virulent, large patches of epithelium may be detached, mixed with coagulated exudation; and this condition has been described as diphtheritic, membranous, or desquamative vaginitis.

*Varieties.*—Clinically it is useful to distinguish the following varieties of vaginitis:

- (a) Vulvo-vaginitis of children;
- (b) Vaginitis of pregnant women;
- (c) Gonorrhœal vaginitis of adults;
- (d) Senile vaginitis;
- (e) Membranous vaginitis.

(a) *Vulvo-vaginitis of children* acquires some of its importance from its medico-legal bearings. The question of criminal assault sometimes arises, and the medical attendant should bear in mind the following points: First, vulvo-vaginitis of simple character may occur when there has been no violence nor external interference of any kind. It is then found mostly in weak and neglected children. Sec-

ondly, vulvo-vaginitis may be produced by indecent violence short of rape. Thirdly, gonorrhœal vulvo-vaginitis may occur, in epidemic form, in schools; the starting-point may be an accidental contamination by the bed-clothes when children sleep with parents or elder brothers; and infection may be spread with towels or other linen, or by the use of one bath for several children. Fourthly, the gonorrhœa may result from rape; this is probably rare in proportion to the total number of cases.

This form of vaginitis has been found at all ages from early infancy to puberty.

The symptoms are sometimes slight; with the exception of a mucous or purulent discharge they may be absent. But more often the child complains of pain, scalding micturition or itching; and there may be some febrile disturbance. It has been shown that thread-worms may set up vaginitis in children by passing into the vagina from the rectum. The smallness of the hymeneal orifice in children, while it is in some measure a safeguard against infection, tends to aggravate the disease when once established, and is a difficulty in the way of cure, because it favors the retention of discharges.

(b) *Vaginitis of Pregnant Women*.—To what has been said about this we need only add that at times it may be due to latent gonorrhœa, allied to gleet in the male, taking on increased activity as the result of the congestion caused by pregnancy.

Vaginitis may occur also during the puerperium, as part of a puerperal infection, and is then generally septic. The laceration or bruising of the vagina by the passage of a large head or by instruments favors inflammation; and indeed, apart from infection, there is always some degree of traumatic inflammation in these cases.

(c, d, e) *Gonorrhœal vaginitis* is the most common form of vaginitis in adults, and what is here said of vaginitis in general applies more especially to the gonorrhœal form.

*Senile and membranous vaginitis* do not require special description.

*Symptoms.*—The patient complains of pain and burning in the vulva; smarting pain on passing water; dyspareunia and discharge. On examination, the vaginal walls are hot, red and swollen, and acutely tender to the touch. The discharge, generally yellow or green, is found bathing the external genitals as well as the vagina. The signs described under the complications of vulvitis may also be present. In senile vaginitis the discharge may be thin and sanious, leading one at first to suspect carcinoma of the cervix.

*Diagnosis.*—As stated under Vulvitis, the matter of principal difficulty and importance is often to distinguish gonorrhœal from non-gonorrhœal vaginitis. In the absence of pus, the probability is that the inflammation is of simple character; but in cases of some standing this sign is of less importance. When there is pus it may be septic in origin, or it may come from the cervix uteri, and not primarily from the vagina. A careful examination must therefore be made with the speculum, when, if the vagina is at fault, it will be seen reddened and studded over with brighter red points. In all cases of doubt a careful search must be made for gonococci. Implication of the urethra and of the Bartholinian ducts affords strong presumptive evidence of gonorrhœa; by some, either condition alone is regarded as certain proof. Leucorrhœa due to endometritis or carcinoma is distinguished from that due to vaginitis, by the use of the speculum.

*Course and Complications.*—If left untreated a simple vaginitis does not give much trouble; but the results of gonorrhœa are far-reaching and serious. The most important is the spreading of the disease up the genital passages, producing successively endometritis, purulent salpingitis, and septic peritonitis. For this reason gonorrhœa is a much more serious condition in women than in men. Nor does the danger stop here. Under the influence of

pregnancy a latent gonorrhœa may reawaken to virulent activity, in the vagina, the uterus, or the tubes; or the trouble may lie dormant till labor comes on, when a rapidly fatal form of puerperal septicæmia may develop, for which the medical attendant may incur undeserved responsibility. In other and perhaps more frequent cases sterility results from the sealing up of the fimbriated ends of the Fallopian tubes, which become converted into bags of pus. This is generally associated with a troublesome form of dysmenorrhœa. It is evident, therefore, that no effort should be spared to treat energetically and thoroughly every case of acute gonorrhœal vaginitis.

The infection of the urethra seldom causes any complications in women; stricture is very rare, and consequently the bladder, ureters, and kidneys commonly escape. At times, however, cystitis may be set up.

In addition to the complications mentioned under Vulvitis, the following have to be considered:

*Vesico-vaginal and Recto-vaginal Fistulæ.*—These occur more often from other causes, but may result also from severe vaginitis attended with ulceration.

*Atresia Vaginae.*—This is especially apt to occur when there has been much destruction of the epithelium, and is therefore often well marked when the vagina has been much injured by caustics applied to the cervix uteri. In such cases, if examined at a later date, the finger discovers the vagina to be contracted, usually a little below the level of the external os. The contraction may be so great as barely to admit the finger-tip. But if this can be passed through the constriction, which is often annular, it enters an expanded part of the vagina, in which is found the cervix. The vagina may, in fact, be said to present an hour-glass contraction. The condition, if it occur in later middle age, about the time of the menopause, causes but little trouble; but in earlier adult life the contraction may go on to obliteration of the canal, and hæmatocolpos results. Similarly,

but more rarely, the external os may become stenosed or occluded, giving rise at first to dysmenorrhœa, and later to hæmatometra.

*Purulent ophthalmia* is a frequent complication of vulvo-vaginitis in children, the infection being conveyed directly by the patient's fingers or indirectly through linen and clothing.

*Peritonitis* ranks next in order of frequency to ophthalmia as a complication of gonorrhœa in young women.

*Gonorrhœal rheumatism* also occurs, but less frequently than among men.

*Prognosis.*—From the above it will be seen that when treatment is not thoroughly carried out, the prognosis is grave as regards the subsequent health. With proper care, however, in the early stages, the outlook is very satisfactory.

*Treatment.*—In the treatment of simple vaginitis, all that is required is to keep the patient in bed and to order vaginal douches of warm unirritating lotions, such as boracic acid (ʒj or ʒij to the pint) or subacetate of lead.

For gonorrhœal vaginitis, a more energetic treatment must be undertaken in order to abort the course of the disease and diminish the tendency to complications. The following will be found an effective method: The patient is anæsthetized and placed in the lithotomy position; the vagina is then well irrigated with a solution of carbolic acid (1 : 40); after which it is thoroughly swabbed out with a solution of carbolic acid in glycerin (1 : 10), or with a solution of chloride of zinc (10 grs. to ʒj); the cervix is similarly treated, and a uterine probe may be dipped into the solution and applied to the uterine cavity. The vagina is then again irrigated with carbolic lotion (1 : 40) or a saturated solution of boracic acid; iodoform tampons are placed in the vagina, and the patient sent back to bed. The after-treatment consists of douches, morning and evening, with warm saturated boracic lotion.

If this thorough treatment under an anæsthetic cannot

be applied, douches of carbolic acid (1 : 40) should be ordered morning and evening ; it is not advisable that much force should be used, lest toxic discharges be forced up into the cervical canal.

A milder method, often serviceable when there is much pain and tenderness, is a course of hot sitz-baths, twice daily. In children it is advised that, in the acute stage, care should be taken that the child's head be not immersed in the bath, lest the eyes become contaminated by the discharges. After bathing or syringing, iodoform bougies may be placed in the vagina, each vaginal bougie containing 3 grs. of iodoform. For children smaller bougies are employed. Chronic vaginitis is not seen except in association with chronic endometritis, and its treatment is described with that of the latter condition.

The treatment of complications must be carried out as may be required.

*An abscess in the vaginal wall* may be due to extension of pelvic cellulitis into the connective tissue of the vagina, and the abscess-cavity may remain connected with that from which it is derived or become cut off from it ; or it may be due to suppuration in a vaginal cyst. The febrile symptoms and the redness of the vaginal wall over the swelling will point to its true nature. The treatment consists in evacuating the pus by means of a free incision.

## TUMORS AND CYSTS OF THE VAGINA.

The vagina is rarely the seat of tumors : they belong to four genera : lipomata, myomata, sarcomata, and epithelioma. Lipomata and myomata are very rare.

**Sarcomata.**—Examples of this genus occur in adults ; it appears that they are rare before forty years of age. They are sessile, ulcerate early, and bleeding is the first sign which attracts attention (Gow). In children they have a tendency to be polypoid. They cause death by interfering with the bladder or rectum (D'Arcy Power).

**Epithelioma.**—This disease may arise in any part of the vaginal mucous membrane, but it is more liable to begin at the junction of the vulva and vagina, or on that portion which is reflected over the cervix uteri. When epithelioma attacks the vulvar end of the vagina, it is very apt to begin near the urethral orifice. In such cases the inguinal lymph-glands are early infected; the ulceration quickly involves and perforates the vesico-vaginal septum and leads to a fistula. When the posterior wall is attacked, ulceration leads to a recto-vaginal fistula.

It is very extraordinary that the early stages of this fatal disease cause so very little inconvenience that patients rarely seek advice until the disease has long passed the limits of justifiable surgery.

**Cysts.**—The vagina is liable to the following species: mucous, Gärtnerian, and peri-urethral cysts, and echinococcus colonies.

**Mucous Cysts.**—These are small and resemble retention cysts, but their nature is doubtful. Some observers consider them as retention cysts of vaginal glands; others deny the existence of such glands and explain these cysts as due to obliteration of the mouths of crypts in the vaginal wall. By others, again, they are regarded as due to dilatation of lymphatic spaces, and are described as associated with gaseous bullæ in the condition called emphysematous vaginitis.

They occur not infrequently in cases of vaginitis and endometritis, resembling superficially the Nabothian follicles seen on the cervix.

**Gartnerian Cysts.**—The pathology of these cysts is described in connection with the parovarium.

Cysts arising in the terminal segment of this duct project as soft fluctuating swellings in the upper part of the vagina; sometimes two distinct cysts arise in connection with one duct. They vary greatly in size; some do not measure more than two centimetres in diameter, others may

exceed these dimensions three or four times. The inner wall of the cysts is lined either with cubical or stratified epithelium.

**Peri-urethral Cysts.**—Small cysts are sometimes found in the anterior vaginal wall near the urethra: sometimes they bulge into the urethra. Skene is of opinion that these cysts arise in the ducts which he detected and described in the floor of the urethra near the meatus.

**Echinococcus Colonies** (*Hydatids*).—These are very rare and are generally due to echinococcus colonies in the mesometrium burrowing in the recto-vaginal septum.

*Treatment.*—This is the same as that employed for tumors and cysts in other regions of the body—namely, removal—but in the case of sarcomata and epithelioma it is rare for the disease to come under observation before it has so deeply involved the rectal and vesical walls that interference with it only anticipates the complications which ensue in the natural course of the disease,—rectal and vesical fistulæ. Cysts when small are readily enucleated, and the proceeding is safe if the operator keeps close to the cyst-wall. In the case of large Gärtnerian cysts which burrow from the vagina into the mesometrium, unless great care is exercised the ureter may be easily damaged and a troublesome fistula result. When there is difficulty or anxiety in enucleating vaginal cysts, the surgeon may freely incise them, evacuate the contents, and stuff the cavity with gauze; the cyst is then slowly obliterated by granulation. This method, however, though safe, is rarely certain, for the rent in the wall may close and the cyst re-form. Enucleation of the whole of the cyst-wall is the only sure method of treatment.



## CHAPTER XIV.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS.

#### AGE-CHANGES; FLEXIONS AND DISPLACEMENTS.

**Age-changes.**—The uterus undergoes some important changes between birth and puberty. In the new-born infant the uterus has no fundus, its summit is often deeply notched, and the neck of the uterus is larger than its body. The arbor vitæ is very distinct. The body of the uterus lies above the level of the brim of the true pelvis, and its anterior surface forms a well-marked curve where it rests on the urinary bladder. Toward puberty the fundus develops, and the organ assumes the pear-like shape so characteristic of the mature uterus (Fig. 34). After the menopause, it shares in the general atrophy of the reproductive organs. The cervix especially diminishes in size until it becomes merely a small button-like projection at the inner end of the vagina.

**Measurements.**—The fully-developed virgin uterus has the following average dimensions: length, 3 in. (7.5 cm.); breadth, 2 in. (5 cm.); thickness, 1 in. (2.5 cm.); length



FIG. 34.—Sagittal section through the uterus and the adjacent part of the vagina of an adult;  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size (Henle).

of cavity,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. (6.2 cm.)<sup>\*</sup>; weight  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ounces (42 grammes). After pregnancy the uterus never regains its virgin proportions and remains, until the menopause, enlarged in all its measurements and increased in weight.

## FLEXIONS AND DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS.

It has been customary to include anteversion among the displacements of the uterus; as this is the normal position of the uterus, and never gives rise to symptoms, it will be omitted from the list of pathological conditions.

We have then to consider the following: Ante flexion; Retro flexion; Retroversion; Prolapse and Procidentia.

**Ante flexion of the Uterus.**—This, when moderate, is normal; it becomes abnormal when exaggerated.

*Causes.*—It is most often congenital; less often it is due to parametritis involving the utero-sacral ligaments. The subsequent cicatricial contraction may draw this portion of the uterus backward, causing ante flexion.

*Symptoms.*—Even a considerable degree of ante flexion may exist without causing any trouble, especially in the young. When symptoms are present they are—(1) dysmenorrhœa; (2) sterility; (3) reflex nervous phenomena. The way in which dysmenorrhœa is produced is not quite plain. It has been attributed to obstruction to the outflow of blood by the projecting angle; but this is improbable, for in the first place the menstrual flow in these cases is always moderate and even scanty, and the amount of blood passing at any one time is therefore small; and in the second place obstruction would necessarily cause accumulation behind the obstruction, and this never occurs. More probably the pain is caused by the contraction of the muscle fibres at a disadvantage. The dysmenorrhœa generally comes on some years after the first establishment of menstruation.

Sterility is due partly to the fact that congenital ante-

flexion is generally associated with under-development of the uterus, and a pinhole os; but it may also result from the tilting forward of the cervix; for when the canal is straightened and the cervix points backward, conception sometimes follows.

Reflex nervous phenomena are not uncommon; one of the most frequent is bladder-disturbance.

On examination the fundus is felt like a knob just in front of the cervix, and between the two the tip of the finger rests in a well-defined angle. The sound is arrested at the internal os, and in order that it may pass to the fundus it may require to be sharply bent forward, for the canal of the cervix often makes a right angle with that of the body of the uterus. Two varieties of ante flexion are found: in one, the cervix is in its normal position, whilst the fundus is bent forward and downward (Fig. 35, III); in the other, the fundus is in normal position, while the cervix is bent forward and upward (Fig. 35, II).

*Treatment.*—Vaginal pessaries are absolutely useless. Two courses are open: first, dilatation of the cervical canal; secondly, a plastic operation. The dilatation should be carried up to 12 mm. It has the effect of straightening the canal. It may be necessary to repeat the dilatation after a few months, or to pass a few smaller dilators from time to time. In virgins these repeated manipulations are a disadvantage. Plastic operations include the division of the cervix, by a single median incision or bilaterally.

**Retroflexion of the Uterus.**—This occurs, rarely, as a congenital condition; more often it is a complication of retroversion (Fig. 35, V). In the former condition, if the fundus of the uterus be brought forward, for instance by the sound, it springs back into the faulty position as soon as the sound is withdrawn. But when associated with retroversion there is at first free hinge-like movement at the internal os, and the fundus, if replaced, remains in the new position. If it remain long retroflexed this mobility be-

comes impaired. The uterus sometimes becomes fixed in a position of retroflexion by pelvic cellulitis.

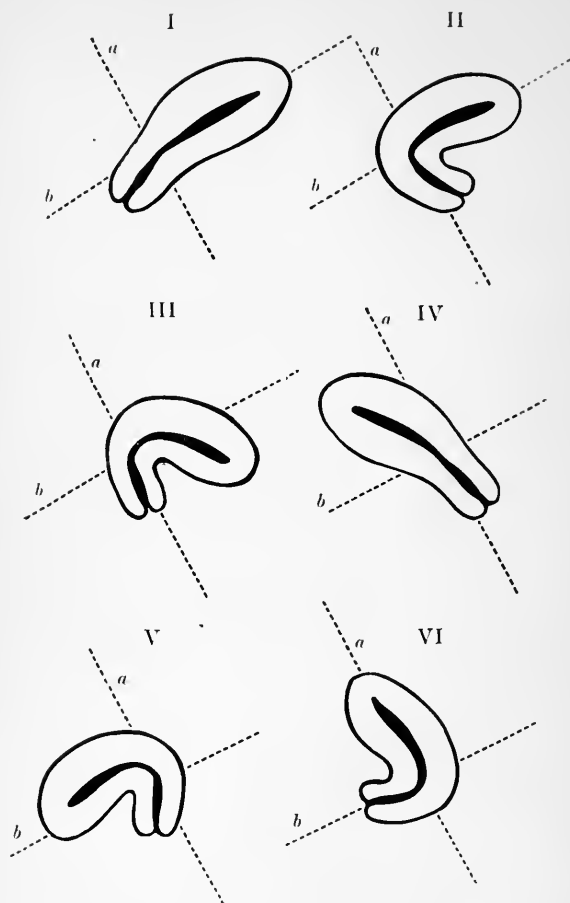


FIG. 35.—Diagrams illustrating flexions and displacements of the uterus; *a*, axis of the vagina; *b*, axis of the normal uterus; I, normal position; II, antelexion, fundus in normal position; III, antelexion, cervix in normal position; IV, retroversion; V, retroversion with retroflexion; VI, anteversion with retroflexion (A. E. G.).

*Symptoms.*—(1) Dysmenorrhœa, produced in a manner analogous to that resulting from antelexion. (2) Pain on

defecation, and constipation, due to the pressure of the fundus on the rectum.

Sterility is not a prominent symptom of retroflexion.

*Treatment.*—If the uterus be freely movable, as indicated above, the flexion should be first corrected by digital manipulation, or failing this by the sound, and a Hodge pessary introduced. Special care must be taken lest the uterus be brought into a position of anteversion while the flexion remains unreduced (Fig. 35, VI). The position of the cervix must accordingly not be taken as a guide, but the fundus must be felt bimanually in front of the cervix.

If the uterus be rigid, a Hodge pessary will not correct the flexion; dilatation of the cervix is then the proper treatment, and a Hodge pessary may be subsequently applied, or a plastic operation may be undertaken, such as hysteropexy.

**Retroversion of the Uterus.**—Retroversion of a normal-sized uterus is, under certain circumstances, physiological; for instance, in a patient lying on her back with a full bladder. In such a case it is not an uncommon thing to find, on making a second examination a few days later, that the fundus is lying forward. The same thing may occur with a uterus that is slightly enlarged, as in early pregnancy, and during the early weeks after labor. These conditions, therefore, require no treatment. In other cases retroversion is a pathological condition.

*Causes.*—1. Relaxation of the uterine ligaments, as the effect of repeated pregnancy. The utero-sacral, round, and broad ligaments are all involved, for if any one pair of the three retained its normal tension, retroversion would be resisted.

2. Increased weight of the fundus, due to chronic congestion, subinvolution, pregnancy, or myomata.

3. Cicatricial contraction following pelvic inflammation; such as shortening of the utero-sacral ligaments when the

round ligaments are relaxed. If these remain tense, ante-flexion is produced instead.

4. Pressure on the front of the uterus, due to an ovarian or other tumor, or to a frequently over-distended bladder. A wandering spleen lodged in the pelvis has sometimes caused the same result.

5. Retroversion is in rare cases due to a fall or sudden strain; it is a question whether this cause can operate without the predisposition indicated under paragraphs 1 and 2.

*Symptoms.*—These vary according as the retroversion is simple or complicated by pelvic inflammation or fixation. Among the symptoms caused by a movable retroverted uterus, there may be sudden pain, if the displacement has been accidentally produced; otherwise the patient complains of a feeling of ill-defined weight and fulness in the pelvis, due, probably, to congestion. From the position of the fundus there is often discomfort during action of the bowels, and constipation. Bladder disturbance is not common unless the uterus is enlarged; and then there may be enough pressure of the tilted cervix against the base of the bladder to cause frequent desire for micturition with dysuria; followed by complete retention of urine. If the fundus remains for some time low in the recto-vaginal (Douglas's) pouch, the tubes and ovaries are dragged upon, and one or both of the latter may become "prolapsed;" in that case dyspareunia is generally complained of, as well as dysmenorrhœa, and sterility is usually present.

When complicated with pelvic inflammation, the chief symptoms are—pain, often excessive and continuous; severe dysmenorrhœa; irregular metrorrhagia, due to the fact that the uterus cannot contract properly; abundant leucorrhœa, caused by the pelvic congestion; general weakness, and secondary nervous disturbances.

The reflex nervous disorders consequent on retroversion and retroflexion (for the two conditions are frequently combined) require some notice. A list of them would com-

prise all known functional disorders ; and, while the association of some of these with displacement may be considered as a coincidence, there are many which must be regarded as directly due to the uterine condition, as is shown by those cases in which reposition of the uterus is followed by immediate cessation of symptoms, whilst these come on again at once if the displacement recurs. The most frequent reflex neuroses are—digestive disorders, especially vomiting ; cardiac disturbances ; frequency of micturition and incontinence of urine ; headache and neuralgia. In some cases of long standing, the restoration of the uterus to its proper position is not followed by improvement of the reflex disorders ; although the first appearance of these may have coincided with the commencement of the uterine trouble.

*Complications.*—Among these we might reckon the nervous disturbances just referred to. The local complications include pelvic inflammation, prolapse of the ovaries and tubes, and hernia of the pelvic floor,—namely, cystocele, rectocele, and prolapse of the uterus. As we shall point out in discussing prolapse, retroversion of the uterus is nearly always the first stage in the production of that condition.

*Treatment.*—The first thing is to replace the uterus, with the fingers alone if possible ; with the sound if necessary.

*Digital Manipulation.*—Two fingers are introduced into the vagina and are made to press on the fundus, through the posterior vaginal fornix, in a direction forward and upward. If the uterus be fairly rigid the fundus can readily be tilted up by pressing backward on the front of the cervix. The fundus being raised by either method, the fingers of the other hand depress the abdominal wall above the uterus and bring the fundus forward, whilst the fingers in the vagina assist by pressing the cervix back. The manipulation may be assisted by placing the patient in the genu-pectoral position ; and in difficult cases, when the use of the sound is contraindicated, this should be done.

*Replacement with the Sound.*—The sound is passed with the concavity of the curve pointing backward. When the point is at the fundus, the handle is brought round to the front with a wide sweep, so that its intra-uterine portion rotates on its longitudinal axis, but does not otherwise move. On no account should the semicircle described by the revolving portion be made by the point of the sound. The handle is then gently and slowly drawn backward, in the middle line, toward the perineum, until the fundus can be felt with the hand on the abdomen. While the sound is being withdrawn, the finger in the vagina should be pressed against the cervix, to keep it in position.

The uterus having been replaced, some form of Hodge pessary is then introduced, paying attention to several points. Thus the instrument must fit properly; it must be adapted to the width of the posterior fornix, and also to the length of the vagina. If too long, it is apt to press on the urethra, and cause difficulty in micturition; or it may press on the rectum and produce a tendency to constipation. If the vaginal walls are lax and the fundus heavy, the instrument is likely to be tilted up anteriorly, and the retroversion is reproduced. If an ovary is lying in the recto-vaginal (Douglas's) pouch it may be pressed upon, and much pain will result. An instrument made of block tin answers well; it is clean, and can be moulded to any desired shape. One or both of the posterior angles can be depressed to prevent pressure on the ovaries, and the anterior bar may be indented so as to form an arch over the urethra. The relation of the breadth to the length of the instrument can also be adjusted. As a rule the posterior bar should be made to project well forward and upward.

When adhesions are present, treatment must be different. Obviously, to put in a pessary is to add risk to inefficiency. The one thing needful is to restore the mobility of the uterus. If time be no object, this may often be attained by a somewhat prolonged course of rest in bed, combined



with a depletory treatment by means of vaginal irrigation and tampons of glycerin, with or without ichthyol (5 to 10 per cent.). During this treatment an occasional attempt must be made to raise up the uterus; for this purpose the sound may be used, but it requires to be employed with great care. After some time it will often be found that the uterus can be moved a little, and by degrees the normal position can be restored. When this occurs a Hodge pessary is introduced and kept in for some time.

If suppurative disease of the appendages be present, the above treatment will generally be futile; and until the offending organs be removed no permanent cure can be hoped for.

Sometimes the adhesions, by long neglect, have become so firm that they cannot be overcome by the above means. An operation then gives the only hope of cure—namely, opening the abdomen, freeing the adhesions, and suturing the fundus to the abdominal wall (hysteropexy). This should not be lightly undertaken, but the risk attending it should be carefully weighed with the alternative of not operating, which may mean a life of chronic invalidism and impaired usefulness.

Even when there are no adhesions, pessaries may, after long trial, entirely fail to relieve the retroversion and the attendant symptoms; and here also operative interference may be required. Hysteropexy and the operation for shortening the round ligaments are the two principal methods of dealing with this condition.

## CHAPTER XV.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### PROLAPSE AND PROCIDENTIA; HYPERTROPHY AND ATROPHY OF THE UTERUS.

THE terms **prolapse** and **procidentia** are applied to different degrees of the same condition: when the uterus, though low down, lies entirely in the vagina, it is spoken of as prolapse; when it protrudes through the vulva, as procidentia.

*Causes.*—All the causes of retroversion of the uterus, except cicatricial contraction due to pelvic inflammation, may be regarded as predisposing to prolapse, inasmuch as the former is the first stage of the latter. The exciting causes are—

1. Increased intra-abdominal pressure, either continuous, as in the case of ascites and abdominal tumors, or intermittent, as from frequent straining efforts or a chronic cough.

2. Weakening of the supporting structures of the pelvic floor, such as relaxation and hypertrophy of the vaginal walls and laceration of the perineum. A very patulous condition of the vulva, such as is met with sometimes in multiparæ, may have the same effect as a damaged perineum.

3. Traction on the uterus from below, by the weight of a hypertrophied cervix, by a cervical tumor, or by repeated operative manipulations, whereby the uterus is drawn down.

*Pathology.*—It occasionally happens, when the pelvis is large and the vaginal walls are very lax, that the uterus becomes prolapsed in a position of anteversion; but this is

rare. The uterine canal is normally at right angles to the vagina, and in the great majority of cases the uterus must come to lie in the axis of the pelvic outlet before prolapse can occur to any extent. As long as it lies in the axis of the pelvic inlet, deficiency of the pelvic floor has no appreciable effect, and intra-abdominal pressure simply presses the whole uterus backward against the posterior vaginal wall and the sacrum. But, once retroversion takes place, the lack of perineal support is felt, and increased pressure leads to descent of the uterus toward the vaginal orifice. The mechanism presents a close parallel to the delivery of the head during parturition in the unreduced occipito-posterior position: the long axis of the head does not conform to that of the pelvic outlet, and delivery is delayed; whilst as soon as rotation forward of the occiput places the long axis of the head in relation to that of the pelvic outlet, descent is easy.

As the uterus descends, it draws down with it the upper part of the vaginal walls, whereby the vaginal fornices are deepened. If the initial causes remain at work, and the vaginal orifice be large, either from stretching or from deficiency of the perineum, the cervix protrudes from the vulva (Fig. 36), and eventually the greater portion or the whole of the uterus comes to lie outside, covered by the vaginal walls reflected over it. In this way a mass the size of the closed fist may be found outside the vulva.

When the whole vaginal attachment is very lax, the lower portion of the vaginal walls may take part in the protrusion, in the form of a cystocele and rectocele; whilst in exceptional cases the tubes and ovaries, the bladder, and a considerable portion of the intestines may come to lie in the hernial mass.

There is another mode of production of prolapse in which descent of the whole uterus is not the principal feature; but the first stage is hypertrophy of the supravaginal portion of the cervix—*i. e.* the part situated between the internal os

and the vaginal portion. In the course of the hypertrophic elongation, either the fundus must be pushed upward or the vaginal portion downward. The latter is the course of least resistance, and is consequently followed. In these cases the cervix may be low down, while the fundus is nearly in its normal position and the uterine cavity is found to be greatly lengthened (Fig. 37). Later the whole uterus may assume a lower position as the result of the increasing

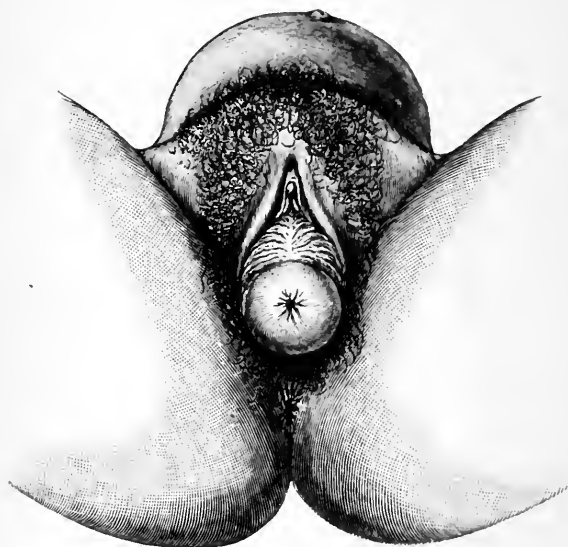


FIG. 36.—Prolapse of uterus due to the pressure of two ovarian dermoids.

weight of the cervix. Authors differ in the relative influence which they ascribe to these two conditions, primary descent and hypertrophy, in the production of prolapse; the difference is no doubt partly due to the fact that in cases of primary descent a certain degree of secondary hypertrophy generally occurs. We believe that primary descent is the more frequent condition.

*Results of Prolapse and Procidentia.*—The continued re-

troversion leads to chronic congestion and hyperplasia of the whole uterus; but the effect is most marked in the cervix, which is less supported by surrounding structures and more exposed to the influences leading to chronic inflammation. We find, therefore, chronic cervical catarrh and cervical hypertrophy in the majority of cases, whilst adenomatous disease is frequent.

In cases of procidentia the cervix is greatly thickened. By the rubbing of the clothes and exposure to the air the exposed surface of the vagina and cervix is hardened and thickened, so that it comes to resemble skin, and patches of ulceration are not uncommon. These may attain the size of a florin; they have a clean, punched-out appearance; the base and margins are smooth and the latter are neither raised nor undermined. When the protrusion has been reduced and kept in position for some time, the hardened surface becomes moist and soft again, returning to its normal condition.

*Signs and Symptoms.*—The patient complains of a feeling of “bearing down;” of trouble with micturition and defecation; of pain and fatigue in walking; and of “falling of the womb.” When the uterus is low down, but still confined within the vagina, the symptoms are often more severe than in procidentia; indeed, it is not uncommon to meet with patients who have been going about their work for a considerable time with a large mass protruding from the vulva. The signs are generally obvious. In the milder cases the cervix is felt to be low down in the vagina, the uterus being in a position of retroversion. The sound shows that the uterine cavity is lengthened, and the amount of lengthening will afford information as to the degree of hypertrophy in the case. A rectal examination will complete the information; for when there is not much hypertrophy the level of the fundus will be easily reached by the finger, whilst in cases of considerable hypertrophy the fundus may in this manner be felt to occupy nearly its normal position.

Procidentia is evident on inspection. The external os will be found usually on the most prominent part of the mass, and occasionally in front of or behind this point when the case is complicated by a large rectocele or cystocele.

*Diagnosis.*—This is easy; but procidentia may be simulated by inversion of the uterus. Here the surface is redder and softer, and instead of the central orifice of the external os the two lateral orifices of the Fallopian tubes are seen. A large polypus may at first sight be mistaken for procidentia, but the absence of an orifice and the presence of a pedicle leading up to the cervix will establish the diagnosis. It is important to determine whether the case is one of simple descent or of hypertrophy of the supravaginal cervix, as the treatment is different; this may be done as above mentioned under the head of physical signs. It should be ascertained also whether there is any cause for the prolapse beyond deficiency of the pelvic floor and relaxation of ligaments; so that, if found, this may be dealt with.

*Treatment.*—A prolapsed uterus must first be placed in proper position, or a procidentia reduced. In many cases the introduction of a rubber ring pessary will then suffice to prevent recurrence. But it will often be found necessary to repair a torn perineum, removing at the same time redundant portions of the vaginal walls, before the ring will remain in the vagina. When such an operation is contraindicated, and the vaginal orifice is so wide that a ring cannot be kept in, some form of pessary with a vaginal stem and perineal bands will be required (see Chapter XVI.).

In cases of procidentia where the exposed surface is much ulcerated, the patient should be kept in bed, emollient applications made to the ulcers, and vaginal douches given. When the ulcers have healed a pessary may be introduced. The congestion usually requires no special treatment, as it subsides when the uterus is maintained in a normal position.

Procidentia due to supravaginal hypertrophy of the cer-

vix must be differently dealt with: here complete reduction is not possible, as even when the fundus is in normal position the cervix is low down. Amputation of a portion of the cervix must therefore form the first step in the treatment; and it may be required also when the hypertrophy is secondary to descent. Cases of prolapse and procidentia which resist milder measures require further operative procedures, such as ventro-fixation of the uterus or the shortening of the round ligaments. It is in cases of this kind that hysteropexy has often given the most brilliant and satisfactory results.

Alexander's operation succeeds, not by pulling up the uterus, but by maintaining the fundus in a position of anteversion. The first stage in prolapse, retroversion, being thus prevented, the prolapse itself is prevented. If the shortening be not sufficient to cause anteversion, it is useless; for the fundus is then able to move freely along an arc of a circle whose radius is determined by the length of the round ligaments, and whose centre is at the symphysis. The arc corresponds closely to the pelvic axis.

Total extirpation of the uterus has been advised and practised for the treatment of procidentia. The operation is under the circumstances singularly easy, but the question of the justifiability of so radical a measure is an important one.

### **HYPERTROPHY OF THE CERVIX UTERI.**

This presents two varieties according as the supravaginal or vaginal portion of the cervix is affected.

**Hypertrophy of the Supravaginal Portion.**—This may occur as a primary or secondary condition.

When **primary** it may in some cases be inflammatory in its origin, and some authors have supposed it to be so in every case. But we think it doubtful whether metritis often has this effect, and prefer to regard the origin as unexplained. Specimens examined after removal have some-

times presented the appearances of parenchymatous metritis; but this may have occurred as a secondary change. In other cases the structure has been that of the normal cervix.

The effect of this hypertrophy has been described in the section on Prolapse of the Uterus. The fundus remains in its normal position, while the cervix is found low down in the vagina or protruding from the vulva.

When **secondary** it is the result of prolapse (Fig. 37), and is most likely to occur when the latter is caused by

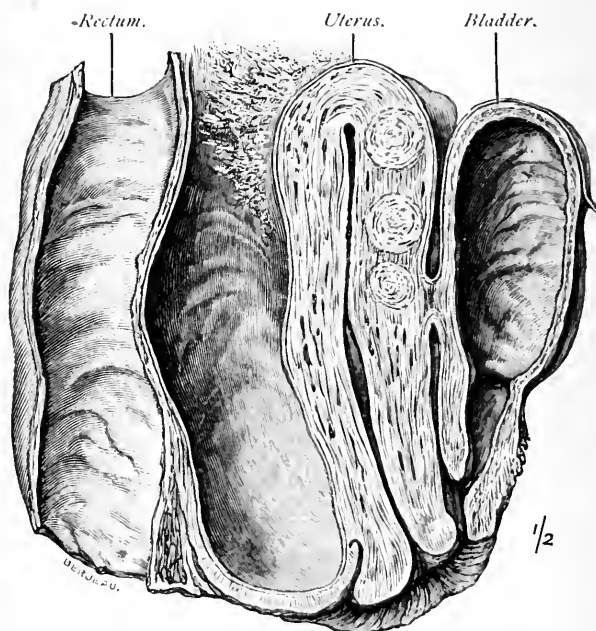


FIG. 37.—Uterus, bladder, and rectum in sagittal section; from a case of hypertrophy of the supravaginal section (Museum R. C. Surgeons).

traction from below while the fundus is partly anchored by adhesions; but the congestion of a prolapsed uterus no doubt plays a part in the production of hypertrophy.

Whether the hypertrophy be primary or secondary, the



resulting condition is the same. The cervical portion of the uterine canal is elongated. The vaginal portion of the cervix retains its proper length, or may be slightly elongated; but a false appearance of great lengthening is produced by the dragging down of the vaginal fornices by the

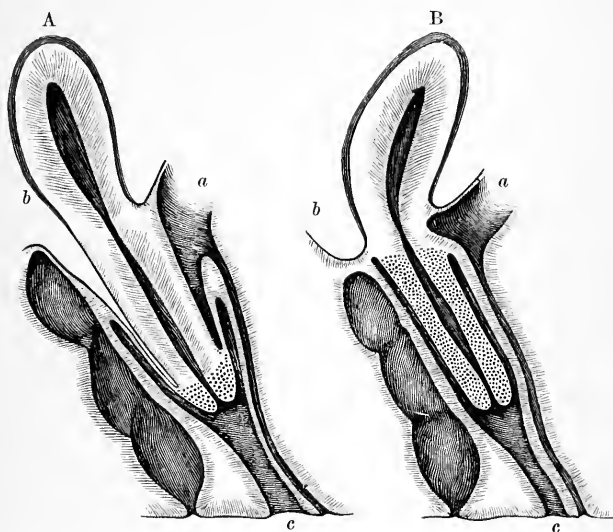


FIG. 38.—Two diagrams illustrating (A) hypertrophy of the supravaginal portion, and (B) hypertrophy of the vaginal portion of the cervix: *a*, bladder; *b*, recto-vaginal pouch; *c*, vagina (A. E. G.).

cervix as it descends (Fig. 38, A). For the same reason the vagina is always shortened.

The symptoms and physical signs are those of prolapse. The proper treatment is amputation of the cervix.

Owing to the close attachment of the bladder to the anterior surface of the uterus, it remains in front of the cervix as it lengthens; and a sound introduced into the bladder may be felt to pass down apparently in the substance of the anterior part of the cervix. Similarly, the peritoneum is closely connected with the posterior surface, and the rectovaginal (Douglas's) fossa becomes deepened when the

cervix lengthens, so that a process of peritoneum may be found under the vaginal reflection on the posterior surface of the cervix. These facts require to be borne in mind in amputation of the cervix, lest the bladder be injured. The opening of the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) is less serious, and is perhaps in most cases unavoidable.

A distinction is made by many Continental writers between hypertrophy of the supravaginal portion proper, and the part which they describe as the intermediate portion (Fig. 39). The former is said to cause obliteration of both vaginal fornices (Fig. 37), whilst in the latter variety the posterior fornix is preserved (Schroeder). In the form which we are now about to describe both fornices remain.

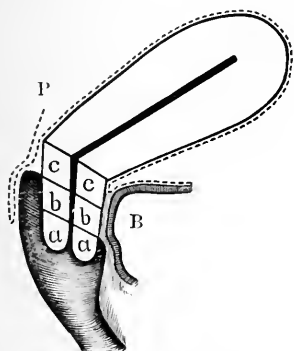


FIG. 39.—Diagram of the three zones of the uterine neck (Schroeder): *a*, infravaginal portion; *b*, intermediate portion; *c*, supravaginal portion.

occurs, as previously stated, in connection with chronic cervical catarrh and erosion; the enlargement is then more strictly speaking due to inflammatory infiltration, with thickening of the glandular tissues, and we need not dwell on it further.

Hypertrophy proper is a developmental or congenital condition, but it is described here instead of in the chapter on Malformations for convenience and for the sake of comparison with the previous condition. The growth takes place principally at the time of puberty, and nothing is known as to its causation. It is generally associated with stenosis of the external os, which presents the "pinhole" type. The elongation may be so great that the cervix

### **Hypertrophy of the Vaginal Portion of the Cervix.—**

This is often spoken of as the *infravaginal* portion; the above term is more correct. A small degree of hypertrophy often oc-

protrudes through the hymen. The vaginal reflection is attached to the base instead of near the apex of the hypertrophied portion, and consequently the length of the vagina is not diminished (Figs. 38, B, and 40). This serves as a striking distinguishing feature between this and the form of hypertrophy previously described. The bladder and recto-vaginal pouch retain their normal positions and thus

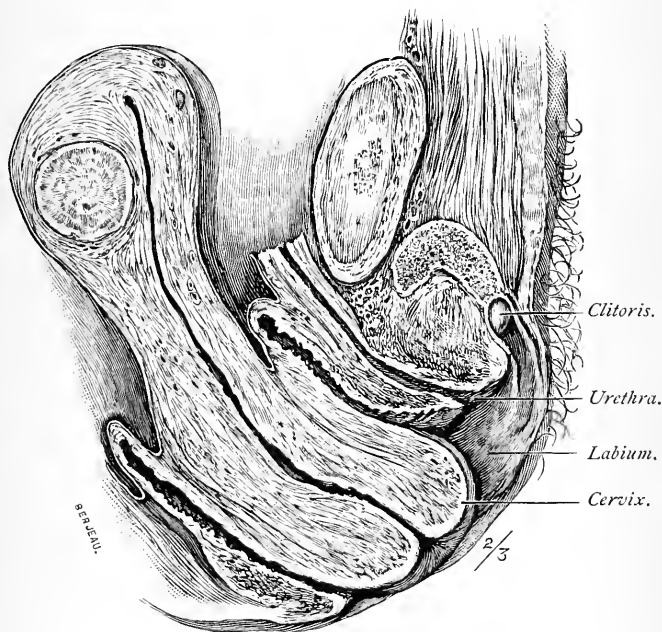


FIG. 40.—A prolapsed uterus in sagittal section.

diminish risk of either being wounded during the operation of amputation.

The symptoms to which it gives rise are a sense of discomfort and the feeling of a foreign body in the vagina; sometimes it causes dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, and leucorrhœa. But in some cases, if the cervix remains within the vagina, no symptoms may be complained of till after

marriage, when it gives rise to dyspareunia. The diagnosis is a matter of no difficulty when the length of the vagina has been ascertained. The only possible treatment is amputation of the cervix.

### ATROPHY OF THE UTERUS.

Atrophy occurs normally after the menopause, and may proceed to such an extent that the cervix entirely disappears, leaving only a small aperture in the vaginal summit to represent the external os, while the fundus may shrink till it becomes a mere knob surmounting the vagina. The menopause may occur prematurely, but otherwise naturally, in women who have not borne children, and in whom consequently it cannot be ascribed to superinvolution; and in these cases a similarly marked atrophy may take place.

Atrophy may follow also an artificial menopause, produced by the removal of the tubes and ovaries, or by a disease destroying their functions, such as pelvic inflammation, salpingitis, and ovaritis. Certain constitutional conditions produce the same result, especially tuberculosis and chlorosis, less frequently diabetes, Bright's disease, chronic morphinism, insanity, and other central nervous disorders. Lastly, it occurs in the form of superinvolution after delivery (see p. 163).

## CHAPTER XVI.

### PESSARIES.

A PESSARY is an instrument used to support the pelvic organs in cases of hernia of the pelvic floor, or to maintain in a normal position a uterus which has a tendency to flexions or displacements.

Pessaries must be regarded as a palliative method of treatment, though at times a radical cure may be effected by their means. In late years their use has been restricted by the introduction of operative measures; but operations are in some cases contraindicated by the age or ill-health of the patient or by her unwillingness to submit to them, whilst in other cases they fail to relieve the condition for which they are undertaken. Pessaries remain, therefore, indispensable, though they should be used as seldom as possible.

To be effectual, a pessary must answer the following requirements:

1. It must maintain the normal position of the uterus and vaginal walls, and relieve symptoms.

2. When it is in its place the patient should be unconscious of its presence.

3. It must be light, smooth, not acted upon by the uterine and vaginal secretions, and not irritating to the vaginal walls. The best materials for this purpose are aluminum, vulcanite, block tin, celluloid, and hardened india-rubber. The last three have the advantage that they can be moulded to any required form; in the case of celluloid and india-rubber this is done by immersing them in boiling

water, when they become soft, regaining their rigidity on cooling. There are three types of pessary in general use.

**The Ring Pessary** (Fig. 41).—This should be made of good hard rubber, with a central wire spring, so that it may be compressed to facilitate introduction and may regain its shape when released.



FIG. 41.—The ring pessary.

It is used for **cystocele**, **rectocele**, and **uterine prolapse**—*i. e.* for hernia of the pelvic floor. It should not touch the bony parts of the pelvis, but should slightly stretch the lateral vaginal walls. It depends for its efficacy on the integrity of the posterior vaginal wall and the levator ani,

and is useless when the perineum is much lacerated; for then it comes out as soon as the patient strains, as during coughing, sneezing, and defecation. The same result follows if the ring be too small, whilst if too large it interferes with the action of the bladder and rectum and may cause vaginal ulceration.

A rubber ring should not be left *in situ* longer than six months without being seen to; for the rubber tends to become rough and corrugated, leading to irritation of the vaginal mucous membrane and profuse leucorrhœa. In some cases this effect follows in a shorter time, three or four months; in others a pessary of the best rubber may be worn for a year without inconvenience.

**The Hodge Pessary**.—This is, in surface aspect, rectangular, with the upper angles rounded; in profile it resembles an opened-out S (Fig. 42). It is used for backward displacements of the uterus, when the uterus is movable. It may be made of vulcanite, aluminum, celluloid, or block tin; the two latter will be found most convenient, as it is often necessary to slightly modify the shape

to suit the requirements of the individual case. Various

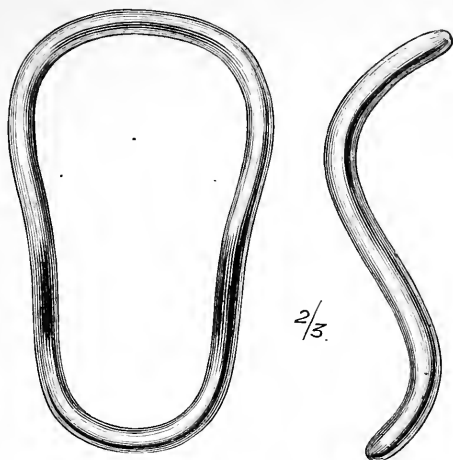


FIG. 42.—The Hodge pessary.

modifications of the original Hodge pattern are found (Fig. 43), but the important element of success in treatment by

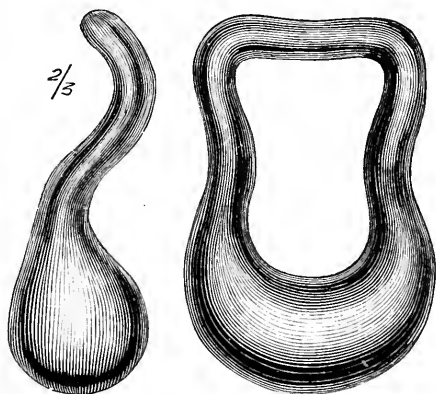


FIG. 43.—A glycerin pessary, Hodge pattern.

means of pessaries is that **the instrument should fit.**

*Modes of Action.*—Like the ring, the Hodge pessary should not touch any bony points. The action is described as that of a lever, the middle portion of the pessary resting against the posterior vaginal wall and forming the fulcrum; the intrapelvic pressure acts in a direction downward and backward, mainly against the lower portion of the pessary, and this tends to tilt the upper end forward and upward against the posterior surface of the body of the uterus. Another influence is exerted also: when the posterior vaginal fornix is pushed upward, the cervix is drawn backward, and if the uterus be fairly rigid, the fundus is in this way tilted forward. The backward pressure of a heavy uterine body is also resisted, through the lever action of the Hodge pessary, by the anterior vaginal wall, as long as this is not much relaxed. It is in harmony with this explanation that the crescent-shaped instrument is used, with the lower end pointing forward; but pressure on the urethra must here be specially guarded against.

**The Vaginal Stem Pessary.**—This consists of a cup or ring mounted on a stem, the lower end of which projects from the vulva, and has attached to it perineal bands which pass forward and backward to be fastened to the waistband (Fig. 44). Such an instrument is sometimes used for prolapse of the uterus or vaginal walls when the perineum is so deficient that a ring cannot be retained and the age or other conditions of the patient do not allow of repair of the perineum. Zwancke's pessary is on the same principle, but has the disadvantage of being difficult to keep clean.

**Contra-indications to the Use of Pessaries.**—No pessary should be used when there is any inflammatory condition of the genital organs,—pain and irritation would be the result. In the unmarried pessaries are undesirable except when symptoms are severe and there is a strong probability of cure by their means. When the uterus is fixed, pessaries are harmful as well as useless; it is vain to hope that they will overcome adhesions. So, also, when



the uterus is markedly retroflexed as well as retroverted it is useless to put in a Hodge pessary unless the flexion be first corrected; for all that would result would be an anteversion with retroflexion. Whatever the position of the

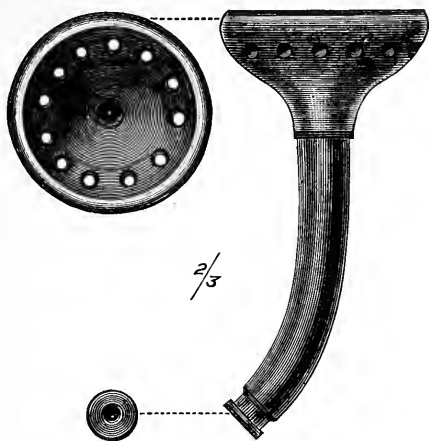


FIG. 44.—Vaginal stem pessary.

uterus, a pessary should not be introduced unless the malposition gives rise to symptoms.

**Retained Pessary.**—The first effect of a pessary long retained is vaginitis; if the vagina has not been kept clean by douching, the discharges become purulent; the pessary hinders their exit, and comes to lie ultimately in what is practically an abscess-cavity. The bad effects are aggravated by the contraction of the vaginal orifice which occurs at the menopause. If the pessary be a ring or a Hodge, the vaginal wall in contact with it becomes ulcerated, so that there results a groove lined with granulations. These tend to grow up around the pessary, and may at length grow over and fuse, forming a bridge of tissue holding the pessary firmly imbedded in the vaginal wall. In the case of a flattened pessary with perforations the granulations may in like manner sprout and project through the perfora-

tions, forming bands between the anterior and posterior vaginal walls. In this way it may no longer be possible to remove the pessary without considerable violence, whilst this result is contributed to also by the narrowing of the vaginal outlet. The pus becomes offensive; and, if the cause of irritation be not removed, constitutional symptoms indicating septic absorption may arise.

- The length of time required for a pessary to set up such ulceration varies with the shape of the pessary and with the frequency or otherwise of douching; in the absence of douching a few months may suffice for the production of a considerable groove, especially in the case of a tightly-fitting pessary with a narrow edge.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

A UTERUS is inverted when it is turned inside out ; this is true in two senses, for, as the organ inverts, its fundus passes into the vagina and is protruded beyond the vulva.

Inversion of the uterus is only possible when its cavity is dilated ; that is, during pregnancy or when a polypus is present. In by far the greater proportion of cases the condition is a complication of delivery at term, and is nearly always due to an unskilled individual dragging upon the cord of a still adherent placenta. Although this variety of inversion belongs to the province of obstetrics, it is necessary to briefly review its leading features.

The inversion may be partial, the fundus not extending beyond the mouth of the uterus ; it may extend through the os uteri into the vagina ; or the inversion may be so complete that the uterus from mouth to fundus is turned inside out (Figs. 45, 46). In a complete case of acute inversion, as it is called when it follows immediately on delivery, the outer surface is formed by the mucous membrane of the uterus, and is ragged, vascular, and bleeding, and the inner or uterine ostia of the Fallopian tubes are visible. The interior of this large sac is lined with peritoneum and contains the round ligaments of the uterus with the Fallopian tubes ; the ovaries, as a rule, remain on the edges of the sac. In some instances small intestine and omentum drop into the cavity. The manner in which the tubes and

ligaments are drawn into the sac is illustrated in the specimen of partial inversion represented in Fig. 47.

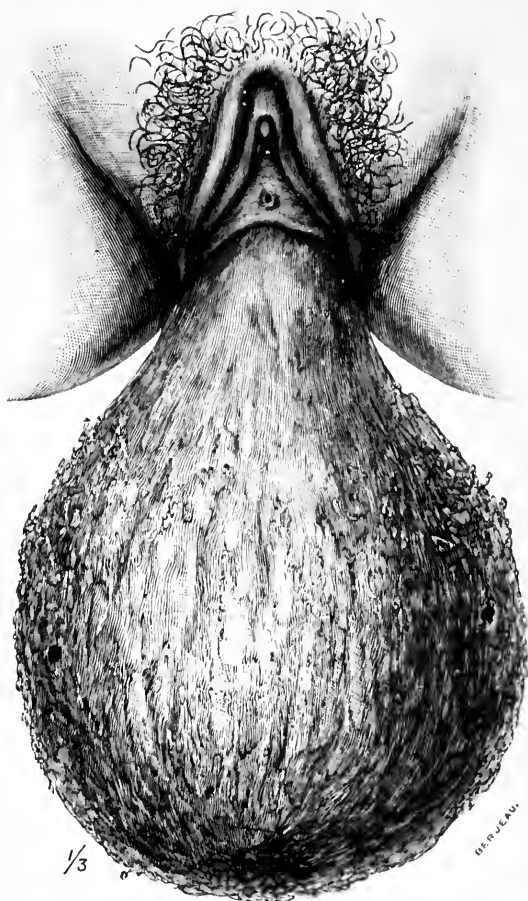


FIG. 45.—Inversion of the uterus and vagina. The dark spot on each side indicates the orifices of the Fallopian tubes (Museum Middlesex Hospital).

It is common knowledge that when a body occupies the uterine cavity it stimulates the muscular walls to expulsive efforts. When the fundus is inverted it is a solid body

which can be grasped and driven onward by the muscular efforts of the walls of the uterus, which may continue until the uterus turns itself completely inside out.

This mechanism explains the method by which a sub-mucous myoma leads to inversion of the uterus. The

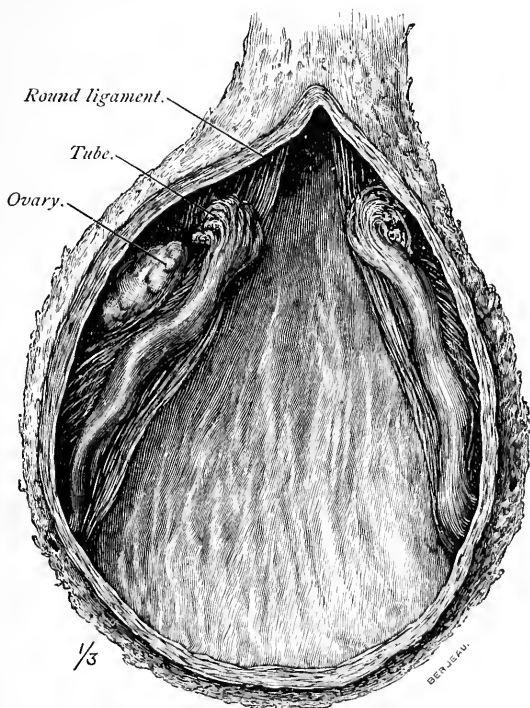


FIG. 46.—The inverted uterus represented in preceding figure, opened from behind.

presence of the tumor distends the cavity of the uterus and the polypus is pushed into the cervical canal by the muscular efforts of the uterus; this traction under favorable mechanical conditions produces inversion of the fundus, and finally the polypus with the inverted fundus makes its appearance in the vagina or even protrudes beyond the vulva.

When the inversion takes place gradually it is termed chronic.

Acute inversion of the uterus is always a grave accident ; many patients die in a few hours from shock or loss of blood. In years gone by the inverted mass has been cut away by practitioners in ignorance of the nature of the accident. When the patient escapes the immediate dangers,

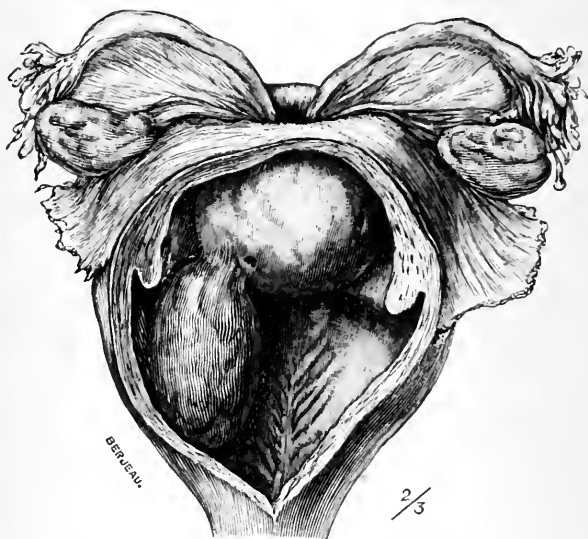


FIG. 47.—Partial inversion of a uterus due to a polypus.

ulceration, sloughing, bleeding, and exhaustion destroy her in a few weeks or months.

Chronic inversion of the uterus has a different history. The patient suffers from menorrhagia or metrorrhagia, leucorrhœa, and vesical troubles, which lead to an examination, and the tumor-like mass is detected in the vagina. In many cases its nature is recognized, but this is not always a simple matter.

Care must be exercised—

1. *To distinguish between an inverted uterine fundus and a uterine polypus.*

2. *To recognize a case in which a polypus is responsible for the inversion of the uterus.*

A submucous myoma protruding through the os uteri often strikingly resembles a partially inverted fundus.

In cases of acute inversion there should be no difficulty in diagnosis, but when the inversion is of long standing the exposed surface becomes grayish-white like skin.

In partial inversion great caution in diagnosis is necessary, but with the help of the sound the difficulty is easily surmounted. When the sound is introduced through the mouth of the uterus between the inverted fundus and the uterine wall, it is arrested at less than its normal length; in the case of a polypus it will pass to the full length, or more often to a greater distance.

In some cases, especially when the patient has a thin belly-wall, a cup-like depression can be felt to replace the natural convexity of the uterine fundus. Sometimes this depression can be detected by a finger introduced through the rectum. In doubtful cases an examination under ether is desirable, and if necessary the urethra can be dilated and the condition of the uterus determined by a finger introduced into the bladder.

*Treatment.*—In recent cases reduction of the inversion may often be effected by taxis. The patient is placed under an anæsthetic and steady pressure made by the fingers on the walls of the uterus, near the cervix. The principle on which taxis is applied for this condition is the same as that in reducing a hernia, namely, the part last inverted should be returned first.

When inversion is chronic there appears to be more risk and difficulty in immediate reduction, and it is customary to use an instrument called a repositor (Fig. 48). This instrument consists of a perforated cup-shaped disk fitted on a stem which may be straight or furnished with a perineal and

a pelvic curve. The lower end of the repositor permits of the attachment of elastic bands connected to a waist-belt supported by braces which pass over the shoulder. When in use the waist-belt is fitted to the patient and secured by the braces. The cup of the repositor is adjusted to the fundus of the inverted uterus, and the elastic bands fixed to the repositor and waist-belt maintain a continuous pressure.

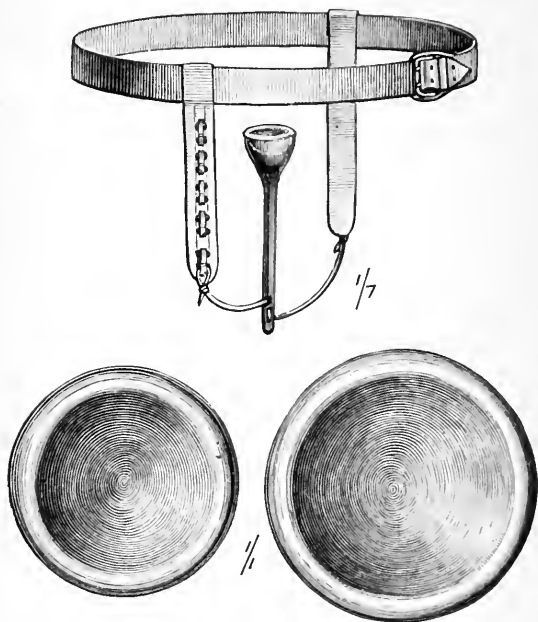


FIG. 48.—A uterine repositor.

The patient is kept in bed, and, if the proceeding causes pain, morphia injections may be given. At intervals of a few hours the amount of progress is observed and the bands are readjusted. As soon as the fundus is reduced to the level of the internal os it is desirable to change the cup of the repositor for a smaller one, for when reduction is complete a large cup is imprisoned in the uterine cavity



and is sometimes so firmly held as to cause difficulty and anxiety in its extraction. By means of the repositor an inverted uterus may be reduced in twenty-four or forty-eight hours, even when the inversion has existed for some years. When inversion is due to a polypus the latter is excised before reduction is attempted.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### INJURIES OF THE UTERUS; DISEASES RESULTING FROM GESTATION.

**Laceration of the Cervix.**—*Causes.*—Laceration is sometimes produced by operations on the cervix, but in the vast majority of cases it occurs in childbirth. The immediate causes are precipitate labor, a large or well-ossified foetal head, and the application of forceps before dilatation of the cervix is complete. A natural labor may result in laceration when the distensibility and elasticity of the cervix are impaired by disease, such as carcinoma and chronic inflammation.

*Results of Laceration.*—When a cervix is torn (as during labor) the raw edges become healed over by granulation and cicatrization, but as a rule without uniting. The resulting fissure does not necessarily give rise to symptoms, even if deep or bilateral. For the cervical mucous membrane may gradually acquire the characters of the vaginal epithelium; the external os retreats, as it were, toward the internal, while the anterior and posterior lips of the cervix become in reality lips or lappets, which can be readily separated to a greater or less extent (Fig. 49). A

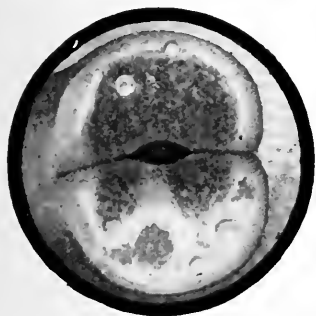


FIG. 49.—Bilateral laceration of the cervix (A. E. G.).

cervix in this condition is not uncommonly discovered when a vaginal examination is made on account of other symptoms.

But the lesion may take a less favorable course. The exposed cervical mucous membrane may become unhealthy, either alone or as part of a general endometritis; it then becomes congested, and, in consequence, the lips become separated. The tendency to separation is exaggerated if there be a marked coincident flexion of the uterus. The everted mucous membrane is then bathed in the unhealthy secretions (arising partly from the uterus) found in the vagina; and it is but a short step from this condition to that of erosion, with the formation of the cysts known as Nabothian follicles. The congestion and œdema of the cervix commonly spread to the body of the uterus, which becomes heavy and enlarged, resembling the condition found in subinvolution. With the chronic endometritis and metritis so produced is frequently associated prolapse of the ovaries into the recto-vaginal pouch; especially when there is also retroflexion. The ovaries share in the congestion and become unduly sensitive.

*Signs and Symptoms.*—A lacerated cervix does not, as such, give rise to symptoms, except, occasionally, bleeding in recent cases. Such symptoms as are present depend on the accompanying endometritis, and include leucorrhœa, sacral aching, a feeling of weight and “bearing down” in the pelvis, and dyspareunia.

From time to time lacerations have been held responsible for many reflex neuroses; we believe this to be entirely erroneous; for although such neuroses have disappeared after repair of the cervix, the improvement must be attributed to the simultaneous curing of the inflammatory condition.

A laceration is readily detected by digital examination and may be seen by the use of the speculum. Lacerations vary in nature and extent. There may be a split on one

side only, the cleft extending only a short distance from the external os, or reaching up to the junction of the cervix and vagina. It is more frequent on the left side, running a little forward, and sometimes bifurcated externally; and this is attributed to the greater frequency of the left occipito-anterior position of the child during delivery (Fig. 50, *A*). An occipito-posterior position will cause a laceration of the posterior lip (Fig. 50, *B*). In other cases this split is bilateral, so that the cervix presents well-marked anterior and

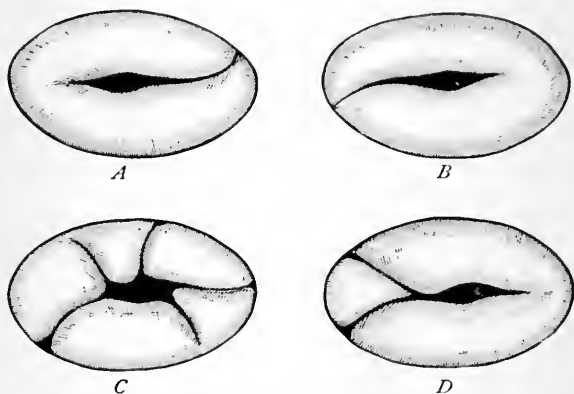


FIG. 50.—Four diagrams to indicate the positions of cervical lacerations.

posterior flaps (Fig. 50, *D*); or several fissures may be found, radiating from the external os (Fig. 50, *C*). A Fergusson's speculum somewhat masks the extent of laceration by holding the lips in contact; some form of bivalve speculum gives, therefore, a better view. The presence of a complicating endometritis will be determined at the same time.

A bilateral laceration with considerable eversion of the mucous membrane may resemble adenomatous disease with but slight laceration, because the two lips cannot be brought together; on relieving the congestion by scarification the true condition will be recognized.

*Treatment.*—When no inflammatory conditions are present no treatment is required, except as a prophylactic measure. Inasmuch as laceration predisposes to endometritis, it may often be considered advisable to repair the rent with a view to diminishing the risk.

When the laceration is followed by the more serious results above described, the operation of trachelorrhaphy or repair of the cervix is indicated.

**Perforation of the Uterus.**—This may occur as the result of the incautious use of the sound or of metallic dilators; even when carefully used a sound may pass through the uterine wall in some diseased conditions where the wall is soft, friable, or thin, as in sarcoma, carcinoma, and cystic degeneration of the chorion (hydatid mole). When this accident occurs the sound passes considerably beyond the normal distance, and its point may sometimes be felt under the abdominal wall. Bleeding may result, but it is seldom considerable. With a clean instrument and a fairly healthy uterus no untoward symptoms may follow, but in the opposite conditions septic peritonitis may be set up, with serious or fatal results.

## DISEASES RESULTING FROM GESTATION.

**Superinvolution.**—This signifies premature atrophy of the uterus following delivery. It is brought about by debilitating causes, such as multiple and frequent pregnancies, post-partum hemorrhage, and prolonged lactation. Sometimes there is no apparent cause.

The condition may be permanent, leading to a premature menopause; or temporary, the uterus regaining its proper size as the patient recovers strength. The only symptoms are diminution or cessation of menstruation, and sterility. On physical examination the uterus is found to be small. The diminution affects the substance of the uterine walls rather than the length of its cavity; consequently the bimanual examination gives more reliable information than

the passage of the sound; and for the same reason extra care is required in the use of the sound, as the thin and often softened walls are easily perforated.

*Treatment.*—We must rely principally on hygienic measures and the administration of tonics; the prognosis, however, is not very favorable.

**Subinvolution.**—By this is meant a condition in which the return of the uterus to its proper size after delivery is arrested.

*Causes.*—Subinvolution may be due to—

(1) Debility brought about by malnutrition; by a severe and lengthy labor; by post-partum hemorrhage; or by too early resumption of active duties after delivery.

(2) Chronic endometritis preceding labor. Post-partum hemorrhage is very likely to occur in such a case, and it must then be regarded, not as the cause of subinvolution, but as the result of conditions leading also to subinvolution. Indeed, it is possible that the relation of hemorrhage and subinvolution should always be regarded in this way.

(3) Puerperal endometritis.

*Pathology.*—Subinvolution presents two varieties, depending on its origin, whether inflammatory or trophic. In the trophic variety the muscle-fibres are large and pale, and the intermuscular tissue and mucosa are œdematous. The vessels and lymphatics are dilated from the want of proper muscular contraction. For the pathology of the inflammatory variety see Chapter XIX.

*Signs and Symptoms.*—Besides general weakness, the symptoms are—abundance and long duration of the lochia; irregular losses after the lochia proper have ceased; profuse leucorrhœa; a feeling of weight in the pelvis; and backache. On examination the vagina is bathed in discharge of a serous or sero-purulent character, sometimes tinged with blood. The uterus is large, heavy, and flabby, and not uncommonly retroverted.

The condition must be diagnosed from retention of products of conception; in the latter case bleeding is more marked, but otherwise the signs and symptoms are so similar that exploration of the interior of the uterus may be required to establish the diagnosis.

*Treatment.*—The general treatment should be tonic with rest in bed. Hot intra-uterine and vaginal douches should be given, as these induce uterine contractions which play an important part in the process of involution. In more chronic conditions hydrotherapeutics and change of air are indicated, and applications of the galvanic current, the negative pole being placed inside the uterus. In the way of medicines ergot may be given, in combination with iron.

**Retention of Products of Conception.**—A portion of placenta or of membranes may remain attached to the

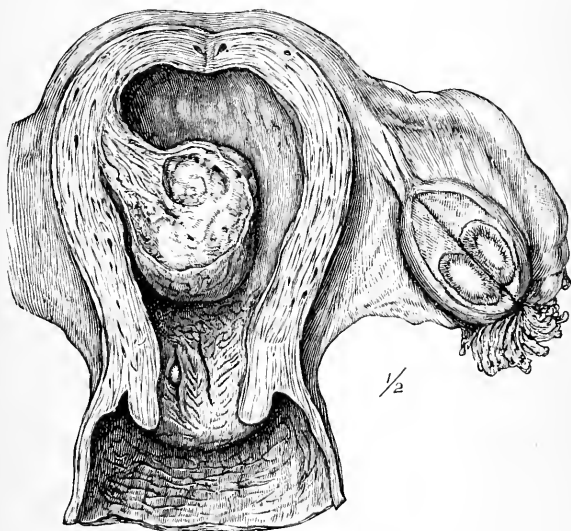


FIG. 51.—Retained fragment of placenta (Museum R. C. Surgeons).

uterine wall, both after full-time delivery and after abortion. It is most frequent in the latter case. The principal symp-

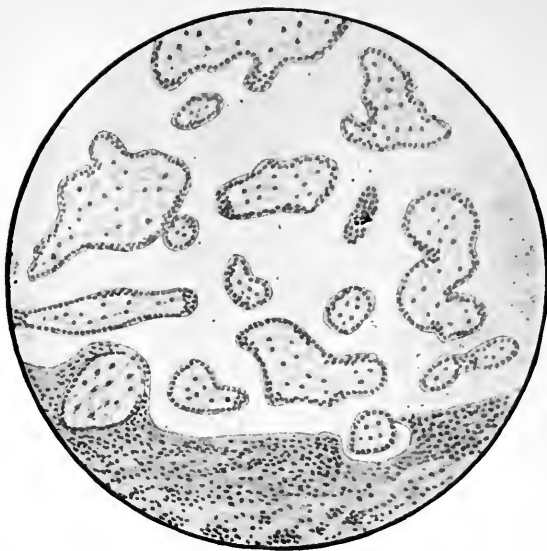


FIG. 52.—Microscopic appearance of recent placental tissue (A. E. G.).

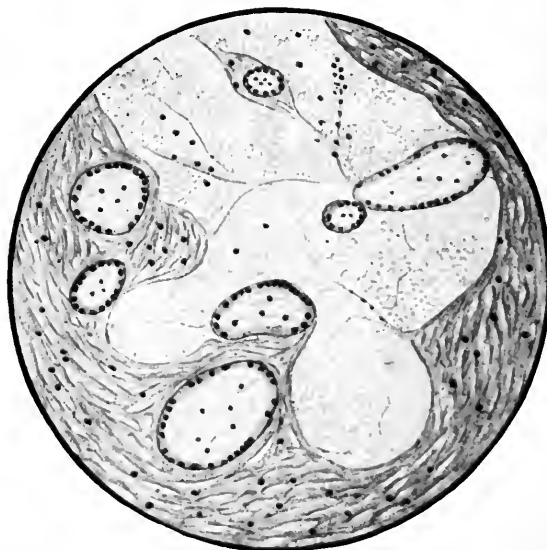


FIG. 53.—Microscopic appearance of placental tissue long retained in the uterus (A. E. G.).



tom is irregular hemorrhage, continued in some instances for many months. The other symptoms and the physical signs closely resemble those just described as resulting from subinvolution.

The diagnosis generally rests between retention of placental fragments, polypus, and sarcoma, but, clinically, a placental remnant forms one variety of polypus (Fig. 51). In any case the diagnosis cannot be made with certainty without exploration of the interior of the uterus. The microscopic characters of recent placental tissue are shown in Fig. 52, and those of such tissue when retained for some time in the uterus, in Fig. 53.

*Treatment.*—When symptoms are not urgent, palliative measures may be adopted, such as the administration of ergot and iron, and vaginal douches. But if there be reason to suppose, at the outset, that retained products are present, there is no object in delay, and the uterine cavity should be explored. Shortly after a labor or miscarriage the cervix may be sufficiently patulous to allow of this being done without dilatation. In other cases dilatation must precede exploration, which should be done by means of the finger in the uterus. If placental fragments are found, the curette should be used, removing all rough and protruding parts of the surface until the interior is quite smooth.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### DISEASES OF THE ENDOMETRIUM.

THE mucous membrane lining the cavity and the cervical canal of the uterus is termed the **endometrium**. It differs from mucous membranes in general in having no submucous layer (Fig. 54); this is due to the fact that

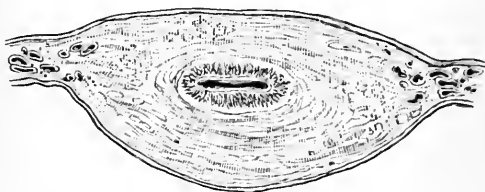


FIG. 54.—Horizontal section of the body of the uterus of an adult;  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size (Henle).

nearly the whole of the muscular tissue of the uterus is morphologically muscularis mucosæ (John Williams). Comparative anatomy supports this view. The endometrium is peculiar in undergoing rhythmic changes during sexual life coincident with menstruation; when the uterus is occupied by an oöspERM (fertilized ovum) the endometrium of the uterine cavity is changed into a thick membrane known as a **decidua**, which is incorporated with and shed coincidentally with the placenta. Menstrual and decidual changes are entirely confined to the endometrium lining the uterine cavity. The mucous membrane lining the cervical canal is called the **cervical endometrium**. The endometrium of the uterine cavity has a smooth surface, it is soft, spongy, red, and covered with ciliated columnar epithelium. The

glands which beset it are simple tubes lined with a single layer of columnar cells continuous with those on the surface; the cells near the orifices of the glands are ciliated. The glands dip obliquely into the stroma of the mucous membrane and sometimes bifurcate at the extremity. The cervical endometrium is firm and forms rugæ, giving rise to an appearance known as the *arbor vitæ*. The orifices of the racemose glands open on the surface in the pits between the rugæ. The epithelium in the upper half of the cervical canal is of the columnar ciliated variety, in the lower half it is stratified. In addition to the glands, the mucous membrane of the lower part of the canal contains numerous vesicles visible to the naked eye and known as the *ovules of Naboth*.

The endometrium is liable to the following diseases: 1. Inflammation; 2. Adenomatous Disease; 3. Tuberculosis; 4. Sarcoma; 5. Carcinoma.

**Acute Endometritis.**—The chief causes are sepsis (infection with micro-organisms) following labor or abortion; instrumental interference with the uterus; extension of vaginitis or gonorrhœa; or gangrene of a uterine myoma.

When inflamed, the endometrium presents the usual characters of an inflamed mucous membrane; it is swollen, and the surface is covered with a purulent exudation. On microscopic examination its tissues are found infiltrated with leucocytes, and if submitted to bacteriological examination the infiltrated tissues and discharges will occasionally furnish the micro-organism which initiated the disturbance. The great difficulty which besets the study of morbid states of the endometrium is the fact that in order to examine it the cervical canal must be dilated; even then the information can only be acquired by the finger, or more directly from the study of fragments removed from it by means of the curette.

In recent years a good deal of useful work has been accomplished, and we know that acute endometritis follow-

ing on labor and abortion—"puerperal endometritis" as it is called—is caused by the introduction of pathogenic micro-organisms, such as the streptococcus and staphylococcus, due to lack of scrupulous aseptic precautions on the part of doctor, midwife, or nurse. These minute bodies flourish in the discharges, and lead to decomposition of blood-clot or fragments of placenta which may be retained in the uterine cavity. The ultimate course and consequence of endometritis occurring during the puerperium, or as a sequence of operations on the uterus, or due to gangrene of a myoma or extension of gonorrhœa, are much the same.

In many cases, especially when the infection is of a mild type, the inflammation subsides, and, like those conditions called catarrh, leaves no trace. In others the inflammatory changes may extend beyond the mucous membrane into the muscular wall of the uterus, and even involve its serous covering. When endometritis involves the uterus in this way it is sometimes called metritis (an unnecessary refinement). When the infection is very virulent it will lead to gangrene and sloughing of the endometrium.

The most serious consequence of the disease is due to its extension to the mucous membrane of the Fallopian tubes; then the infectious material finds its way directly into the pelvic section of the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) and in many instances with a fatal result. (This disaster is discussed in the chapter devoted to Salpingitis.)

*Signs.*—Constitutional disturbance is the rule, except in gonorrhœal endometritis; apart from the febrile disturbance the patient complains of pelvic pain and profuse, offensive, purulent, and sometimes blood-stained discharges. Rigors are not uncommon, and the temperature ranges from  $99^{\circ}$  or  $100^{\circ}$  to  $105^{\circ}$  F.

On examination the vagina is hot, and before the stage of abundant discharge may be dry. The uterus feels heavy and bulky, and is tender to manipulation. Later it becomes fixed if pelvic cellulitis supervenes. The cervix is at first

soft, but later it is hard and firm. Viewed through the speculum, the cervix appears red and thickened, and mucus, either viscid, muco-purulent, or sanious, is seen to exude from the external os.

*Diagnosis.*—The history and the febrile condition will point to the diagnosis, and lead to vaginal examination, when the above conditions will be found.

*Course and Prognosis.*—Acute endometritis of puerperal origin is the only one which is at all frequently fatal, and then the fatal result depends more on general than on local conditions. In all other cases the tendency is to recovery after a more or less protracted convalescence. The most serious complications are pelvic peritonitis and cellulitis, pyosalpinx, and sterility. Uncomplicated endometritis results usually in no more serious condition than a chronic hyperplasia, which may induce dysmenorrhœa and sometimes sterility.

*Treatment.*—The patient must be kept in bed and the usual treatment of febrile conditions adopted. For the treatment of puerperal septicæmia the student is referred to text-books of obstetrics.

As regards local treatment, much may be done. Thus at the outset intra-uterine irrigation should be resorted to, using for this purpose solutions of perchloride of mercury (1:5000) carbolic acid (1:40); nitrate of silver (1:500), or chloride of zinc (1 per cent.). The irrigation may be followed by the introduction of iodoform pencils into the uterine cavity, or by swabbing out the uterus with a stronger caustic (iodized phenol, liniment of iodine, or chloride of zinc 10 per cent.) applied on an intra-uterine probe swathed with cotton-wool.

Some have strongly recommended curetting for gonorrhœal endometritis; there is, however, the risk of opening up fresh surfaces to infection; and the same objection applies to dilatation of the cervical canal for intra-uterine medication. The risk may be diminished by following up

the curetting by swabbing out the uterine cavity and the introduction of iodoform pencils.

As the vagina is often also affected, especially in gonorrhœal cases, it must be treated at the same time, as previously described.

Much benefit is derived, in the earlier stages, from scarification of the cervix and the abstraction of blood; this answers better than leeches, which were formerly used for this purpose. It may require to be repeated several times, at intervals of a few days.

The after-treatment consists in the employment of hot vaginal douches of weak antiseptics twice daily. After each douche an iodoform tampon may be placed in the vagina, or a glycerin tampon dusted over with iodoform.

In addition to or in place of the vaginal douches hot sitz-baths may be given. Pain is greatly relieved by fomentations applied to the lower part of the abdomen and to the perineum; in other cases morphia suppositories may be introduced into the rectum or opium given by the mouth.

**Chronic Endometritis.**—*Causes*—(1) This disease may be a sequela of the acute form; (2) it may be due to gonorrhœa or sepsis, without a preliminary acute stage; (3) it may result from chronic congestion, due to catching cold during a menstrual period or caused by uterine displacement; (4) it may result from abortion or delivery at term, when it takes the form of subinvolution.

*Pathology.*—The changes found in the mucosa are similar to those that occur in acute endometritis, but they are less marked. Moreover, several varieties are described, according to the structures principally affected.

(a) *Glandular Endometritis.*—The glands are enlarged and dilated, and their lumen is occupied by proliferating and cast-off epithelium, mixed with mucus. This condition must be distinguished from adenomatous disease of the endometrium (page 174), in which there is a new formation of glandular elements.

(b) *Interstitial Endometritis*.—Here the glands are not directly affected, but the stroma shows at first increase in its cells and infiltration of leucocytes, and later a great formation of fibrous tissue. The vessel-walls are thickened, and small retention-cysts are formed in the deeper layers by pressure on the gland-ducts. Eventually the glands may almost disappear, the mucosa consisting chiefly of fibrous tissue.

(c) *Hemorrhagic Endometritis*.—The principal alteration is in the vessels, which are dilated and in places ruptured, leading to extravasation of blood in the superficial layers of the stroma. There is no polypoidal formation, such as is found in the adenomatous condition to which the same name is sometimes applied (see page 178).

These three conditions are sometimes found associated in the same specimen; and the endometrium of the cervix and body may be affected separately or together.

The *symptoms* and *signs* are practically those of adenomatous disease, and similar local treatment is required.

## CHAPTER XX.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### DISEASES OF THE ENDOMETRIUM (CONTINUED).

**Adenomatous Disease (*Erosion*) of the Cervical Endometrium.**—The mucous membrane covering the neck of the uterus consists of two portions: one lines the cervical canal—the *cervical endometrium*; the other covers the vaginal portion of the cervix and belongs to the vagina. The two portions meet at the external os. “The mucous

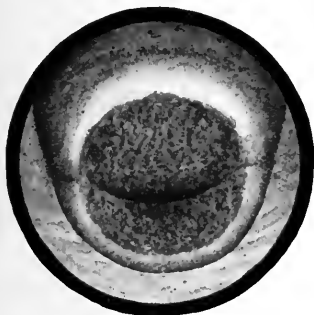


FIG. 55.—Adenomatous disease of the cervix (A. E. G.).

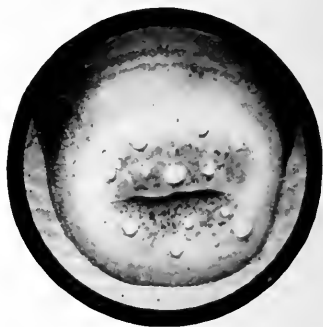


FIG. 56.—Adenomatous disease of the cervix, with distended follicles (A. E. G.).

membrane covering the vaginal aspect of the cervix is really a cup of stratified epithelium, resembling a tailor's thimble, which fits on the lower end of the uterus" (Williams). It contains a few simple glandular crypts. The cervical endometrium in its lower segment is beset with racemose glands and the ovules of Naboth. The glands



of the cervical endometrium are very apt to enlarge and multiply, forming a soft, velvety, pink mass which extends beyond the normal limit of the external os and invades the tissue of the vaginal portion of the cervix, forming a soft, velvety areola, in color like a ripe strawberry, and minutely dotted with spots of a brighter pink (Figs. 55, 56). The surface is usually covered with tenacious mucus.

This pink tissue is composed of glandular acini lined with columnar epithelium (Figs. 57, 58). In cases of bilateral



FIG. 57.—Microscopic characters of adenomatous disease of the uterus (A. E. G.).

laceration of the cervix the whole of the exposed surface is generally tumid with this overgrown glandular tissue.

Occasionally this glandular overgrowth projects as a pedunculated process from the mouth of the uterus, and is then termed a mucous polypus; two or more may be present. They are dotted with minute pores indicating the orifices of the glands, and are soft. They usually spring from the endometrium near the os, which is generally patulous when these pedunculated adenomatous bodies are

present. Histologically, they are composed of an axis of fibrous and muscular tissue covered with mucous membrane. As long as the bodies remain in the cervical canal the mucous membrane covering them possesses a single layer of columnar epithelium, but when the polypus projects into the vagina the mucous membrane of the protruding portion loses its glands, or they become mere crypts, and the epithelium stratifies.

In some instances the pink tissue is small in quantity and is dotted with numerous cystic bodies of the size of cori-

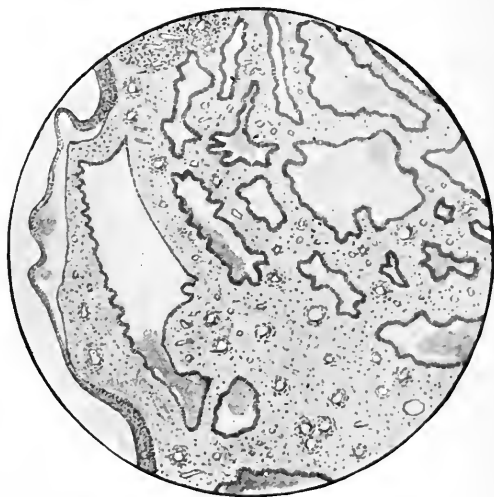


FIG. 58.—Microscopic characters of adenomatous disease of the cervix (A. E. G.).

ander seeds; these are enlarged ovules of Naboth, and are probably due to distention of the acini of the cervical glands. When the adenomatous surface is extensive and the follicles are numerous, the white dots on a pink ground produce a characteristic appearance.

In very rare cases a group of follicles will hang as a grape-like mass in the vagina. These may be called **racemose adenomata**.

*Causes.*—Nothing is known concerning the cause of this affection. It occurs in virgins and in mothers; extensive adenomatous patches are often associated with lacerations of the cervix, and the disease is more common in women who have had children than in nulliparæ.

*Symptoms.*—Adenomatous disease of the cervix gives rise to vaginal discharge, indefinite pain, and general weakness.

The discharge is commonly known as “the whites;” technically it is termed *leucorrhœa*. The normal secretion is clear and viscid like the white of an egg, but in marked cases of adenomatous disease it may be yellow or greenish. Pain usually assumes the form of backache; often it is referred to the submammary region, and occasionally to the perineum. Pruritus is sometimes present. The continual discharge weakens the patient and leads to many subjective signs, such as nausea, headache, giddiness, sleeplessness, and similar disturbances, often attributed to hysteria and vaguely classed as neuroses.

*Diagnosis.*—On inspecting the vulva traces of the discharge are usually visible externally. On examining with the finger, the cervix may feel enlarged and softer than usual; the uterus may be bulky. On introducing a speculum, tenacious secretion will be seen covering the exposed surface or issuing from the cervical canal. This is removed by a cotton-wool dab, and the presence, extent, and character of the adenomatous tissue determined, as well as the existence and degree of any coexisting laceration. The conditions most likely to be confounded with this disease are epithelioma and carcinoma of the cervix.

*Treatment.*—When the disease is of small extent it is easily dealt with in the following manner: The parts are well exposed by means of a Fergusson's speculum, and the mucus removed by means of cotton-wool dabs on sponge-holders or speculum-forceps. Iodized phenol (iodine four parts, carbolic acid one part) is then freely applied to

the diseased surface by means of cotton-wool wound on a uterine probe; it is useful to apply some of the caustic for a short distance up the cervical canal by means of the probe. If there be any conspicuous follicles they should be punctured. A tampon is then introduced and the patient directed to douche the vagina daily, to keep the bowels open by means of simple saline purges, and to abstain from alcohol. In some cases one application of the iodized phenol is sufficient.

When the disease assumes the polypoid form the processes are easily detached with forceps or a curette.

When the disease is more extensive it may require several applications at intervals of a week, but in these cases better results are obtained by placing the patient under ether and thoroughly destroying the adenomatous tissue by means of Paquelin's cautery, or scraping it away with a curette, taking care to deal with the whole length of the cervical canal, and then applying the cautery, iodized phenol, or any suitable caustic to the denuded surface. Radical treatment of this kind entails rest in bed for a week or ten days.

When adenomatous disease is associated with bilateral laceration and is clearly a source of suffering, the performance of trachelorrhaphy is indicated.

**Adenomatous Disease of the Corporeal Endometrium.**—The endometrium lining the cavity of the uterus is beset with tubular glands, which, like the glands of the cervical endometrium, may undergo local enlargement and form sessile or pedunculated processes known as mucous polypi. They possess a covering of columnar epithelium and a framework of connective tissue containing glands identical with the tubular glands of the endometrium.

This disease is sometimes described as villous or polypoid endometritis. When menorrhagia and metrorrhagia are prominent symptoms it is sometimes referred to as hemorrhagic endometritis.

*Symptoms.*—These consist of a uterine discharge which

may be mucoid, muco-purulent, or bloodstained. In many cases there is a distinct history of menorrhagia.

*Diagnosis.*—On examination the uterus is usually enlarged, and the introduction of the sound is followed by a slight loss of blood.

In many cases the only way of actually determining the nature of the case is to anæsthetize the patient, dilate the cervical canal, and explore the endometrium with the finger. Should any polypi be detected, they are easily detached by means of the curette.

*Treatment.*—This turns upon the diagnosis, and is usually carried out at the time the uterus is dilated; it consists in completely removing the polypus or polypi, and then curetting the endometrium and applying iodized phenol.

**Tuberculosis.**—This disease may attack any part of the endometrium; it occurs more frequently in the mucous membrane of the uterine cavity than in that lining the cervical canal. Nothing is known of its early stages, for the majority of cases do not come under observation until the disease has reached its caseous stage and has infiltrated the muscular wall of the uterus. Occasionally isolated nodules are found in the endometrium. The infection is very liable to spread to the Fallopian tubes and infect the peritoneum (Chapter XXXIII.); a very large proportion of cases of general tuberculosis of the peritoneum arise in this way.

Tuberculosis of the endometrium is not frequent as a primary disease, but in many cases, especially in children, it is associated with tubercular lesions in the lungs and bones.

It is by no means easy to demonstrate the presence of bacilli in the uterine lesions; the same holds true of the tubes, but when tubercular lesions are found in other parts of the body as well as the uterus, and yield tubercle bacilli to appropriate tests, the inference that the uterine lesions are likewise tubercular is a fair one.

Tuberculosis of the endometrium is frequent in children

and may occur in the first year of life. This is a fact of some importance in opposition to the theory that infection may be conveyed with the semen during coitus.

Tuberculosis of the uterus is very rarely made out during life; its presence may be suspected in the case of young girls and young virgins with a persistent purulent vaginal discharge, especially if tubercular foci can be localized in their lungs or bones.

*Treatment.*—This disease is so seldom diagnosed that radical measures have rarely been practised on the endometrium (see Tuberculosis of the Fallopian Tubes).

## CHAPTER XXI.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### MYOMATA (FIBROIDS).

BEFORE describing the characters of uterine myomata it is necessary to consider a few points in relation to the distribution of the muscular fibres of the uterus.

The uterus is a muscular organ, and its fundus with the chief portion of its body is closely invested with peritoneum directly continuous with the lateral folds known as the broad ligaments (or the mesometria). The cavity of the uterus is lined with mucous membrane (the endometrium) rich in glands and tracts of unstriped muscle-tissue. (The student should refer to the morphological view of the nature of the uterine wall on p. 168.)

In regard to the serous investment of the uterus, it is important to remember that in many situations the subserous tissue is practically a bed of fat, but where it comes into relation with the uterus it consists of a layer of unstriped muscular fibre directly continuous with the uterine tissue and with the muscular layer of the mesometrium. In young adults this stratum may be separated from the uterus with the peritoneum.

Thus there are three situations in the uterus where myomata may arise—(1) In the true uterine tissue: such are said to be intramural or interstitial myomata. (2) In the mucous membrane: these are called submucous myomata. (3) In the subperitoneal tissue: these are termed subserous myomata.

Myomata may arise in, and remain confined to, any one

of these layers, or they may arise in all three situations in the same individual.

1. *Intramural Myomata*.—These may be single or multiple; in their early stages they resemble, in section, knots in a piece of wood. These tumors have distinct capsules

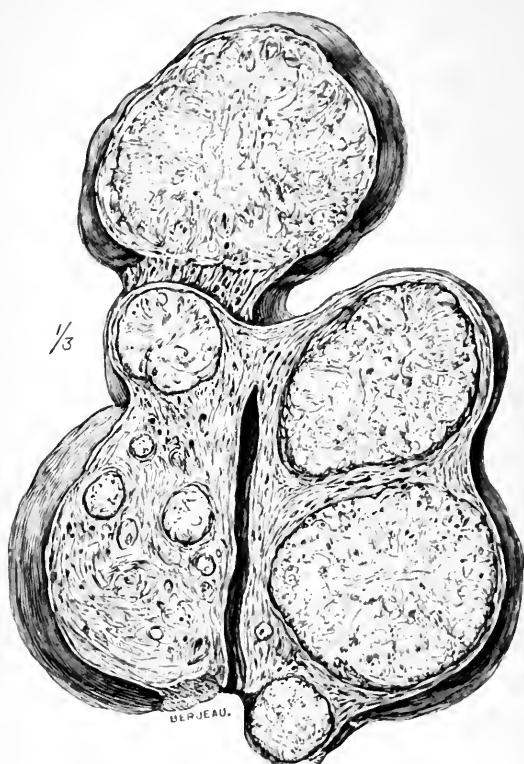


FIG. 59.—Uterus in sagittal section, showing intramural and subserous myomata.

and are firm and even hard to the touch. The bundles of muscle-fibres are often interwoven in such a manner that they present a characteristic whorled appearance. Myomata arise in any part of the uterine wall (Fig. 59), but they are more frequent in the body or the fundus than in the



cervix (Fig. 60). There is no limit to their growth, and

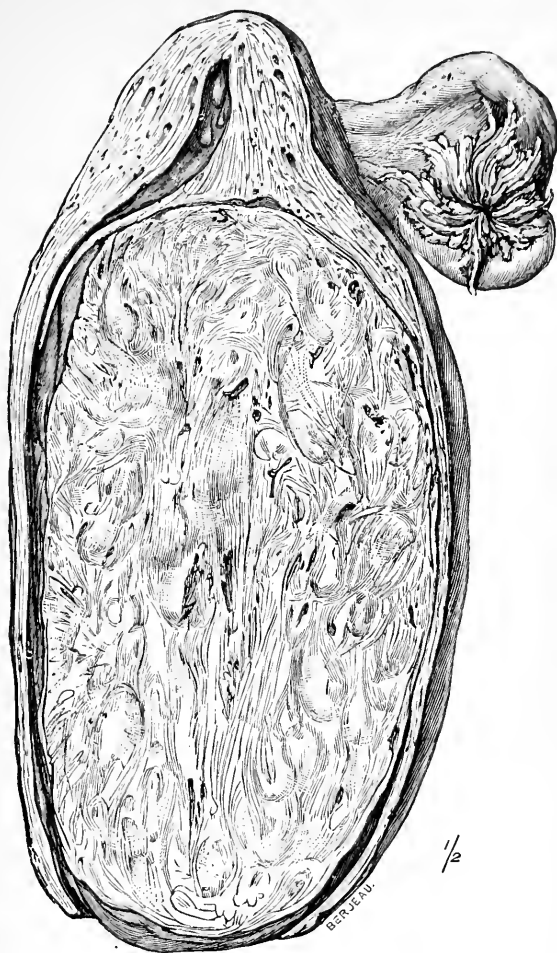


FIG. 60.—Intracervical myoma in sagittal section.

they may attain gigantic proportions (twenty or even thirty kilogrammes).

In texture they vary greatly. Some are as hard as

cartilage; these contain a large proportion of fibrous tissue (fibro-myomata) and grow slowly. Some are as soft as a fatty tumor, and consist of large cells; these are very vascular and grow rapidly. Some of these intramural myomata are so rich in blood-vessels that on section they look not unlike cavernous naevi (Fig. 61). Such tumors furnish a loud venous hum on auscultation.



FIG. 61.—A very vascular myoma in section (Virchow).

Sometimes a myoma confined to one wall of the uterus will appear as a simple tumor, but on section it will be found to consist of two or more tumors, each possessing its own capsule.

2. *Submucous Myomata*.—These tumors arise in the deeper layers of the mucous membrane, and, as soon as they attain an appreciable size, project into the uterine cavity. Many of them remain sessile, but the majority tend to be-

come stalked, and are then termed polypi. Whether sessile or stalked, they are invested by the uterine mucous membrane. The presence of a myoma in the wall of the uterus or projecting into its cavity leads to great thickening of the uterine wall, accompanied by increased vascularity, which is often manifested by menorrhagia and intermenstrual hemorrhage—metrorrhagia.

The pedicle of a submucous myoma may be long enough to allow the tumor to be extruded into the vagina (Fig. 62),

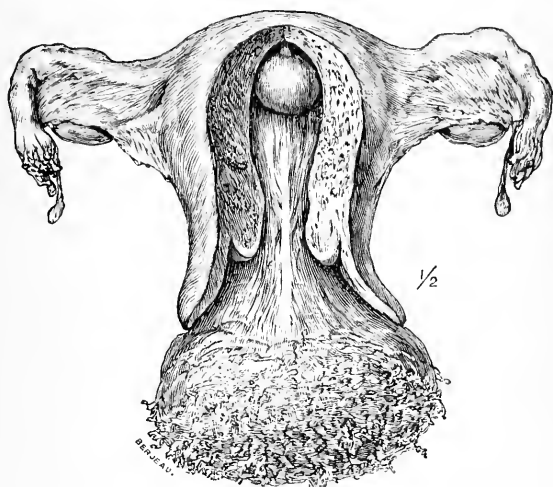


FIG. 62.—Uterus opened anteriorly to show two pedunculated myomata: the larger projects into the vagina.

and it may present itself at the vulva. When this happens an interesting change takes place in the character of the epithelium of the extruded part. So long as the tumor remains within the cavity of the uterus, the mucous membrane covering it is indistinguishable from that lining the cavity of the uterus, and the surface epithelium as well as that lining the recesses of the glands is of the columnar ciliated variety. When the myoma enters the vagina the epithelium covering the extruded portion becomes con-

verted into stratified epithelium on all those portions subject to pressure, but the epithelium in the glandular recesses remains columnar and ciliated.

The extrusion of a myoma through the cervical outlet sometimes ends in its complete detachment; this is of course curative. More often the extrusion leads to secondary changes inimical to life. When a stalked myoma escapes from the cervical canal, its pedicle is firmly grasped by the cervix; this interferes with the circulation in the tumor, leading to marked œdema of the myoma and to gangrene; the dead mass becomes infected with micro-organisms, decomposes, and sets up septic changes in the uterus, leading to sloughing of the endometrium, salpingitis, peritonitis, and the usual dread sequences.

3. *Subserous Myomata*.—It is rare for myomata arising in the subserous stratum to attain large dimensions. Like the submucous variety, they quickly become pedunculated. As many as fifteen or twenty of these bodies may be counted on the peritoneal surface of the uterus, varying in size from a pea to a walnut. Such myomata rarely cause inconvenience, and are often found after death in individuals in whom their presence has never even been suspected. Large single pedunculated subserous myomata weighing half a kilogramme sometimes cause trouble from the mechanical effects they are liable to produce. Any of these varieties may occur together in the same uterus; indeed, it is usual to find subserous and intramural myomata associated. Intramural tumors are often present alone; but it is by no means rare to find moderately large examples in the uterine walls accompanied by a small submucous myoma; and the latter is far more frequently the source of dangerous hemorrhage and pain than its large companion. Sessile subserous myomata sometimes attain prodigious proportions (5 kilos).

**Secondary Changes.**—The chief are—Mucoid degeneration; fatty metamorphosis; calcification; septic infection.

*Mucoid Degeneration.*—Large myomata are especially prone to soften in the centre, whereby large tracts of tissue become converted into mucin. When this change takes place extensively, the tumor resembles a cyst; it is then often termed a “fibro-cystic tumor” of the uterus. The actual conversion of the tumor substance is preceded by œdema of the connective tissue, and the cells assume the spider-like shape characteristic of myxomatous cells; then it becomes as structureless and diffuent as vitreous humor.

*Fatty Metamorphosis.*—This change is rarer than the preceding. A localized collection of fat has been found in the centre of a pedunculated submucous myoma.

*Calcification.*—Old uterine myomata, large and small, are liable to become infiltrated with lime salts. The deposit does not take place in an irregular manner in the tissues of the tumor, but corresponds to the disposition of its fibres. On examining the sawn surface of a completely calcified uterine myoma, the whorled arrangement of the fibres is so completely reproduced as to leave no doubt as to the nature of the mass. When these calcified tumors are macerated and the decayed tissues washed away, the calcareous matter remains as a coherent skeleton of the tumor. Such changes have actually taken place whilst the tumor remained in the living uterus; they were formerly termed “uterine calculi,” and when found in coffins in old burying-grounds are sometimes imagined to be very large vesical calculi.

A subserous myoma is very prone to calcify, and, if its stalk be thin, is apt to be twisted, and the tumor, becoming detached, falls into the cœlom and finds its way into all sorts of queer recesses. A detached nodule of this sort may tumble into a hernial sac.

*Septic Infection.*—It occasionally happens that a myoma which has existed many years and given rise to little inconvenience, suddenly enlarges, assumes formidable proportions and causes severe constitutional disturbance. These changes are due to septic infection which may follow injury

in the course of a clinical examination or attempts at removal; it may become infected from a hollow viscus like the bladder or intestine. Occasionally the changes supervene on labor or abortion.

The appearance of an infected myoma is very striking. On section it looks œdematous and exhales a sickly odor. On microscopic examination the muscle-cells are separated by multitudes of leucocytes, and micro-organisms are demonstrable in the tissue.

Sections of an inflamed myoma under the microscope resemble very closely sarcomatous tissue, and there is little doubt that many specimens described as "sarcomatous" or "malignant" degeneration of "uterine fibroids" were of this nature.

*Malignant Changes.*—The conversion of innocent into malignant tumors is a matter surrounded by clouds of uncertainty, but there are some clearly described cases in which secondary tumors have occurred in the lungs, furnishing the histologic features of myomata, and a large myoma has occupied the uterus.

**Impaction.**—A myoma is said to be impacted when it fits the true pelvis so tightly that it presses upon the rectum and urethra. Occasionally a myoma may be so firmly fixed in the pelvis that it cannot be displaced by pressure applied through the vagina (Fig. 63).

There is a form of temporary impaction to which myomata in women between thirty-five and fifty are liable. A myoma may be of such a size that it is easily accommodated in the pelvis, without pressing injuriously on the urethra or rectum, during the intermenstrual period. A few days before the flow appears the myoma becomes turgid, and this increase is sufficient to cause the tumor to press on the urethra and cause retention of urine, demanding the use of a catheter; as soon as the flow appears the urethra is set free.

Impaction, whether temporary or permanent, leads to

baleful affects on the bladder, ureters, and kidneys. Very large uterine myomata rising high in the belly will lead to dangerous complications by pressing on the ureters and



FIG. 63.—Pelvis in sagittal section, showing an impacted uterine myoma.

rectum at the pelvic brim. Sometimes such tumors press on the iliac veins and cause œdema of the lower limb.

**Uterine Myomata and Pregnancy.**—The coexistence of a myoma in the uterus and pregnancy is often a serious condition, the gravity of the association depending largely upon the situation of the tumor (Fig. 64). For example, an interstitial myoma may rapidly grow in correspondence with the increasing size of the uterus due to pregnancy. The presence of the tumor may induce abortion, and as the uterus involutes the myoma may disappear.

Abortion complicated by a myoma greatly imperils the mother's life from bleeding.

When the tumor is of the subserous variety and pedunculated it is apt to become œdematous and mechanically

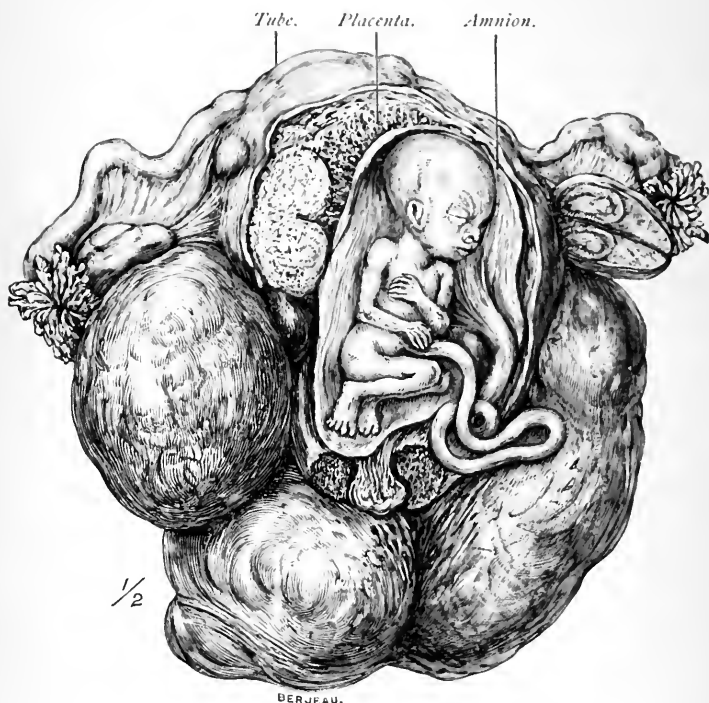


FIG. 64.—Gravid uterus (third month) with multiple myomata.

interfere with the ascent of the uterus. In such a case abortion is the rule.

When a myoma occupies the cervix it offers mechanical obstruction to the transit of the fœtus, and a submucous polypus may be driven out of the uterus in front of the presenting part. A sessile submucous myoma may not interfere with pregnancy or delivery, but a sessile subserous



myoma near the neck of the uterus would offer an insuperable barrier to delivery at or near term.

**The Chief Causes of Death.**—These are—

1. *Hæmorrhage*.—Copious loss of blood may be a cause of death; frequent bleeding produces extreme anæmia, which may indirectly lead to fatal complications.

2. *Mechanical Effects*.—Intestinal obstruction may result from pressure on the rectum, or a loop of small bowel may become entangled by the stalk of a pedunculated myoma. Pressure on urethra or ureters may lead to cystitis, sacculated kidneys, nephritis, or hydronephrosis and pyonephrosis.

3. *Pregnancy* in a myomatous uterus may terminate happily; more often it leads to abortion and imperils life from bleeding. A myoma may disappear during involution of the uterus.

4. *Sepsis*.—A gangrenous myoma may infect the uterus and establish fatal septicæmia; purulent material may travel along the Fallopian tubes and set up fatal peritonitis.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### THE CLINICAL CHARACTERS AND TREATMENT OF MYOMATA.

**Clinical Characters.**—Uterine myomata, the commonest genus of innocent tumors to which women are liable, are unknown before puberty, and rarely attract attention until the twenty-fifth year; from this age they increase in frequency, and are most common between the thirty-third and fifty-fifth years. Hard myomata usually cease to grow after the menopause; some shrink at this period, but the majority remain *in statu quo* and some slowly calcify. Occasionally a soft myoma will grow very rapidly after the menopause.

**Symptoms.**—In a very large proportion of cases the earliest indication of a myoma in the uterus is excessive menstruation (menorrhagia), and this may be complicated by uterine bleeding between the menstrual periods (metrorrhagia). These hemorrhages are often the only symptom which leads the patient to seek advice, and on examination a large pelvic tumor may be detected. In many cases there is no obvious enlargement of the uterus, and the existence of a small submucous myoma (polypus) is a matter of presumption founded on clinical experience, only proved or disproved by dilating the cervical canal and exploring the cavity of the uterus. In many cases when the patient seeks advice the myoma is actually presenting at the mouth of the uterus.

When the myoma is so large as to rise out of the pelvis

it usually occupies the hypogastric region, but if pedunculated it may lie in the flanks and simulate an ovarian tumor. To palpation it may be smooth, but when the surface is tuberoso it is a valuable sign. Auscultation sometimes furnishes valuable evidence, for a soft, rapidly-growing myoma often yields a loud venous hum synchronous with the pulse and indistinguishable from the uterine souffle heard in pregnancy. This hum may be present a few days before the onset of menstruation, and disappear as soon as the flow occurs, to reappear immediately before the next menstrual period.

On vaginal examination the tumor will be found closely associated with the uterus. The body and cervix may form part of a globular mass, the mouth of the womb being indicated by a small dimple.

The sound often gives great assistance; in the majority of cases myomata lead to enlargement of the cavity of the uterus. The sound facilitates localization of the tumor, and often enables the surgeon to determine whether the uterus is involved partially or entirely.

The employment of the sound demands extreme care: a myomatous uterus is sometimes gravid. When free bleeding follows very gentle use of this instrument, it is often an indication that there is a submucous tumor projecting into the uterine cavity.

The chief conditions which complicate the diagnosis of large uterine myomata are pregnancy and ovarian tumors; the latter are fully discussed in Chapter XXXII.

In some cases the detection of uterine myomata is simple and certain; in others the wisest and most experienced find great difficulties in the way of exact diagnosis.

**Differential Diagnosis of Pregnancy and Myomata.**—Tumors of the internal genital organs of women are most frequent during the sexual period of life—from the fifteenth to the forty-fifth year; and, as many species of tumors (so far as rate of growth and size are concerned)

simulate pregnancy, and *vice versa*, it naturally behoves every surgeon to make himself familiar not only with the signs of normal gestation, but with the abnormal forms as well. It is also important to remember that his professional reputation may be wrecked, and a single woman's social position may be ruined by such a blunder as attributing the enlargement of her belly to a gravid uterus when it is due to an ovarian or a uterine tumor.

It will be convenient to discuss the diagnosis of pregnancy under the following headings: Normal Pregnancy; Hydramnion; Retroversion of a Gravid Uterus; Cornual Pregnancy; Extra-uterine Pregnancy (see Chapter XXVII.).

**1. Normal Pregnancy.**—In the case of a married woman at the childbearing period of life under usual circumstances there is little danger of error; but a married woman with a rapidly-growing uterine or ovarian tumor may imagine herself pregnant, and even arrange for the advent of the baby and have the nurse ready to receive it.

The following constitute a group of signs of pregnancy which, if carefully sought for, rarely mislead:

1. Amenorrhœa.
2. Fulness of the breasts, with the presence of milk.
3. Pigmentation of the mammary areolæ.
4. The soft tumor in the hypogastrium which hardens and softens under firm, continued pressure of the palm.
5. Movement of the fœtus.
6. Ballottement.
7. Softness of the cervix.
8. The fœtal heart and the uterine souffle.

The cases which give rise to difficulty are those in which individuals have motives for concealing their pregnancy, or cases in which there is some abnormal condition of the fœtus or its membrane, or tumors in addition to pregnancy. It is also important to remember that women may conceive even as late as their fifty-ninth year. In the first set of cases it is easy to recall instances in illustration of "the

pertinacity and apparent innocence" with which unmarried women will sometimes deny the possibility of pregnancy even when they are actually in labor.

In cases of unmarried women the greatest caution is necessary before expressing an opinion that the case is one of pregnancy; by a little waiting the case settles itself, and in doubtful conditions nothing is to be gained by giving an opinion straight away, whereas two months is, as a rule, sufficient to lead the patient to thoroughly realize her condition, and she may not, in the circumstances, deem it necessary to trouble the surgeon a second time.

Two rules should be observed in dealing with cases of suspected pregnancy: (1) When in doubt, defer expressing an opinion, and see the patient again after a few weeks' interval. (2) *Never pass a sound where there is even a suspicion of pregnancy.*

**II. Hydramnion.**—This complication of pregnancy has many times been mistaken for a large, rapidly growing ovarian cyst. The trouble consists in the accumulation of an excessive quantity of amniotic fluid. Usually the gestation proceeds normally till near the seventh month; then the belly increases in size in a rapid manner and causes great inconvenience and distress. Clinically the enlargement furnishes the signs of a very large ovarian cyst.

Should there be any difficulty in the diagnosis as between hydramnion and a pelvic tumor, the employment of the uterine sound will settle the difficulty. It will probably terminate the pregnancy, but this is preferable to an abdominal section made under the supposition that the patient has a tumor. The amount of fluid present in cases of hydramnion is sometimes almost incredible and may amount to many litres. Hydramnion is usually associated with twins. Ballottement is, as a rule, not only easily obtained, but unusually distinct.

**III. Retroversion of the Gravid Uterus.**—This means that the fundus of the uterus is lodged in the hollow of the

sacrum, and is prevented from rising on account of the sacral promontory. As the uterus enlarges the cervix is raised and pushed forward, compresses the urethra, and causes retention, often accompanied by incontinence (ischuria paradoxa). The clinical signs of a gravid uterus in this condition are very decided. First, there is the presence of an oval hypogastric tumor (the over-full bladder); a history of pregnancy between the third and fourth months; and on examination a rounded elastic swelling (the body of the uterus occupying the hollow of the sacrum) will be felt, whilst the cervix lies behind the pubes, and sometimes so high that the finger can hardly reach it. On passing a catheter and emptying the bladder the hypogastric tumor disappears. On examining the abdomen bimanually the fundus of the uterus cannot be detected anteriorly. These facts serve to distinguish an incarcerated uterus from a uterine myoma, tubal pregnancy, or ovarian tumor. The diagnosis is usually verified by rectifying the position of the uterus. After emptying the bladder, upward pressure on the uterus through the vagina or the rectum will cause it to ascend. Sometimes it will be necessary to administer an anæsthetic in order to effect the replacement.

**IV. Cornual Pregnancy.**—It is pointed out in Chapter V. that the uterus sometimes presents the bicorned condition characteristic of many mammals, such as cows, mares, and ewes. It is well established that a bicorned uterus in women may become gravid, the pregnancy go to term, and delivery terminate as happily as in an organ of normal shape. When one horn only is gravid—and this is the usual condition—the non-gravid cornu enlarges and a decidua is developed within it. When a woman with a bicorned uterus comes under observation in the early stages of pregnancy and is submitted to physical examination, there is great probability that the unilateral position of the enlarged cornu will lead to an erroneous diagnosis, and several cases have been recorded in which, under the supposi-

tion that the patient was suffering from an ovarian tumor, uterine myoma, or tubal pregnancy, cœliotomy has been performed. In some instances the gravid half of the uterus has been amputated before the nature of the condition was appreciated.

There is, however, a variety of cornual gestation of deep interest to the surgeon. When an oöperm lodges in the rudimentary cornu of what is known as the "unicorn uterus" (Fig. 21, p. 63), gestation may proceed without inconvenience for three or more months, but, as delivery by the natural passages is impossible, the ultimate results are similar to those of tubal pregnancy.

The clinical signs of gestation in the rudimentary horn of a unicorn uterus are those of tubal pregnancy, and in many instances even during the *post-mortem* inspection the nature of the lesion is overlooked.

The relation of the round ligament to the gestation sac forms a ready means of distinction between a gravid Fallopian tube and a cornual pregnancy :

(1) In a normal uterus the round ligament springs from the upper angle, immediately in front of the tube.

(2) In tubal gestation the round ligament is attached to the body of the uterus on the uterine side of the gestation sac.

(3) In cornual pregnancy the round ligament is situated on the outer side of the gestation sac.

Pregnancy in the rudimentary cornu of a unicorn uterus runs a different course to tubal pregnancy. In the case of the tube, rupture (or abortion) usually occurs before the twelfth week, whereas in cornual pregnancy the gestation may go on to full term, and then ineffectual labor leads to the death and subsequent mummification of the fœtus ; or the gestation sac may rupture at any period from the second to the ninth month.

The pregnant cornu of a unicorn or of a bicorned uterus may undergo axial rotation.

**Treatment of Myomata.**—When a small-stalked polypus appears at the mouth of the womb it is easily dealt with. The vagina is douched with an antiseptic solution and the tumor seized with a stout volsella and gently twisted off.

When the pedicle is thick it should be cut with scissors. Some operators prefer to divide the stalk with a wire snare or an *écraseur*, a contrivance rapidly disappearing from surgery.

Often the presence of a submucous myoma is conjectural; then the cervical canal is dilated sufficiently to allow the uterine cavity to be explored with the finger. Small myomata thus discovered are often easily seized with forceps and detached. Larger sessile myomata require more deliberate treatment. It is sometimes necessary to split the capsule of the tumor and then enucleate it with the finger. The myoma may then be gripped with a stout volsella and gently rotated out of its bed. When the base of a submucous myoma is very broad it demands great prudence in operating.

It occasionally happens that a myoma is detached in this way, but it is too large to be withdrawn through the cervical canal. Under such conditions three courses are open to the surgeon: He may either freely incise the cervix bilaterally, or the bladder may be turned off the anterior aspect of the cervix and the cervical wall cut through in the middle line anteriorly as high as the internal os. This will easily allow of the delivery of the tumor, and the cervical incision is closed with sutures. Or the tumor may be removed piecemeal with scissors and forceps (*morcellement*). By whichever method the patient is deprived of the myoma, the uterine cavity is flushed with water at 110° F., which quickly causes the uterus to contract and bleeding to cease. The cavity is lightly plugged with gauze and the vagina tamponed.

The plugs are withdrawn in twenty-four hours; warm douching is employed twice daily, and, in the majority of patients, recovery is rapid and complete.



The treatment of myomata too large for the summary measures just detailed demands careful consideration. If these large tumors could be removed with the same ease and safety as ovarian tumors, there could be no doubt as to the advisability of surgical treatment. The removal of a myomatous uterus through an incision in the belly-wall is a grave proceeding even in the hands of dextrous and experienced operators. Each year, happily, results continue to improve, and there are hopeful signs that the chances of success will soon equal those of ovariectomy.

The measures fall under three headings: 1. Oöphorectomy; 2. Myomectomy; 3. Hysterectomy. The indications for adopting one or other of these proceedings will now be given.

It has already been mentioned that myomata cease to grow, and even shrink, after the menopause. Taking advantage of this fact, surgeons often anticipate the menopause by removing the ovaries (oöphorectomy). This method is not applicable to all cases, for in many the ovaries are so involved in the tumor that they cannot be completely removed, and if only a portion of an ovary be left menstruation continues and nullifies the operation. Many attempted oöphorectomies have terminated in hysterectomy. It is the rule not to interfere with uterine myomata unless they directly threaten the patient's life. Oöphorectomy for myomata is being rapidly superseded by hysterectomy.

The following rules in regard to the surgical treatment of uterine myomata may be useful:

(1) A myoma is the cause of serious and repeated bleeding, producing profound anæmia; the bleeding is uninfluenced by rest and the administration of ergot. When these troubles are not due to a pedunculated myoma projecting into the uterine cavity, and the menopause cannot be reasonably expected for two or three years, oöphorectomy should be performed; failing this, hysterectomy, if the anatomical conditions are favorable.

(2) A myoma of moderate size in a woman between thirty and forty-five becomes impacted and causes retention of urine at each menstrual period. Such a case is very suitable for oöphorectomy.

The following conditions demand hysterectomy :

(1) A myoma rapidly increasing in size and extending high above the pelvic brim and pressing on the colon, so as to cause intestinal obstruction.

(2) A myoma rapidly enlarging after the menopause.

(3) A fibro-cystic myoma.

(4) A myoma that has given little trouble suddenly begins to enlarge rapidly, accompanied by rapid pulse, high temperature, and signs of septicæmia. These signs indicate septic infection of the tumor. A gangrenous myoma should be removed without delay ; occasionally a gangrenous myoma is too large to be removed through the vagina, and requires abdominal hysterectomy.

(5) The large pedunculated myomata, which simulate ovarian tumors, may be easily dealt with by transfixion and ligature of their pedicles (abdominal myomectomy).

There are several methods of performing hysterectomy : the steps of each are given in detail in the chapter devoted to this operation.

**Myomata Complicating Pregnancy.**—As uterine myomata and pregnancy sometimes coexist, it will be useful to briefly summarize the dangers which may occur with such a combination ; they are—1. Abortion ; 2. Mechanical impediment to delivery ; 3. Free bleeding on abortion or delivery at term ; 4. A subserous myoma may inflame ; 5. A submucous myoma may become infected and necrose ; 6. Septicæmia.

The stages when some of the above troubles may arise and the appropriate treatment for each may be indicated thus :

1. *During Pregnancy.*—It may be necessary to induce labor ; to enucleate the tumor when it grows from the cervix ; to perform abdominal hysterectomy.

2. *The Difficulty declares itself during Labor.*—It may then demand hysterectomy.

3. *Complications during the Puerperium.*—These may require abdominal myomectomy or abdominal hysterectomy.

**Polypi.**—All stalked or sessile tumors which hang from the internal wall of the uterine cavity or its cervical canal are termed polypi. The term is a very old one, and has merely a clinical significance.

The microscope has taught us that polypoid tumors of the uterus belong to different genera.

The hard "**fibroid polypi**" are composed of unstriped muscle-fibre and fibrous tissue: they are *myomata* or *fibromyomata* (Fig. 62).

The soft "**mucous polypi**" consist of œdematous connective tissue in which glands may be scanty or abundant. These are *adenomata* (Fig. 65).

Many polypi are detached fragments of placenta, and used to be called **placental polypi** (Fig. 51).

"**Malignant polypi**" are protruding or fungating processes of carcinoma (cancer).

There is one clinical feature common to all varieties of polypi, except occasionally small pedunculated adenomata of the cervix, and this is irregular loss of blood. The small cervical polypus (Fig. 65), even when it does not cause bleeding, often produces muco-purulent discharge from the canal.



FIG. 65.—So-called mucous polypus of the cervical canal (A. E. G.).

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### DISEASES OF THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### SARCOMA, ADENOMA, AND CARCINOMA.

**Sarcoma.**—The tissue of the uterus, like striped and unstriped muscle in other regions of the body, is occasionally the seat of sarcoma, sometimes of the round- and sometimes of the spindle-celled species. The uterus differs from a muscle in the important fact that it is occupied by a cavity lined by mucous membrane which, during sexual life, is very active.

Until recently it was believed that sarcomata of the uterus were somewhat rare: this error may be attributed to the fact that in clinical work it is so customary to regard malignant disease of the uterus as the equivalent of carcinoma that no steps are taken to verify the nature of the disease by histologic methods.

In 1893, Sängcr and Pfeiffer independently described a variety of uterine sarcoma which in its microscopic characters so strongly resembled decidual tissue that it has become customary to speak of it as "deciduoma." However, the records of a large number of similar cases have been published, which make it clear that many examples of malignant disease formerly classed as "uterine cancer" are really sarcomata which contain a large number of cells similar in size and character to the big cells found in the placenta and known as "decidual cells."

Recent observations have brought to light the important fact that sarcoma of this variety is very liable to occur in the endometrium within a few weeks or months of abortion

or delivery at term. The course of the disease is marked by oft-recurring profuse hemorrhage, great emaciation, enlargement of the uterus, and the appearance of secondary nodules in the thoracic and abdominal viscera, and occasionally in the bones. The disease is fatal and runs a very rapid course.

The uterus is enlarged, and, rising out of the pelvis, gives rise to an obvious tumor in the hypogastrium. The en-



FIG. 66.—Sarcoma of uterus (deciduoma) (Sänger).

largement is usually nodular, and on section the nodules or bosses are filled with a soft reddish mass resembling the pulp of a pomegranate (Fig. 66).

Some observers hold the opinion that sarcomata of this variety arising shortly after a labor or an abortion have their origin in retained fragments of decidua or placenta, but the evidence is not sufficient to support this hypothesis.

It is well established that the histologic features of a sarcoma are largely modified by its environment, and as very large connective-tissue cells (decidual cells, Fig. 67) are abundant in the endometrium of a gravid uterus, it naturally follows that these cells would be conspicuous in a sarcoma arising in a uterus recently gravid.

Sarcomata occur in the uterus of nulliparous women, and they may arise in the cervix. Pernice has described a very remarkable example which involved the vaginal portion of the cervix (Fig. 68). It had a racemose appearance, the grape-like bodies being composed of cells, some of which were oat-shaped; others were typical spindles, many of them presenting a cross striation indistinguishable from that

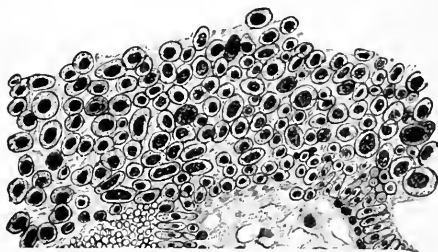


FIG. 67.—A group of decidual cells.

of striped muscle (Fig. 69). In the basal parts of the tumor gland-like spaces existed lined with cylindrical or with cubical epithelium. (These were derived from the glands in the cervical endometrium.) After removal this tumor quickly recurred: it was removed a second time, but reappeared and rapidly infiltrated the uterus, forming a large mass; death was speedy. On microscopic examination of the recurrent tumor no striated spindles were found, and the tumor had the characters of a simple spindle-celled sarcoma.

*Diagnosis.*—It is rarely possible to distinguish in the early stages between a sarcoma and a carcinoma of the body of the uterus. It is, however, an important fact that sarcoma of the uterus is more apt to occur during the childbearing

period of life, whilst cancer of the body of the uterus is uncommon before the menopause.

The chief signs of sarcoma are frequent bleedings from the uterus, producing great anæmia and emaciation, accompa-

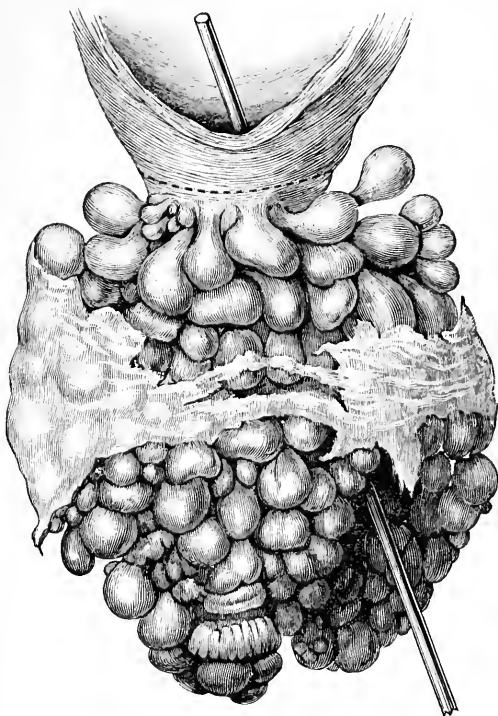


FIG. 68.—Sarcoma of the cervix uteri (Pernice).

nied by marked enlargement of the uterus. When these signs follow on a recent labor or an abortion, they are suspicious signs.

It is, however, certain that many of these signs are caused by retention of a fragment of placenta or a uterine mole: under such conditions the cervical canal should be dilated, and the cavity of the uterus explored and any retained frag-

ments removed. Should a morbid product other than placenta or a mole be detected, it is desirable to reserve pieces for microscopic examination.

*Treatment.*—In the early stages of uterine sarcoma vaginal hysterectomy gives the only hope of cure.

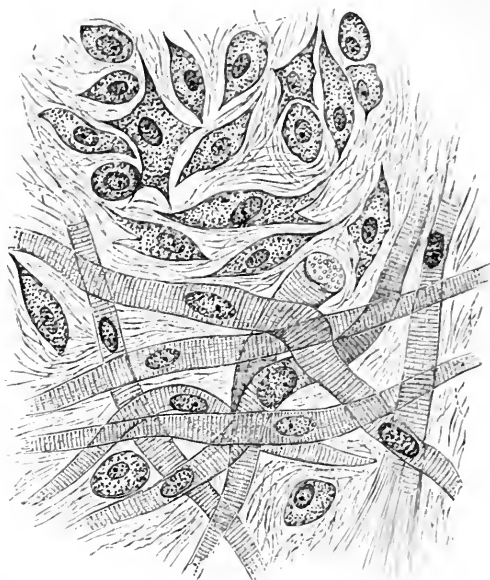


FIG. 69.—Microscopic characters of a uterine sarcoma containing muscle-cells (Pernice).

**Epithelioma.**—This disease only attacks that portion of the uterine cervix which is covered by an extension of the vaginal mucous membrane. It may begin as an ulcer or as a raised warty mass. It quickly destroys the cervix and involves the vaginal mucous membrane.

*Treatment.*—When the patient comes under observation early—that is, while the epithelioma is restricted to the cervix—amputation of the cervix gives good results. It is important to bear in mind that operations for epithelioma in this situation are very limited by the close proximity of the



bladder to the anterior surface of the cervix. Recurrence usually takes place at the cut edge of the vaginal mucous membrane.

Amputation of the cervix uteri for epithelioma is attended with a very small risk to life.

**Adenoma.**—This genus of tumors occurs in the endometrium of the body of the uterus and its cervical canal

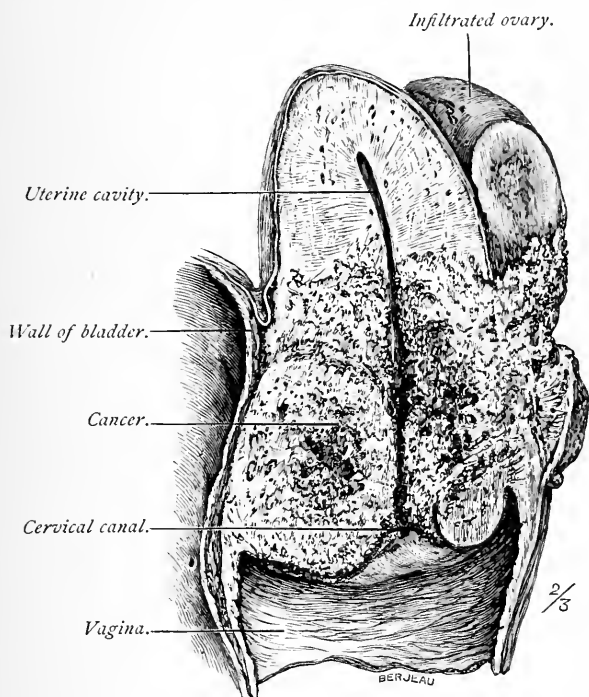


FIG. 70.—Uterus in sagittal section with carcinoma of the cervix.

(see p. 174). The condition sometimes described as “malignant adenoma” of the body of the uterus is carcinoma.

**Carcinoma.**—It will be necessary to consider this disease in two sections;

1. Cancer originating in the mucous membrane of the cervical canal of the uterus;
2. Cancer arising in the mucous membrane lining the uterine cavity.

1. **Cancer of the Cervical Canal.**—This disease is unfortunately very common, and may begin in any part of the mucous membrane lining the canal (Fig. 70). Careful observations show conclusively that the disease starts in the mucous glands, and the histologic feature of the cancerous mass is a caricature of these glands (Fig. 71). In its early

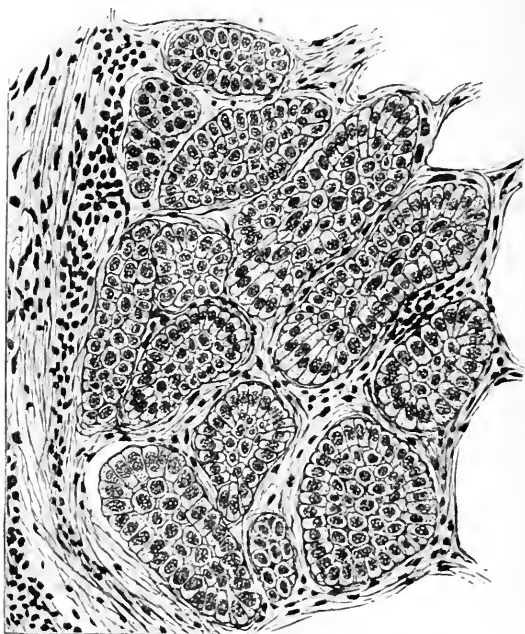


FIG. 71.—Microscopic characters of cancer of the cervix.

stages the disease is strictly limited to the cervix, but it grows quickly and infiltrates the connective tissue of the mesometrium (broad ligaments), the vesico-vaginal and recto-vaginal septa. The surfaces infiltrated by the cancer

ulcerate early and destroy the vaginal portion of the cervix, and then extend to the supravaginal parts of the neck, and finally involve the body of the uterus, and in the last stages of the disease this organ becomes eroded until nothing but a thin shell remains.

The lymph-glands in the course of the iliac vessels are soon infected, and finally those of the lumbar set.

Dissemination is frequent: secondary deposits occur in the lungs and liver, and they are sometimes met with in the bones, but not with the same frequency as in mammary cancer.

*Symptoms.*—Cancer of the uterine neck is common between the fortieth and fiftieth years: it may occur as early as the twenty-third year, but between twenty-three and thirty it is certainly unusual.

Like uterine myoma, this disease belongs especially to the latter part of the childbearing period of life, and it is almost exclusively confined to women who have borne at least one child.

The signs of cancer are bleeding, offensive vaginal discharge, and sometimes pain. The first two are the signs which usually lead women to seek advice.

On examination, if the case is in its early stage, the edges of the os will be found everted (Fig. 72), and a fungous mass protrudes from the canal and bleeds on the slightest touch. Diagnosis is rarely difficult.

Conditions sometimes mistaken for cancer are adenomatous disease of the cervical endometrium (erosion) and small sloughing polypi.

In the late stages, when the cervix is destroyed and an



FIG. 72.—Cancer of the cervix (A. E. G.).

ulcerating cancerous mass replaces it, there is no difficulty in recognizing its nature.

A fatal termination is induced in a variety of ways:

1. The ulceration may open the uterine artery and cause fatal hemorrhage.
2. Repeated bleedings lead to exhaustion and death.

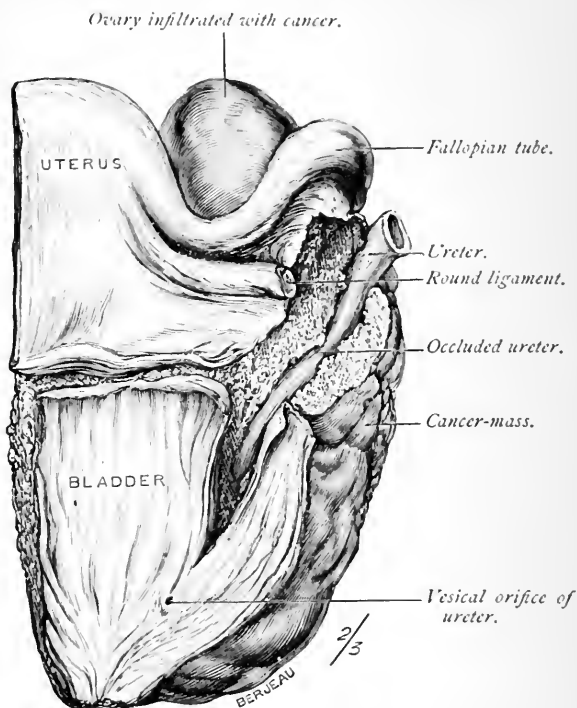


FIG. 73.—Cancer of the cervix uteri implicating the ureter and bladder.

3. Implication of the bladder and ureter (Fig. 73) causes cystitis, septic pyelitis, and uræmia.
4. Septic changes in the uterus extend to the Fallopian tubes and cause pyosalpinx.
5. Peritonitis may be due to rupture of a pus-containing Fallopian tube.

6. Intestinal obstruction may follow adhesion of small or large intestine to the uterus, or direct extension of the growth to the rectum.
7. Hydroperitoneum and hydrothorax may be due to secondary nodules of cancer on the peritoneum and pleura.

*Treatment.*—When the disease is detected early, before it has had time to overrun the cervix and implicate the vagina or infiltrate the connective tissue surrounding the supravaginal section of the cervix, high amputation of the cervix may be carried out with good prospect of prolonging life. When there is reason to believe that the disease has extended beyond the internal os, then the whole uterus should be extirpated by the vaginal method. Many operators maintain that in carcinoma, even when limited to the vaginal portion of the cervix, the best treatment is vaginal hysterectomy, and it is highly probable that this view will prevail.

**Cancer of the Cervix and Pregnancy.**—It is quite certain that a woman with cancer of the cervix may conceive, and it is by no means easy in the early stages to detect the complication, because in many cases cancer of the cervix leads to enlargement of the uterus.

In a large proportion of cases, when pregnancy and cancer of the cervix coexist, abortion occurs; nevertheless, the pregnancy sometimes goes to term, and it becomes necessary to determine whether the patient should be submitted to Cæsarean section or hysterectomy. The course most usually followed is Cæsarean section. In the majority of cases in which this complication is encountered the disease is too extensive to permit of radical surgical measures for its relief. When the existence of cancer is detected in the mid-period of gestation, it is advisable to terminate the pregnancy, and in a few days deal with the cancer, if it should be in such a stage as to afford hope of a successful issue.

Cancer of the uterus and an ovarian cyst may coexist.

This combination is rare, but the presence of the cancer, if extensive, would be a bar to ovariectomy.

Cancer of the cervix and uterine myomata sometimes coexist. In the early stages such a combination could be effectively dealt with by panhysterectomy. In the later stages of the disease the capsule of the myoma is involved by ulceration, and the hard tissue of the myoma is infiltrated, softened, and destroyed with remarkable rapidity.

**Cancer of the Body of the Uterus.**—This is much less frequent than cancer of the cervix. It arises in the tubular glands which exist in the mucous membrane lining the cavity of the uterus. Little accurate knowledge is forthcoming in regard to its early stages. The cancer remains for a long period restricted to the body of the uterus, and eventually creeps into one or both Fallopian tubes: it rarely invades the cervical canal, and then only in the late stages. It is apt to perforate the uterine wall and infect the peritoneum.

*Symptoms.*—Cancer of the body of the uterus is rare before the forty-fifth year; it is most frequent at or subsequent to the menopause; most cases occur between the fiftieth and seventieth years; the patients are nearly always nulliparæ.

The signs that usually attract attention are the occurrence of fitful hemorrhages after the menopause, followed by profuse and offensive discharges, which are often blood-stained. On examination the cervix feels normal and may appear so when examined with the help of a speculum, but the uterus often feels larger than natural.

The disease is very apt to be mistaken for some variety of endometritis: on the other hand, endometritis is frequently regarded as cancer of the body of the uterus.

The *diagnosis* is usually made by dilating the cervical canal and removing a fragment of tissue from the uterine cavity and examining it microscopically (Fig. 74).

*Treatment.*—When the cervical canal is dilated for diagnostic purposes, the mucous membrane should be scraped,

for if the disease should prove to be simply some form of endometritis, the curetting will be beneficial; even if it should be cancer, this manner of treatment is often useful in checking bleeding for a time.

In some instances it will be clear, on examining the uterus after dilating the cervical canal, that the disease is cancer, and if the operator is satisfied from the mobility of the uterus that there is no implication of surrounding tissues, he

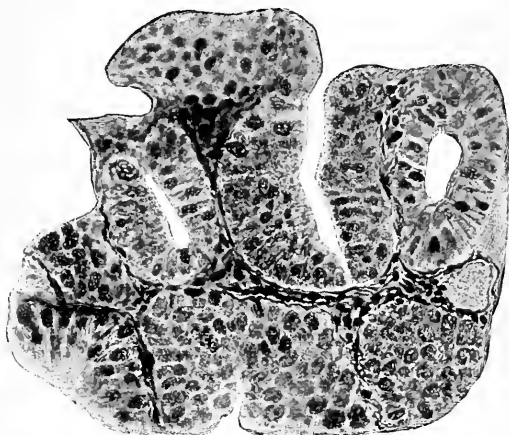


FIG. 74.—Microscopic characters of cancer of the body of the uterus (from a scraping).

will do well, if he has the consent of the patient, to remove the uterus.

Vaginal hysterectomy for cancer of the body of the uterus is followed by excellent results, immediate and remote.

Occasionally cancer of the body of the uterus causes such enlargement of the organ that abdominal hysterectomy is necessary.

**Retention-cysts.**—When from any cause the cervical canal is permanently obstructed, the secretions of the glands and, at certain periods, menstrual blood are retained and dilate the cavity of the uterus. Retention-cysts of this kind receive names according to the nature of the retained fluid.

*Hæmatometra*.—This form is due to retained blood: its causes and treatment are discussed in Chapter VI.

*Hydrometra*.—This results from cicatricial occlusion of the cervical canal, usually the result of injury during parturition, and is particularly apt to occur in one horn of a double uterus. The secretion from the glands accumulates and distends the cavity of the uterus, and the distended organ mimics a myoma or a pregnant uterus.

*Pyometra*.—This is occasionally a sequel to hydrometra and hæmatometra; putrefactive organisms gain access to the highly albuminous contents of the uterus and establish suppuration. Pyometra is not an uncommon complication of cancer of the cervix uteri.

It may be taken as an axiom that if occlusion occur during menstrual life, **hæmatometra** results; after the menopause, **hydrometra** or **pyometra**. If the occlusion is due to cancer, then **pyometra** is the consequence. These conditions are more frequent in two-horned uteri than in those of normal form.

*Diagnosis and Treatment*.—So far as hæmatometra is concerned the chief points in diagnosis and treatment were described in Chapter VI., and the details therein mentioned will serve to guide the student in the recognition of pyometra, which is a somewhat infrequent condition, except when it complicates carcinoma of the cervix. An uncomplicated case of pyometra is easily treated by freely opening up the cervical canal, evacuation of the pus, and the employment of efficient irrigation.

**Echinococcus Colonies**.—These are rarely met with in the uterus; they occur as cysts situated immediately beneath the peritoneal investment of the uterus.



## CHAPTER XXIV.

### DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

#### MALFORMATIONS, DISPLACEMENT, INFLAMMATION, AND TUMORS.

**Malformations.**—These are of no practical importance. The abnormality which is most likely to attract attention is the presence of one or even two accessory ostia in the ampulla. An accessory ostium is surrounded by a tuft of fimbriæ. Deficient development or total absence of a tube is usually, but not always, associated with defective development of the corresponding half of the uterus.

**Hernia of the Tube** (Salpingocele).—This is rare, but hernia of the ovary and tube is by no means uncommon.

**Inflammation of the Fallopian Tubes** (Salpingitis).—This is nearly always secondary to septic infection of the genital tract.

The chief causes are septic endometritis following labor, abortion, or gangrene of a uterine polypus; gonorrhœa, tuberculosis, and cancer of the uterus.

The changes produced by septic endometritis and gonorrhœa are almost identical, and the effects produced may be studied under four headings: 1. The acute stage; 2. The occlusion of the tubal ostium; 3. Pyosalpinx; 4. Hydro-salpinx.

**The Acute Stage.**—When the infection extends from the mucous membrane of the uterus to that of the tubes, the tubal tissues become soft, succulent, swollen, and friable. The surface of the mucous membrane is covered with glutinous pus, which exudes from the abdominal ostium when

the tube is squeezed. When this infective material escapes from the tubes into the pelvic section of the *cœlom* it sets up pelvic peritonitis, which is not infrequently rapidly fatal; when it supervenes on delivery or abortion it is commonly termed "puerperal peritonitis." The occurrence of infective peritonitis in this way has been demonstrated on many occasions by carefully conducted autopsies. Acute gonorrhœal peritonitis sometimes occurs in the same way, though it is far less frequently fatal than that which follows septic endometritis.

The direct channels established by the Fallopian tubes between the cavity of the uterus and the *cœlom* (general peritoneal cavity) facilitate peritoneal infection. But its frequency is diminished in a very important manner by occlusion of the abdominal ostia of the tubes—a pathological sequence of great value in so far as the saving of life is concerned.

**Occlusion of the Ostium.**—When inflammation extends from the tubal mucous membrane to the peritoneum

adjacent to the ostium, it leads to the formation of adhesions in consequence of the organization of the exudation, which leads to the matting together of the tubal fimbriæ; this also glues them to the ovary and posterior layer of the broad ligament, and occasionally to a coil of intestine. This mechanically seals the ostium.

There is another interesting and probably slower way in which these ostia become occluded. The fimbriæ are luxuriant protrusions of tubal mucous mem-



FIG. 75.—Ovary, mesosalpinx, and outer half of the Fallopian tube. The ostium is completely occluded.

brane beyond the ostium. When the tubes are inflamed the muscular and serous coats lengthen and bulge over the fimbriæ until each ostium appears as a rounded smooth orifice instead of being fringed; gradually the rounded margins contract, cohere, and occlude the opening. In the early stages, if the rounded end of the occluded tube be slit up, the fimbriæ will be found crowded inside the tube. This mode of occlusion is termed "salpingitic closure of the ostium" (Fig. 75).

This sealing up of the ostium is a remarkable and conservative process in so far as the life of the individual is concerned. The occluded tube now becomes the seat of important changes whereby it is converted into a pyosalpinx, a hydrosalpinx, or undergoes sclerosis.

**Pyosalpinx.**—This may be defined as a Fallopian tube with an occluded abdominal ostium, the cavity of the tube being distended with pus.

In the early stages a pyosalpinx may not exceed the finger in thickness, but in a fair proportion of cases the tube becomes distended and its walls thicken in some parts and thin in other, until it assumes the shape and attains the size of a ripe banana. Exceptionally a pyosalpinx forms a swelling large enough to rise above the brim of the pelvis.

A pyosalpinx adheres to adjacent structures, such as the ovary, mesometrium, bowel, and especially the rectum. Sometimes the wall of the sac bursts and the pus is discharged into the cœlom (general peritoneal cavity) and sets up fatal peritonitis. More frequently a pyosalpinx opens into the rectum and the pus escapes by the anus. This is one method of spontaneous cure.

In severe cases of salpingitis, as has already been mentioned, the ovary is almost always implicated, and while the tube is undergoing conversion into a pyosalpinx an abscess forms in the ovary. The sacculated pus-containing tube and the abscess in the ovary may remain distinct, but very fre-

quently the two fuse together and form what is known as a tubo-ovarian abscess (Fig. 76).

**Hydrosalpinx.**—This may be defined as a Fallopian tube distended with serous fluid in consequence of inflammatory occlusion of its cœlomic ostium.

Salpingitis does not always lead to occlusion of the abdominal ostia of the tubes. A mild attack may conveniently be described as “catarrh of the tubes,” and, like a nasal or gastric catarrh, subsides and leaves no trace. When the in-

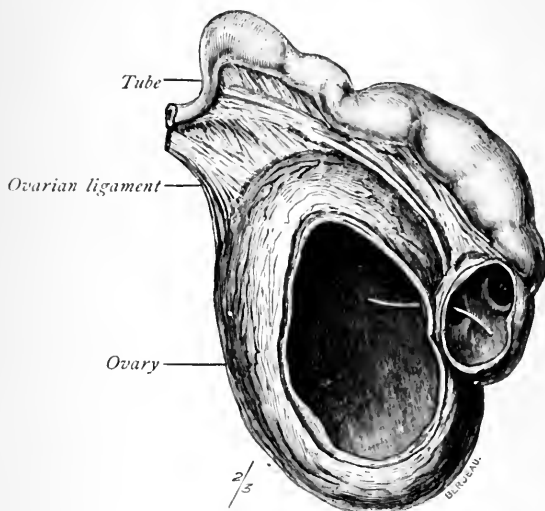


FIG. 76.—Tubo-ovarian abscess.

flammation has been sufficiently severe to seal the ostium the tube is permanently damaged. Such a tube becomes passively distended with fluid and converted into a legume-shaped cyst.

A hydrosalpinx sometimes possesses walls so thin that it is translucent and devoid of adhesions. In other cases the wall is universally adherent. Some, if not most, examples of hydrosalpinx are secondary to pyosalpinx, the purulent contents of which have become sterile.

Hydrosalpinges vary greatly in size: the specimen represented in Fig. 77 is of average proportions. When a hydrosalpinx exceeds that size, it will often form a swelling appreciable above the brim of the true pelvis; very large specimens are often erroneously termed tubo-ovarian cysts and ovarian hydroceles.

*Intermitting Hydrosalpinx.*—It has been stated on clinical evidence that the fluid in a hydrosalpinx may escape through the uterus, the blockade of the uterine end of the Fallopian tube being raised. Such a condition is termed “hydrops tubæ profluens,” the escape of the fluid taking place at

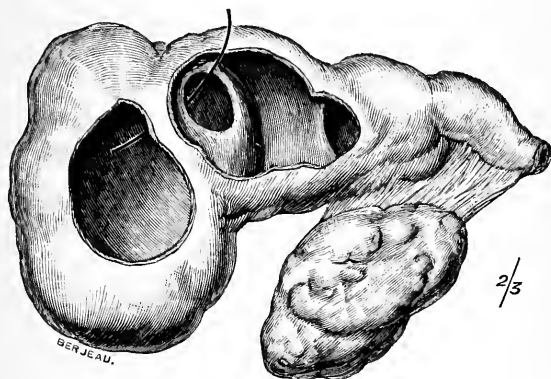


FIG. 77.—Hydrosalpinx.

irregular intervals. Profuse discharges of pus and fluid occur in connection with pyo- and hydrosalpinx, accompanied by a diminution in the size of the tumor, due to the formation of a fistula between the cyst and the rectum or the vagina.

It is a fact of some interest that the uterine end of the Fallopian tube is rarely obliterated in salpingitis. Of course the tumidity of the mucous membrane would be sufficient in most cases to obstruct the passage of fluid from the tube into the uterus.

**Hæmatosalpinx.**—This term is applied to a distended

non-gravid Fallopian tube with an occluded abdominal ostium. The cavity contains blood or blood-stained fluid.

Hæmatosalpinx is a rare condition: many specimens formerly catalogued under this term prove on careful examination to be gravid tubes. This matter is discussed in the section devoted to Tubal Pregnancy.

**Sclerosis of the Tubes.**—Every Fallopian tube affected with chronic salpingitis is not converted into a pyosalpinx or a hydrosalpinx: it may become changed into a hard, fibrous body traversed by an irregular canal.

In the early stages of salpingitis the tubal walls are infiltrated with inflammatory exudation: gradually this exudation organizes into fibrous tissue and the true tubal structures atrophy. It is a very slow process, and probably six years is required for the conversion. The process is identical with that which leads to stricture of the male urethra. It is not unusual to find a hydrosalpinx on one side of the uterus and a sclerosed Fallopian tube on the other.

Sclerosed tubes are sometimes sources of danger, as small abscesses form in them, perforate the wall of the tube, and lead to adhesion of small intestine, and cause fatal intestinal obstruction.

**Tubercular Salpingitis.**—Most examples of this disease are undoubtedly secondary to tuberculosis of the endometrium. The naked-eye features of a tubercular tube are often very characteristic, but it is sometimes impossible to distinguish it from a pyosalpinx. In many instances the abdominal ostium is occluded and the tube tightly stuffed with caseous material (Fig. 78). On removing this material the mucous membrane presents the usual velvet-like appearance characteristic of the walls of a chronic abscess.

In many patients tubercles are found in other parts of the body, so that it is difficult to decide which is the primary seat of the disease. The bacilli are often difficult of detection; however, when tubes are found distended with caseous pus and deposits containing tubercle-bacilli are

found in other organs, it may be used as evidence that the disease in the tubes is likewise tubercular. The only absolute test of tubercular salpingitis is the detection of the tubercle-bacilli in the contents or the tissues of the Fallopian tube.

It is an important clinical fact that many cases of tubercular peritonitis in infants, girls, and young women are due to

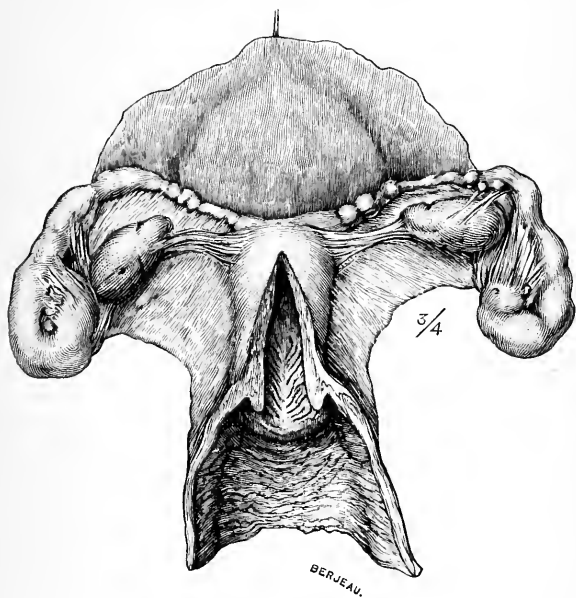


FIG. 78.—Tubercular salpingitis, from an infant.

infection from tubercular tubes in consequence of the ostia remaining unoccluded. Exceptionally infection of the peritoneum has resulted from perforation of a tubercular tube. It is also possible that the tubes may sometimes be infected secondarily to tubercular peritonitis, due to tuberculosis of the intestine.

#### **Non-inflammatory Stenosis of the Tubal Ostium.**

—There is a curious and somewhat rare variety of tubal

distention which is sometimes, though erroneously, described as pyosalpinx; it is not caused by septic changes in the uterus or by gonorrhœa. The patients are usually virgins, or, if married, they are sterile.

In well-marked specimens the tubes become converted into huge banana-like or legume-shaped cysts, which not only appear above the pelvic brim, but may reach as high as the navel. The abdominal ostium is usually completely occluded, but traces of the fimbriæ may be observed even in extreme cases. The contents of these dilated tubes are viscid like old honey, and are occasionally of the consistence of putty. In some specimens the mucous membrane resembles wet chamois leather. This rare variety of tubal disease seldom causes inconvenience until the enlargement of the tubes produces obvious swelling of the lower part of the belly. The change probably depends on non-inflammatory (possibly congenital) stenosis of the abdominal ostia of the Fallopian tubes.

**Tumors of the Fallopian Tube.**—These are excessively rare, and belong to four genera: Myoma, adenoma, sarcoma, and carcinoma.

**Myoma.**—Tumors composed of unstriped muscle tissue growing from the Fallopian tube are among the greatest rarities of oncology: this is extraordinary, considering the extreme frequency of myomata in the uterus. Even when growing from the tube they rarely attain such sizes as to be clinically important.

**Sarcoma.**—At present this is so rare a tumor of the tube that it may be regarded as merely of pathological interest.

**Adenoma.**—Tumors composed of glandular tissue have on several occasions been observed growing from the tubal mucous membrane. An adenoma of the Fallopian tube may assume the dendritic form of a large papilloma, or consist of a mass of cyst-like swellings and resemble a bunch of grapes. The stroma of the tumor consists of delicate



connective tissue in which glandular acini, lined with a single layer of columnar epithelium, are imbedded. Some of the cysts present in these tumors contain intracystic processes. A curious feature connected with these tumors is the presence of free fluid in the belly—hydroperitoneum. This is due to the secretion from the adenoma escaping through the abdominal ostium of the tube and irritating the peritoneum. Although the peritoneal fluid may be evacuated, it accumulates as long as the adenoma is allowed to remain. Removal of the adenoma at once and permanently arrests the effusion.

**Carcinoma.**—This disease as a primary affection is excessively rare. The tubes are occasionally implicated by extension of cancer from the uterus.

## CHAPTER XXV.

### DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

#### DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF SALPINGITIS.

**Acute Salpingitis.**—The leading signs of this affection are not dependent on the tubes, but become manifest when the infection extends from the tubes to the pelvic peritoneum. When this disease is secondary to septic endometritis the signs often come on with great suddenness. The discharges from the uterus are offensive; the patient may have a temperature of  $100^{\circ}$  F. Suddenly she is seized with a rigor; the temperature rises to  $103^{\circ}$  or  $104^{\circ}$ ; the belly quickly swells; and in twenty-four hours there is clear evidence of infective peritonitis. In some of these cases death follows in a few days; in others the patients slowly recover. When these signs supervene on delivery or abortion, the condition is often called puerperal peritonitis.

Similar attacks are sometimes seen after operations upon the uterus, and may complicate a gangrenous intra-uterine myoma (polypus).

As a rule, slow accession of symptoms indicates gradual extension of infection from mucous and muscular to serous tissue. Sudden onset of the severe signs means actual leakage from the tube into the *cœlom* (general peritoneal cavity). In some cases acute infection of the peritoneum is indicated by profound collapse. The above signs may be interpreted thus: slow extension leads to chronic changes; leakage, as a rule, leads to general infective peritonitis, and not infrequently to death.

It should also be borne in mind that sudden infection of the pelvic peritoneum during labor may arise from the bursting of a pyosalpinx, or a suppurating ovarian cyst of small size.

Acute pelvic peritonitis sufficiently severe to imperil life occasionally occurs in the early stage of gonorrhœa before the cœlomic (abdominal) ostia become sealed.

*Treatment.*—Acute salpingitis demands absolute rest in bed and the routine use of mild vaginal injections. The bowels should be kept regular with mild saline purgatives. When the pelvic pain is very great warm fomentations should be applied to the hypogastrium, and morphia or opium may be judiciously prescribed.

When the signs indicate extensive fouling of the peritoneum and the patient's life is imperilled, the surgeon may have to consider the advisability of performing cœliotomy. In all cases in discussing treatment the surgeon is bound to remember that his diagnosis is not infallible, and, though the signs may indicate leakage from an infected tube, it may be due to a rupture of an ovarian or a perityphlitic abscess. In such cases cœliotomy is the only hopeful course.

**Chronic Salpingitis.**—This is a very common disease, and one that not infrequently imperils life; even in cases when life is not endangered, the pain and inconvenience these women suffer are often such as to render them chronic invalids.

The chief points are these: The patient is usually between twenty and thirty-five years of age, and furnishes a history of difficult labor or abortion, followed by a protracted illness, since which she has been sterile and suffered from excessive, prolonged, and often painful menstruation. Defecation and sexual congress are sources of pain; some complain also of a vaginal discharge. Married women, and occasionally single women, furnish details of such a kind as lead us to believe that an attack of gonorrhœa marked the beginning of the trouble.

The symptoms, briefly summarized, are menorrhagia, pain, and sterility.

Tubercular salpingitis has wider age-limits, as it occurs in children from eighteen months onward (Fig. 79). In girls after puberty this variety of salpingitis is often accompanied by amenorrhœa.

On examining the abdomen an irregular tender swelling may be sometimes detected in one or both flanks; more frequently there is an indefinite swelling, and in some, on palpation, a sense of resistance can be made out, but in very many cases no swelling can be detected.

On internal examination there will be found lying on each side of or behind the uterus an elongated swelling,

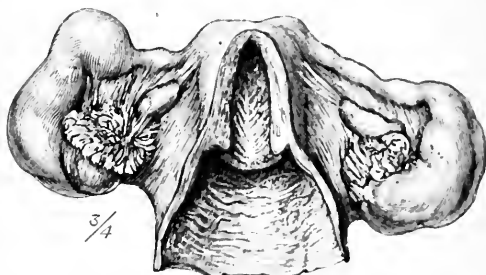


FIG. 79.—Tubercular salpingitis, from a baby.

which usually gives rise to great pain when pressed by the examining finger. Not infrequently the uterus is acutely retroflexed, and then the uterine fundus with the enlarged tubes and ovaries forms a rounded ridge running transversely across the pelvic floor.

As a rule, a moderately distended tube can only be felt through the vagina or by the bimanual method.

Tactile judgment is a very important factor in the diagnosis of pelvic swellings. To estimate the size, consistence, fixity, or mobility of a tumor lying in close relationship with the uterus requires experience.

In a general way, it may be stated that it is impossible to

accurately diagnose between the various forms of tubal and the following forms of ovarian disease :

1. Tubercular abscess of ovary ;
2. Apoplexy of the ovary ;
3. Small ovarian cysts, tumors, or dermoids ;
4. Small parovarian cysts ;
5. Gravid tubes previous to rupture or abortion.

The following conditions are very liable to be mistaken for tubal disease :

Retroflexion of the uterus ;

Pelvic cellulitis ;

Fecal accumulation in the rectum ;

A kidney in the hollow of the sacrum ;

A small uterine myoma ;

Cancer of the sigmoid flexure of the colon ;

Abscess, due to inflammation of the vermiform appendix burrowing into the mesometrium ;

Tumors of the sacrum or innominate bone ;

Tumors of the mesometrium, including echinococcus colonies.

When a Fallopian tube is so distended as to render it capable of being felt above the pelvic brim it is liable to be, and often is, mistaken for an ovarian cyst. On the other hand, when ovarian and parovarian cysts are not large enough to be felt above the pelvic brim they closely simulate pelvic cellulitis or distended tubes.

*Treatment.*—When the tubal mucous membrane has become seriously damaged and the tubes fixed by adhesions to surrounding structures, then drugs are of little avail. When such persons are able to lead a life of ease they often become chronic invalids and try Continental health resorts, where they visit the springs and indulge in baths, especially the mud-baths of Bohemia. In poorer patients such treatment is out of the question, and in order to lead a useful life, as well as to escape from pain, they willingly submit to surgical measures.

The ordinary rules of surgery suggest that when the physical signs indicate that the Fallopian tubes are occluded and distended with pus or other fluid, producing pain and inconvenience, so as to cause the patient to lead the life of a chronic invalid, it is justifiable to remove them.

Removal of the Fallopian tubes and ovaries (oöphorectomy) is justifiable and the only radical means of treatment in the following conditions: Pyosalpinx and tubo-ovarian abscess; hydrosalpinx; ovarian abscess; tubercular salpingitis.

In tubercular salpingitis oöphorectomy should only be undertaken when there is no evidence of tubercle in other organs, such as lungs, bladder, or kidneys. The method of performing oöphorectomy is described in the section devoted to the description of operations.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

#### TUBAL PREGNANCY.

IN order to reach the uterine cavity an ovum must traverse the Fallopian tube. When an oöperm (fertilized ovum) is retained in the tube it develops and gives rise to the condition known as "tubal pregnancy."

Concerning the cause or causes of tubal pregnancy nothing is known, and this uncertainty will continue until reliable evidence is forthcoming in regard to the situation in the genital passages where ovum and spermatozoon normally meet. It is reasonable to believe that fertilization normally happens in the uterus, but when it occurs in the tube it is accidental and tubal pregnancy is the consequence. It is probable that when an ovum is converted into an oöperm the latter immediately engrafts itself on the adjacent mucous membrane, whether it be tubal or uterine.

Tubal pregnancy may happen as a first pregnancy in women who have been married eight, ten, or even twenty years. A Fallopian tube may become gravid in the newly married or in the mother of a large family. Both tubes may, in very exceptional instances, be gravid concurrently, or one tube may become pregnant years after its fellow. Very rarely two oösperms are retained in the same Fallopian tube—*twin tubal pregnancy*. Tubal may complicate uterine pregnancy.

An analysis of a large number of cases establishes the fact that tubal pregnancy is very apt to occur in women who have been sterile many years, and has given color to

the suggestion that chronic salpingitis and loss of tubal epithelium may predispose to this accident. A careful series of investigations on an abundant supply of material teaches us that *a healthy Fallopian tube is more likely to become gravid than one which has been inflamed.*

The events which follow the retention of an oöperm in a Fallopian tube vary according to its position, thus :

Retention in the ampulla and isthmus is called tubal gestation.

Retention in the portion traversing the uterine wall is known as tubo-uterine gestation. This variety requires separate consideration.

The stages of tubal pregnancy will be described in sections, as follows :

Changes in the tube ;

The tubal mole ;

Tubal abortion ;

Tubal rupture ;

The decidua and placenta.

**The Changes in the Tube.**—During the first month or six weeks following the lodgement of an oöperm, the tubal tissues are swollen and turgid ; occasionally at the site where the villi are implanted the tubal wall becomes very thin. In many cases, especially when the oöperm is lodged in the ampulla of the tube, the abdominal ostium gradually closes by a process very analogous to that described as resulting from salpingitis. Occlusion of the abdominal ostium is a slow process and requires probably eight weeks for its completion (Fig. 80). When the oöperm is retained in the isthmus or in the uterine section of the tube the abdominal ostium is rarely affected. In a fair proportion of cases the ostium dilates instead of contracting. There is as yet no good explanation forthcoming in regard to these two opposite conditions, but they exercise an important influence on the subsequent course of the pregnancy. Microscopic investigation of the uterine end of the



tube serves to show that it is not obstructed when the tube is gravid.

**The Tubal Mole.**—The changes which occur in the oöspERM are the same whether it be lodged in a Fallopian tube or in the uterine cavity: in each situation it is liable to become converted into what is known as a "mole." Such a body is an early embryo and its membranes into which blood has been extravasated. Tubal moles vary greatly in size: some have been detected with a diameter of 1 cm.;

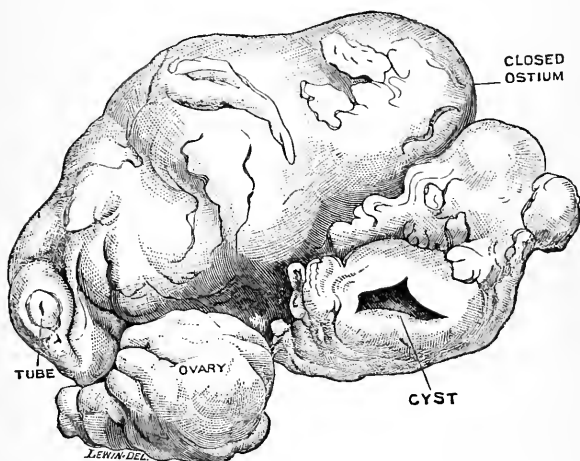


FIG. 80.—Gravid Fallopian tube with completely occluded ostium.

others measure 5 or even 8 cm. Small tubal moles are globular, but after they attain a diameter of 3 cm. they assume an ovoid shape. The amniotic cavity usually occupies an eccentric position; occasionally the embryo is detected within it (Fig. 81). More often it escapes, or is destroyed by the original catastrophe which formed the mole. When no embryo, amniotic cavity, or chorionic villi can be detected by the naked eye, a microscopic examination of sections will lead to the detection of chorionic villi. They are very characteristic structures (see Fig. 52, page 166),

and as certain evidence of tubal pregnancy as the embryo itself.

It is an interesting fact that the blood in a tubal mole lies between the chorion and the amnion in a temporary space known as the subchorionic chamber. This blood is derived from the circulation of the embryo, and a large proportion of the red corpuscles are nucleated.

Tubal moles only arise in the first two months following fertilization. The laminated condition of the clot presented by some of these bodies indicates that a mole is sometimes formed by a succession of hemorrhages.

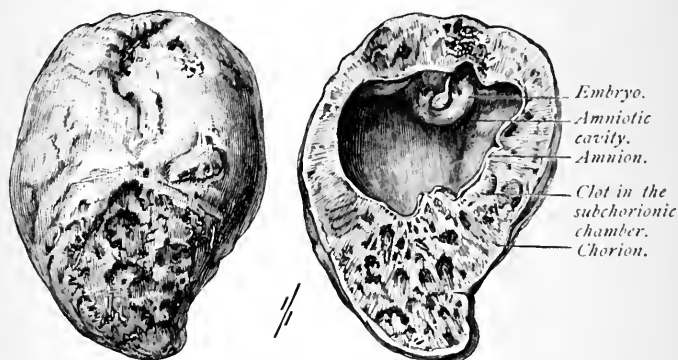


FIG. 81.—Tubal mole, whole and in section.

**Tubal Abortion.**—It has already been pointed out that the lodgement of an oöspERM in the outer third of the tube usually leads to occlusion of the abdominal ostium by the end of the eighth week. So long as this orifice remains open the oöspERM is in constant jeopardy of being extruded through it into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity), especially when lodged in the ampulla of the tube; the nearer it is situated to the ostium the greater the risk of its ejection from the tube. To this accident the term *tubal abortion* is applied, for it is parallel to those early abortions occurring in uterine gestation before the end of the second month;

and it further resembles them in the fact that the oöperm is nearly always converted into a mole.

In tubal abortion the mole is occasionally discharged through the ostium into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) with a copious hemorrhage, accompanied with the usual signs of internal bleeding, and death may occur early from the anæmia thus induced or from shock. In such instances

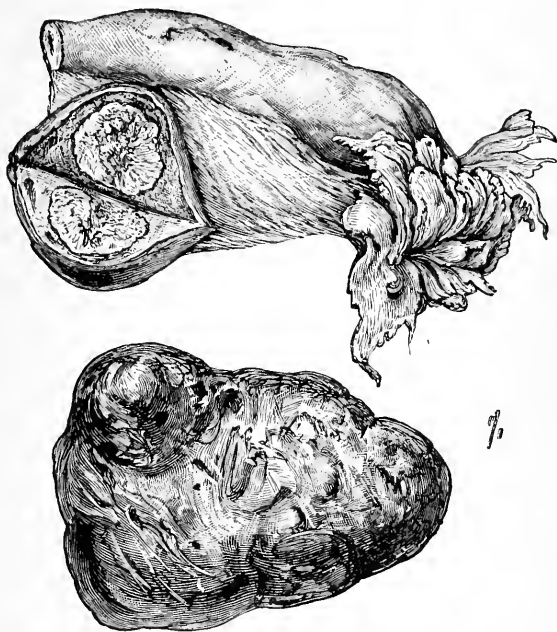


FIG. 82.—Fallopian tube immediately after “complete tubal abortion.” The lower drawing represents the “mole.”

the mole, being very small, may escape recognition when the clot is examined either at operation or *post-mortem*.

The amount of blood discharged into the cœlom under these conditions sometimes amounts to two, three, or even four litres. When the mole is extruded from the tube through the unclosed abdominal ostium it is described as “complete tubal abortion” (Fig. 82); very frequently the

mole is retained in the tube; it is then referred to as "incomplete tubal abortion." The retention of the mole leads to recurrent hemorrhage. The loss of blood in both varieties of tubal pregnancy is often so great as to imperil life.

Tubal abortion is of great interest, as the bleeding which accompanies it was formerly erroneously ascribed to metrorrhagia, reflux of menstrual blood from the uterus, or hemorrhage from the tubal mucous membrane.

**Rupture of the Gestation Sac.**—It is an undeniable fact that every gravid tube left to itself either aborts or bursts. When from any cause the pregnancy is disturbed before the abdominal ostium is occluded, the probability is in favor of abortion, but a gravid tube often ruptures in spite of a patent ostium. When the pregnancy advances until the ostium is closed, then the tube bursts at some period between the sixth and tenth week following impregnation; this accident is rarely deferred till the twelfth week. This is called primary rupture, and may be intraperitoneal or extraperitoneal. The determining causes of the rupture are of various kinds, such as jumping from a train, chair, or carriage; defecation; sexual congress; examination of the uterus, etc. Occasionally no such influence is demonstrable.

**Primary Intraperitoneal Rupture.**—In this variety the rupture is so situated that the blood escapes into the cœlom and inundates the recto-vaginal fossa. The embryo or mole may escape through the rent or be detained in the tube.

The blood effused may amount to two litres or even more. Extravasations of this kind were formerly called pelvic hæmatoceles. This term could, with advantage to the student, suffer obliteration.

The dangers of primary intraperitoneal rupture of a gravid tube are rapid death from hemorrhage or death from repeated hemorrhages. Women occasionally survive a limited hemorrhage, and the effused blood slowly absorbs.

When the bleeding is not excessive the blood collects in the rectovaginal fossa, and floats up the coils of intestines, and these, with the omentum, gradually form a covering to the fossa by adhering together, thus isolating the blood in the pelvis from the general peritoneal cavity. Taylor has shown that the effused blood in these cases sometimes coagulates in layers and forms a spurious cyst.

**Primary Extraperitoneal Rupture.**—In a fair proportion of cases the tube bursts in that portion of its circumference lying between the folds of the mesosalpinx. When this happens the mole and a varying amount of blood are forced between the layers of the mesometrium. As a rule, the bleeding is arrested before it assumes dangerous proportions in consequence of the resistance which occurs when the mesometric tissues become distended. This is fortunate, for the blood and mole are entombed in the mesometrium, and rarely cause subsequent trouble.

Rupture may take place, the embryo with its membranes remain uninjured, and the pregnancy continue; for, no longer confined within the narrow limits of the tube, it begins to avail itself of the additional space thus offered, and burrows, as it grows, between the layers of the mesometrium.

According to the manner in which this mode of rupture is sometimes described, it might be imagined that the tube splits and the products of gestation are suddenly discharged from the tube into the mesometrium. This is not the case, or the pregnancy would in every instance come to an end from the dissociation of the foetal from the maternal structures. A careful study of the morbid anatomy of the accident indicates that the slow and gradual distention of the tube causes it to thin and gradually yield in that part of its circumference uncovered by peritoneum, until an opening forms, accompanied by sudden hemorrhage, which produces collapse, the profundity and duration of which depend upon

the amount of blood effused. This artificial opening gradually extends, while the growing embryo and placenta make their way into, and by degrees occupy, the new area of connective tissue opened up, unless the life of the embryo is terminated by renewed hemorrhage.

When gestation continues in this way it is spoken of as "mesometric pregnancy," because the sac is formed in part by the expanded Fallopian tube and the layers of peritoneum forming the mesometrium.

**The Placenta and Decidua.**—In tubal gestation the placenta is liable to many vicissitudes which influence very seriously the life of the foetus, and are such grave sources of danger to the mother that they demand great consideration from the surgeon.

A uterine placenta consists of foetal and maternal elements, but a tubal placenta possesses foetal elements only (chorionic villi), for in a tubal pregnancy a decidua forms in the uterus, not in the tube; further, the tubal mucous membrane takes very little share in the formation of the placenta. It is the primitive character of the tubal placenta which helps to make the embryo's life so precarious.

**The Decidua.**—In all varieties of tubal pregnancy a decidua forms in the uterine cavity; it is rarely retained until term; when it is, the membrane is thrown off during the false labor characteristic of that period. More frequently the decidua is discharged in pieces during the early period of labor or is expelled whole with signs of miscarriage. Deciduæ vary in thickness from 6 to 8 mm. They may be described as bags resembling in outline an isosceles triangle (Fig. 83). The base corresponds to the fundus of the uterus, and the apex to the internal opening of the cervical canal. At each angle of the triangle there is an opening. Those at the basal angles correspond to the Fallopian tubes, and the apical orifice to the cervical canal. The outer aspect is shaggy, and the inner surface is dotted with the orifices of uterine glands. The angle corresponding to

the internal orifice of the cervical canal is often represented by a large opening.

The *histology* of a decidua is best studied in sections cut parallel with the surface. In this way the epithelium lining the ducts of the uterine glands is well shown. The spaces not lined with epithelium are blood-vessels.

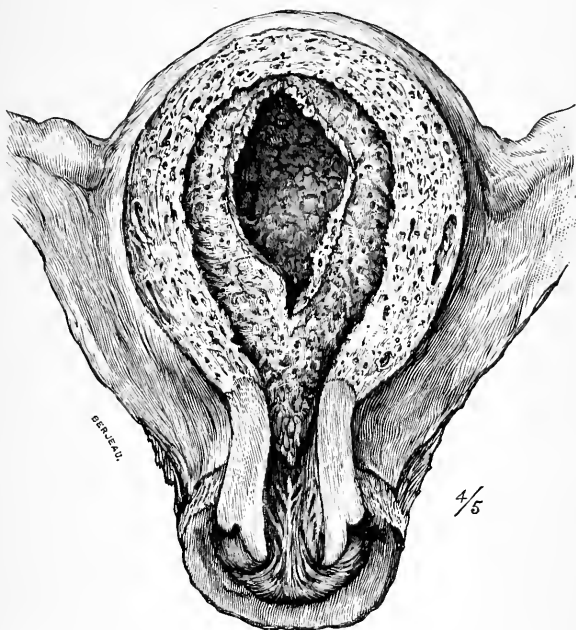


FIG. 83.—Uterus with the decidua *in situ* (from a case of tubal pregnancy).

It is useful, for clinical purposes, to be familiar with the microscopic characters of deciduæ, because it happens that an early uterine abortion often simulates primary rupture of a gravid tube, and *vice versa*. On examining shreds which have escaped from the vagina one is able to decide by means of the microscope whether they are fragments of decidua or chorionic villi from a uterine conception.

**Displacement of the Placenta.**—Up to the date of

primary rupture the formation of the placenta has been proceeding in relation with the mucous membrane of the tube, but after this occurrence, if the disturbance is not severe enough to terminate the pregnancy, the course of events is modified in a remarkable manner, and the ultimate result is largely determined by the relative position of the fœtus and placenta.

When the embryo is situated above the placenta, the latter gradually grows and insinuates itself between the layers of the mesometrium (broad ligament) until it comes to rest upon the floor of the pelvis. Should the embryo lie below the placenta, the fœtus will ultimately come to rest on the pelvic floor, and the placenta will be pushed upward by the growing fœtus.

This gradual displacement leads to disastrous changes, such as repeated hemorrhages into the placenta, which impair its functions and lead to arrest of development and death of the fœtus. A tubal fœtus, even when it survives to term, is always an unsatisfactory individual. When rescued by the surgeon these fœtuses rarely live more than a few weeks or months. Many are ill-formed and present hydrocephalus, club-foot, ectopia of the viscera, and the like.

Should the fœtus die early, the placenta gradually atrophies, and in cases of lithopædion there is no trace of it.

**Secondary Rupture of the Sac.**—The constant tension to which the gestation sac is exposed may, if increased by a sudden hemorrhage, lead to rupture and death. This is known as "secondary intraperitoneal rupture." Occasionally the gestation continues to term; then symptoms of labor set in, and, as delivery by the natural channels is impossible, the sac may burst into the cœlom. Escaping this, the fœtus dies, and, remaining quiescent, becomes mummified or is transformed into a lithopædion. Later the soft parts may become adipocere, or decompose. When the fœtal tissues putrefy, then the pus bursts through the bladder, rectum, vagina, or through the abdominal wall, and



fragments of foetal tissue and bones are discharged from time to time. This is known as "secondary extraperitoneal rupture."

A lithopædion—that is, a foetus whose tissues are impregnated with lime salts (calcified)—may remain quiescent for many months or even fifty years; indeed, may never cause subsequent trouble; but it is always a potential source of danger, for if pathogenic micro-organisms gain access to it, suppuration is the inevitable consequence.

Thus, of the two varieties of secondary rupture, the intraperitoneal may occur at any period from the date of the primary rupture to term; whereas the extraperitoneal variety may not take place for months or even years.

The cases of secondary intraperitoneal rupture where the foetus is found free among the intestines were formerly regarded as examples of fertilized ova which had become engrafted on the peritoneum and developed into foetuses. Happily, this error no longer prevails, and we now know that *all forms of extra-uterine pregnancy pass their primary stages in the Fallopian tubes.*

**Tubo-uterine Gestation.**—When an oö sperm lodges in that section of the tube which traverses the uterine wall it is termed tubo-uterine gestation. It is very rare, many specimens described under this name being examples of pregnancy in the rudimentary horn of a unicorn uterus.

This variety runs a somewhat different course to the common variety of tubal pregnancy. For example, primary rupture may be delayed to the sixteenth week. The sac may rupture in two directions. It may burst into the cœlom, and is often rapidly fatal; or it may rupture into the uterine cavity and be discharged like a uterine embryo. A tubo-uterine gestation-sac never ruptures into the mesometrium (broad ligament).

Although in many examples of tubo-uterine gestation primary rupture may be longer delayed than in purely tubal gestation, nevertheless the sac sometimes bursts very

early ; in such cases death usually takes place within a few hours from hemorrhage.

An examination of the clinical details of cases of undoubted tubo-uterine gestation indicates that intraperitoneal rupture of the sac is more rapidly fatal in the tubo-uterine than in the purely tubal form. This is due to the greater amount of hemorrhage, because not only are the walls of the gestation sac thicker, but the rent often extends to, and involves, the wall of the uterus.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### DISEASES OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES (CONTINUED).

#### DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF TUBAL PREGNANCY.

**Diagnosis.**—The signs of tubal pregnancy vary according to the stage of the gestation; they will therefore be dealt with in sections, thus:

1. Before primary rupture or abortion;
2. At the time of primary rupture or abortion;
3. From the date of primary rupture to term;
4. At and after term.

1. **Before Rupture or Abortion.**—Since the pathology of the early stages of tubal pregnancy has been carefully investigated and a clear distinction recognized between a gravid tube and a hæmatosalpinx, many cases have been recorded in which a correct diagnosis was made before the operation was undertaken. This is very gratifying, and it is a matter of great importance for the patient, as it spares her the awful peril which attends rupture of the tube.

The patient usually gives a definite history of a missed menstrual period after having been previously regular; following on this event she begins to experience pelvic pain which induces her to seek advice. On examination an enlarged Fallopian tube is detected. When there is no history of old tubal disease, or any fact in the history of the patient suggesting septic endometritis or gonorrhœa, then presumption favors a gravid tube.

2. **At the Time of Primary Rupture or Abortion.**—The tube bursts or abortion occurs at some period before

the twelfth week : the effect upon the patient depends upon the seat of rupture. When it takes place between the layers of the mesometrium (broad ligament), the symptoms will, as a rule, be less severe than when the tube bursts into the cœlom, because the pressure exercised by the blood extravasated into the tissues of the mesometrium tends to check hemorrhage ; whereas the cœlom will hold all the blood the patient possesses, and yet produce no hæmostatic effect in the form of pressure.

The *symptoms of intraperitoneal rupture* are those characteristic of internal hemorrhage. The patient complains of a sudden feeling "as if something had given way ;" this is followed by general pallor and faintness ; the voice is reduced to a mere whisper ; sighing respiration ; depression of temperature ; rapid and feeble pulse ; usually vomiting ; and in some cases death ensues in a few hours. Should the patient recover from the shock, she will sometimes state that she suspected herself to be pregnant.

The symptoms of rupture are often accompanied by hemorrhage from the vagina, and shreds of decidua will be passed, so that the case resembles in many points, and is occasionally mistaken for, early uterine abortion. Error in such circumstances may be avoided by examining the shreds discharged from the uterus : if they are found to be chorionic villi, the pregnancy is clearly uterine.

The rapidity with which the rupture of a gravid tube will sometimes destroy life has caused more than one writer to describe this accident as "one of the most dreadful calamities to which women can be subjected ;" indeed, it may be so rapidly fatal that many cases have been recorded in which death has been attributed to poisoning until dissection, instituted in many instances by the coroner, has revealed the true cause of death.

*In extraperitoneal rupture*—that is, when the tube bursts so that the blood is extravasated between the layers of the mesometrium—the symptoms resemble intraperitoneal rup-

ture, but, as a rule, are not so severe and the signs of shock pass off quicker. On examining by the vagina a round, ill-defined swelling will be detected on one side of the uterus; when the effused blood is large in amount the uterus will be pushed to the opposite side. When the bleeding takes place into the left mesometrium (broad ligament), it will sometimes extend backward under the peritoneum and invade the connective tissue around the rectum, so that when the exploring finger is introduced into the rectum a semi-circle—sometimes a ring—of swollen tissue will be felt encircling the gut.

The escape of decidual membrane from the uterus accompanied by blood is also an important and fairly constant sign. Occasionally it will be necessary to pass a sound into the uterus; when the tube is gravid the cavity of this organ will be found slightly enlarged and the os invariably patulous.

The greatest difficulty in these cases is to be sure that the rupture is purely extraperitoneal. In a few cases the rupture may involve the peritoneal as well as the mesometric segment of the tube.

Abortion or rupture of a gravid tube is often simulated by lesions of other abdominal organs; for example:

- Perforation of stomach or intestine;
- Sloughing of the vermiform appendix;
- Bursting of a pyosalpinx;
- Intestinal obstruction (acute);
- Renal colic;
- Biliary colic;
- Axial rotation of an ovarian tumor (acute);
- Strangulated hernia.

3. **From the Date of Pregnancy to Term.**—Not infrequently after primary extraperitoneal rupture the symptoms of shock pass off and the embryo continues its development; in many instances the patients believe themselves pregnant, and the hemorrhages from which they suffer and

the signs indicative of the primary rupture may merely cause temporary inconvenience. As the embryo increases in size the abdomen enlarges, but differs at first from ordinary uterine gestation in that the enlargement is lateral instead of median.

From the third month onward the leading signs of tubal gestation may be summarized thus :

(a) Amenorrhœa is occasionally found; frequently there is hemorrhage from the uterus occurring at irregular intervals, accompanied by the escape of decidual membrane. This last is a valuable diagnostic sign. It is even more valuable if the patient has missed one or two periods.

(b) There may or may not be milk in the breasts. Its presence is a valuable indication. From its absence nothing can be inferred.

(c) The uterus is slightly enlarged; the os is usually soft, as in normal pregnancy, and patulous.

(d) A large and gradually increasing swelling to one side and behind the uterus. Occasionally the foetal heart can be heard, and in advanced cases the outlines of the foetus may be distinguished.

(e) When a woman in whom the existence of tubal gestation is suspected is suddenly seized with collapse and all the signs of internal bleeding, it is indicative of rupture of the gestation sac.

(f) Tubal pregnancy is very apt to occur after long intervals of sterility.

4. **At Term.**—In spite of all the risks that beset the life of an extra-uterine child and that of its mother, the pregnancy may go to term. Then a remarkable series of events ensue :

(a) Paroxysmal pains come on, resembling those of natural labor, accompanied by a discharge of blood and mucus, and dilatation of the "os."

(b) This unavailing labor may last for hours or weeks.

(c) The mammae may secrete milk for several weeks.

These signs sometimes pass away, and as the amniotic fluid is absorbed the abdominal swelling subsides. Months or years later suppuration takes place in the sac, and foetal tissues may be discharged through the belly-wall, rectum, vagina, bladder, etc., and give a clue to the character of the abscess.

Various conditions may complicate the diagnosis of tubal pregnancy; thus:

1. Uterine and tubal pregnancy are sometimes concurrent.
2. Uterine sometimes follows tubal pregnancy.
3. Tubal pregnancy may be bilateral.
4. Tubal pregnancy may be repeated.
5. Tubal pregnancy and ovarian tumors occasionally coexist.

It is also important to bear in mind that tubal pregnancy may be simulated by a variety of conditions:

1. Uterine pregnancy;
2. Pregnancy in a bicorned uterus;
3. Retroversion of the gravid uterus;
4. Spurious pregnancy;
5. Ovarian tumors;
6. Tumors of the mesometrium;
7. Uterine myoma;
8. Fæces in the rectum.

### TREATMENT OF TUBAL PREGNANCY.

The risks and difficulties of operations for tubal pregnancy depend mainly on the stage at which they are required:

1. **Before Primary Rupture or Abortion.**—In this stage the operation required is practically that of oöphorectomy.

2. **At the Time of Primary Rupture or Abortion.**—When the symptoms of hemorrhage are unmistakable and the patient's life in grave danger, coeliotomy should be performed without delay, unless there is good evidence that the rupture is extraperitoneal. The employment of this

method is in strict accordance with the canon of surgery, valid in other regions of the body—viz. arrest hemorrhage at the earliest possible moment.

There are few accidents that test the skill, nerve, and resource of a surgeon more than cœliotomy for a suspected intraperitoneal rupture of a gravid tube, and few operations are followed by such brilliant results.

The method of performing the operation before and at the time of primary rupture is identical with oöphorectomy.

Occasionally the rent in the tube will involve the fundus of the uterus, especially when the embryo is lodged near the uterus. Such rents should be carefully sutured.

**3. Subsequent to Primary Rupture.**—The majority of cases are submitted to operation at periods varying from a few days to weeks, or even months, after the tube has ruptured. (It has been already pointed out that in an exceedingly large proportion of cases the tube is occupied by a mole.)

When the tube ruptures the hemorrhage may not be so profuse as to induce death, and the woman, recovering from the shock, does not manifest such grave symptoms as to demand surgical aid. The consequence is, that the patient remains for several weeks under palliative treatment (unless a renewal of bleeding kills her), and at last she seeks surgical advice; appreciation of the true nature of the case leads to operation.

In such cases, when the abdomen is opened, the free blood in the abdominal cavity is easily removed by irrigation with warm water. The damaged tube and ovary are removed as in oöphorectomy. When there is much free blood care must be taken that no clots are allowed to remain in the iliac fossæ. When the blood has remained in the cœlom for several weeks after rupture it is invariably necessary to drain.

**4. Mesometric Gestation.**—When a Fallopian tube bursts and a mole is displaced between the layers of the



mesometrium, operative interference is rarely necessary. Occasionally repeated hemorrhage renders it imperative to incise the abdominal wall, open the mesometrium, and turn out the clot, and, after stitching the sac to the edges of the wound, allow it to gradually close.

In those cases where the embryo survives the primary rupture and continues to grow, an operation may be necessary at any moment on account of secondary rupture. When gestation has not advanced beyond the fourth month, it may be possible to remove the embryo, tube, ovary, and adjacent portion of the mesometrium with the placenta and to thoroughly clear away all clots. When it has advanced beyond the fourth month, the placenta is too large to be treated in such a summary manner. Certainly after the fifth month operative measures for tubal gestation require consideration under two headings:

1. The treatment of the sac;
2. The treatment of the placenta.

1. **The Treatment of the Sac.**—The gestation sac in the last stages of tubal pregnancy consists of the remnants of the expanded tube and the mesometrium, which may be thickened in some parts and expanded in others. To the walls of the sac coils of intestine and omentum usually adhere.

Experience has decided clearly enough that the safest plan is to incise the sac, remove the foetus, and stitch the edges of the sac to the abdominal wound, precisely as in the plan recommended after enucleating large cysts and tumors from between the layers of the mesometrium.

2. **The Treatment of the Placenta.**—With our present experience the rules for the treatment of the placenta may be formulated thus:

(1) When the placenta is situated above the foetus it is good practice to attempt its removal.

(2) In some instances the placenta becomes detached in the course of the operation and leaves no choice.

(3) When the placenta is below the fœtus it may be left.

(4) Should the placenta be left, the sac closed, and symptoms of suppuration occur, then the wound must be re-opened and the placenta removed.

(5) If the fœtus dies before the operation is attempted, the placenta can be removed without risk of hemorrhage.

The great risk of violent hemorrhage renders an operation for tubal pregnancy with a quick placenta, between the fifth and ninth months of gestation, the most dangerous in the whole range of surgery; hence it cannot be urged with too much force that when it is fairly evident that a woman has a tubal pregnancy it should be dealt with by operation without delay.

**After Death of the Fœtus at or near Term.**—Operations after the death of the fœtus are less complicated than when it is alive and the placental circulation in full vigor. Not only is the proceeding from the operative point of view simplified, but the results, in so far as the mother is concerned, are much more satisfactory.

When the operation is undertaken in cases where the fœtus is in the condition of lithopædion the procedure is very simple, because the placenta has completely disappeared. When the fœtus is converted into adipocere the fœtal tissues adhere to the walls of the sac and render the process of removal tedious.

**After Decomposition of the Fœtus and Suppuration of the Sac.**—After death and decomposition of the fœtus, sinuses form by which pus, accompanied by fragments of fœtal tissue and bones, finds an exit, either through the rectum, vagina, bladder, or uterus, or at some spot in the anterior abdominal wall below the umbilicus. The treatment in such cases is simplicity itself. The sinuses should be dilated and all fragments removed from the cavity in which they lie. When this is thoroughly done, the sinuses will rapidly granulate and close. Partial operations are useless; if only

a portion of a bone is allowed to remain, a troublesome sinus persists.

The difficulties and grave dangers which surround surgical intervention in the late stages of tubal pregnancy make it clear, that the interests of a patient are best served when the surgeon removes a gravid tube as soon as it is clearly recognized.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### DISEASES OF THE OVARIES.

#### **AGE-CHANGES; MALFORMATIONS; DISPLACEMENTS; THE CORPUS LUTEUM; INFLAMMATION.**

**Age-changes.**—The variations in the shape of the ovary from infancy to old age are very striking. At birth the ovary is an elongated body, resembling in shape a miniature but somewhat flattened cucumber, lying parallel with the Fallopian tube; not infrequently its borders are crenate, and occasionally it is traversed by a longitudinal furrow. The infantile form of the ovary gradually changes, and at puberty it has become transformed into the smooth, olive-shaped gland indicative of the mature woman. From the accession of puberty until the forty-fifth year the general contour of the ovary remains undisturbed, but the smoothness of its surface is marred by scars, the effects of repeated lacerations caused by the rupture of ripe follicles. The actual size of the gland varies according to the individual: on an average it measures in length 4 cm., transversely 2.5 cm., and is about 1.2 cm. thick. Its average weight is 6 grammes. Rarely are the two ovaries equal in size.

From the age of forty-five onward the ovaries diminish in size. This alteration is accompanied by arrest of menstruation. As the gland shrinks its surface becomes irregular and is often marked by deep wrinkles. At the same time profound alterations are in progress within the gland, for the ova and their follicles gradually disappear, and in advanced life nothing is left but a corrugated body consist-

ing of fibrous tissue traversed by a few blood-vessels with thickened (sclerosed) walls. An ovary in a woman of seventy years weighs about 1 gramme—that is, one-sixth of what it probably weighed at the age of twenty.

The periods of life mentioned above for the supervention of age-changes are very arbitrary, and in some women they occur much earlier and may still be regarded as physiological. But when the ovaries are small and puckered early in the sexual period of woman's life (thirtieth year), the condition is described as pathological and the ovary is said to be atrophied. It is very difficult to estimate from a naked-eye examination of an ovary its ova-forming value. Many women with small ovaries have had large families, whilst others with sexual glands of twice or thrice their dimensions remain sterile in spite of every effort to become mothers.

**Malformations.**—The ovaries like other organs are liable to irregularities in their development.

Congenital absence of both ovaries is rare, and is associated with defective development of the uterus. Absence of one ovary usually accompanies deficiency of the corresponding half of the uterus and the Fallopian tube and absence or misplacement of the corresponding kidney. In the malformed condition of the uterus known as "unicorn uterus" the ovary often retains its infantile (cucumber-like) shape.

Supernumerary or accessory ovaries are mentioned by some writers as of common occurrence. A careful consideration of the evidence makes it clear that small pedunculated bodies near the ovary are very frequent, but they are not accessory ovaries. Many of them are partially detached tubes of the parovarium, stalked corpora fibrosa, or small myomata of the ovarian ligament.

So far as the facts at present stand, a supernumerary ovary, so separated from the main gland as to form a distinct ovary, has yet to be described by a competent observer.

**Displacements.**—Under this heading it will be neces-

sary to consider three conditions: Undescended Ovary; Hernia of the Ovary; Prolapse of the Ovary.

(a) **Undescended Ovary.**—In the embryo the ovaries, like the testicles, are in close relation with the kidneys: gradually they migrate to the pelvis, and at birth they lie on the psoas magnus muscle in close relation with the internal abdominal ring (Fig. 84). Soon after birth the ovaries occupy positions in the true pelvis near its brim until disturbed by accident or pregnancy.

In very rare instances an ovary remains in the neighborhood of the kidney or in some position between the kidney

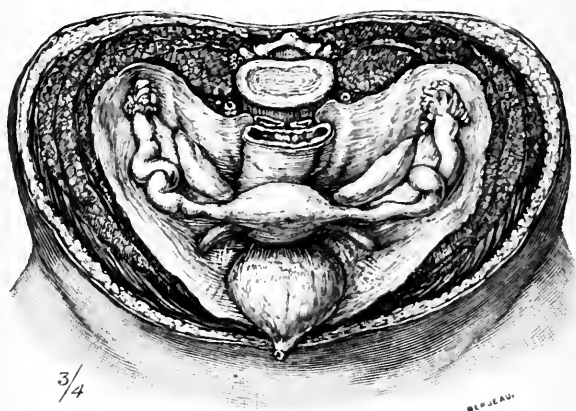


FIG. 84.—Pelvic organs of a fœtus at birth.

and the brim of the true pelvis. In such a case it retains the infantile shape. In a certain proportion of cases of undescended testis on the right side the cæcum fails to descend to its normal position in the right iliac fossa. Retention of the right ovary in the loin is associated with a similar disposition of the cæcum.

(b) **Hernia of the Ovary.**—An ovary may occupy a hernial sac either alone or in company with the Fallopian tube, omentum, intestine, etc.; most frequently it occupies

a sac in the inguinal region, less frequently in the femoral. It has been found herniated through the obturator foramen.

Following the method adopted with other varieties of hernia, when the ovary alone occupies a hernial sac it may be termed an *oöphoroccele*; when accompanied by the tube, a *salpingo-oöphoroccele*; hernia of the tube alone would be a *salpingoccele*.

Oöphoroceles may occur in the early months of infancy, but congenital hernia of the ovary is excessively rare.

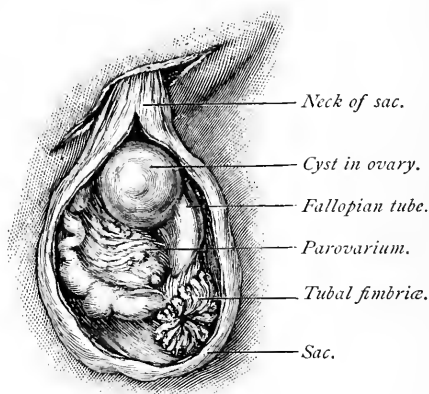


FIG. 85.—Hernia of the ovary and tube into the canal of Nuck (from a child three months old).

Many writers on hernia refer to it as a common condition; hence it is necessary to point out that the rounded, movable bodies so frequent in the inguinal canals of female infants are in most cases hydroceles of the canal of Nuck. As a rule they disappear.

Hernia of the ovary may occur at any age; it has been observed as early as the third month (Fig. 85) and as late as the seventy-third year.

A strangulated oöphoroccele or salpingoccele gives rise to signs such as characterize epiploceles or enteroceles. The

signs of strangulation sometimes depend on axial rotation (torsion) of the herniated ovary and tube.

The fundus of the uterus as well as the ovary and tube has been found in an inguinal sac, and several cases have been reported in which a pregnant uterus with its appendages has occupied a sac protruding through the inguinal canal.

In all cases in which a supposed ovary is removed from the inguinal region its nature should be substantiated by the microscope; in many instances bodies excised in this way have on microscopic examination turned out to be testes, and the supposed women pseudo-hermaphrodites (see p. 57).

*Treatment.*—Herniated ovaries and tubes require removal when they are a source of pain and in women who cannot wear a truss. The operation has been almost entirely confined to those who have to maintain themselves by hard work. The operation is performed as for inguinal hernia: The pedicle is secured with silk, the ovary and tube cut away, and the stump returned into the cœlom. The sac is dissected out and its neck secured with reliable catgut. When herniated ovaries or tubes become strangulated or undergo axial rotation (torsion), operation is the only choice, as the urgent symptoms are rarely likely to be differentiated from those which arise from strangulation of herniated intestine.

(c) **Prolapse of the Ovary.**—At puberty the ovaries lie parallel and on a level with the brim of the true pelvis. From this position they are liable to be disturbed by pregnancy; retroflexion of the uterus; enlargement.

*Pregnancy.*—The alteration in the size of the uterus during pregnancy, and the stretching to which the pelvic peritoneum, Fallopian tubes, and ovarian ligaments are subjected, cause them, especially if pregnancy be frequently repeated, to become very lax. Under these conditions one or other ovary, instead of retaining its usual position at the



brim of the true pelvis, may drop upon or near the floor of the recto-vaginal pouch. When the left ovary is thus displaced it lies between the upper part of the vagina and the rectum.

An ovary thus displaced is said to be prolapsed, and not infrequently is a source of much pain and distress, for it becomes pressed upon during defecation, and patients complain of the severe pain they experience during sexual congress (dyspareunia).

*Retroflexion of the Uterus.*—In this misplacement the ovaries are drawn into the pelvis and sometimes become adherent to its floor.

*Enlarged Ovary.*—When an ovary is enlarged from the presence of a tumor of moderate dimensions its weight will lead to stretching of the ovarian ligament, and it will fall with the associated structures into the recto-vaginal pouch. A small parovarian cyst will act in a similar way.

*Diagnosis.*—On vaginal examination a small rounded or elongated body will be found low in the recto-vaginal fossa, and usually on the left side. The frequency with which prolapsed ovaries occupy this side is due to the fact that the fossa is deeper on the left than on the right side. On touching the ovary the patient winces and complains of pain. These painful sensations are most acute when the ovary is touched, but they are often evoked when the neck of the uterus is pressed, because the ovary is then squeezed between the uterus and the rectum.

*Treatment.*—When prolapse of the ovary depends on retroflexion of the uterus it may be relieved by rectifying the malposition of the fundus and maintaining it in the normal position by a pessary. In troublesome cases it is sometimes necessary to perform hysteropexy. When the prolapse is due to the presence of a cyst or tumor, then ovariectomy is the most appropriate method of treatment.

**The Corpus Luteum.**—This curious body is liable to the following secondary changes: It may be converted

into a cyst; it may become a corpus fibrosum; it may calcify.

(a) *Cystic Corpora Lutea*.—The centre of a corpus luteum is occupied by a cavity which in the early stages is filled with blood. The walls of such cysts are thick and of a bright-yellow color when fresh; the cavity is lined with a thin, delicate membrane and filled with albuminous fluid.

The cysts rarely exceed the dimensions of a ripe cherry and cause no inconvenience.

(b) *Corpora Fibrosa*.—These are tough, semi-opaque bodies, and are due to fibrous changes in the tissue proper of a corpus luteum. Many contain a small central cavity, others a laminated body. Less frequently they become calcified. Sometimes a corpus fibrosum is pedunculated, and is then apt to be regarded as a supernumerary ovary. Corpora fibrosa may attain the dimensions of a hen's egg (Patenko).

Care must be exercised to avoid confounding apoplexy of the ovary with hemorrhage into the cavity of a small ovarian cyst or extravasation secondary to axial rotation of an enlarged ovary.

*Ovarian Concretions*.—In very rare instances blood effused into enlarged ovarian follicles may undergo colloid changes and form dense bean-shaped bodies.

(c) *Calcified Corpora Lutea*.—When calcified a corpus luteum may be irregular in shape or rounded; it usually exhibits a bright-yellow color, and consists of tough, fibrous tissue impregnated with calcareous particles.

These bodies are usually firmly imbedded in the ovarian stroma; the concretion may be nodulated on its outer surface like a mulberry calculus, and lodged in a cyst in the substance of the ovary. Two calcified corpora lutea may be present in one ovary: they must not be confounded with calcified corpora fibrosa.

**Apoplexy of the Ovary.**—The rupture of a mature ovarian follicle is always accompanied by a trifling amount

of bleeding; when a follicle is unusually large the blood-clot occupying it may be as big as a ripe gooseberry. Follicular hemorrhage of this character rarely gives rise to any serious consequences.

Occasionally blood is extravasated so freely into a follicle that it bursts the walls and invades the stroma, converting the organ into a spurious cyst, the walls of which are formed of expanded ovarian tissue and the cavity filled with blood.

For such conditions the term "apoplexy of the ovary" should be reserved. It may be defined as *hemorrhage into the ovarian stroma through rupture of a follicle* (Doran). Cases have been reported in which the ovary has been enlarged from this cause to the size of a billiard-ball.

Blood extravasated into the ovarian stroma undergoes the same change as when it escapes into other solid organs; that is, the fluid parts are absorbed and the clot gradually becomes decolorized until nothing but a yellowish mass of fibrin remains. Occasionally it will be of a dirty-brown color, resembling that found in an old hæmatocele of the tunica vaginalis testis.

Extravasation of blood in the ovarian stroma occurs when the ovary undergoes axial rotation.

**Inflammation of the Ovary** (Oöphoritis).—Acute and chronic inflammatory diseases of the ovaries are so constantly associated with salpingitis, to which they are in nearly all cases secondary, that they were considered in Chapter XXIV.

There are several conditions which it will be necessary to briefly discuss here. They are—1. Oöphoritis secondary to mumps; 2. Tuberculosis of the ovary; 3. Abscess of the ovary.

1. *Oöphoritis and Mumps*.—Girls and young women during an attack of mumps occasionally complain of pelvic pain. In a few cases, where the suffering has been sufficiently severe to warrant a vaginal examination, the ovaries have been found enlarged, tender, and painful. As a

rule, the ovaries are affected during the subsidence of mumps. In a few exceptional cases the pelvic pain has preceded the parotid signs.

In this connection it is important to bear in mind that parotitis is not infrequently a sequel to injuries or operations upon abdominal viscera, especially the pelvic viscera.

At present there is no explanation forthcoming of the relation of oöphoritis and orchitis as sequelæ of mumps. Indeed, the whole of the evidence rests on clinical observation.

2. *Tuberculosis of the Ovary*.—This disease may attack the ovary in the form of small miliary nodules limited to its surface (as a rule, it is then part of a general peritoneal tuberculosis), or it may occur as a collection of caseous pus in the substance of the gland, and is then secondary to tubercular salpingitis (see Chapter XXIV.).

3. *Abscess of the Ovary*.—Suppuration in the ovary is in the majority of cases secondary to salpingitis. Abscess of the ovary apart from tubal infection may occur in patients with tubercular lesions in other organs.

In one unusual case an ovarian abscess occurring in a woman twenty-one years of age contained a piece of sewing-needle 2 cm. long (Haviland).

*Treatment*.—The clinical features of ovarian inflammation are so bound up with those of pyosalpinx and its complication that the details will be found in Chapter XXV.

**Perioöphoritis**.—Chronic inflammation in the pelvis in the immediate neighborhood of the ovary is almost sure to involve this gland. Thus after pelvic peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis the superficial parts of the ovary are infiltrated and adhere to surrounding structures. As the inflammatory products organize, the ovary becomes imbedded in tissue almost as dense as that of a cicatrix.

Perioöphoritis is said to occur as a sequel to typhoid fever, rheumatism, the exanthemata, and chronic alcoholism. It is occasionally seen as a consequence of ascites.

The most important results of perioöphoritis are painful menstruation (dysmenorrhœa) and sterility.

**Cirrhosis of the Ovaries.**—Ovaries are occasionally met with in women between twenty and forty years of age presenting a peculiar wrinkled appearance. Such ovaries are said to be cirrhotic, because the ultimate effect upon the proper tissue of the ovary is similar to that seen in hepatic, renal, and pulmonary cirrhosis—that is, destruction of the proper tissue of the liver, kidney, or lung, as the case may be. The great difference in fibrosis of the ovary as compared with this change in other organs is, that in the ovary the connective tissue of the stroma shows no evidence of inflammation. In a cirrhotic liver the interstitial tissue is infiltrated with small round cells, but in the cirrhotic ovaries this is not the case, even when this change occurs in the ovaries of a woman who has also a cirrhotic liver.

The changes described as cirrhosis or fibrosis of the ovaries, occurring in women between twenty and forty years of age, require investigation. Even the cause or causes producing the change are imperfectly understood.

**Ovarian Neuralgia.**—Under this term it is usual to consider a group of symptoms consisting mainly of pain in the pelvic and subumbilical regions, whilst on the most careful physical examination nothing abnormal can be detected in the pelvis to account for the painful symptoms.

Many of the patients are single, highly neurotic, and complain of the *globus hystericus*; some are highly religious, and therefore emotional. Others may be highly educated, intellectual, and interested in the “fine arts.” Occasionally the troubles occur in mothers living with their husbands. Unfortunately, a large proportion of these patients are addicted to two vices—alcoholism and masturbation.

The troubles do not arise before puberty, but may occur at any period during sexual life, and in some the symptoms are markedly accentuated at the menopause.

The patient complains of pain in one or both iliac fossæ;

it is often increased by the pressure of the clothes, by walking, riding, or exercise in any form; some patients remain confined to bed for weeks and even months, and some actually become bedridden. With many, sexual intercourse increases the pain; in nearly all, the suffering is worse during menstruation.

Although these pains are often described as ovarialgia, it is quite certain that the ovaries are not the source of the painful sensations, because they have in many instances continued, and even become intensified, after bilateral oöphorectomy. In some the severity of the symptoms has led surgeons to remove the uterus; even this extreme method has failed to afford an escape from the pain.

*Treatment.*—This is of little avail, as may be inferred from the variety of methods which have been employed.

Nothing is so prejudicial as local treatment: frequent examinations, the use of vaginal tampons, pessaries, and all kinds of electrical treatment do great harm. Change of air, employment, a happy marriage (especially if fertile), often lead to improvement.

Anodynes, such as opium, morphia, chloral, are dangerous, and above all alcohol should be strictly forbidden.

Surgical measures are equally useless, for unilateral and bilateral oöphorectomy may do good for a few months, but the almost inevitable relapse leaves the patient worse than before. Even sham oöphorectomy and vaginal hysterectomy have been tried with the same temporary success. These patients are hopeless with physician and surgeon, singly or combined. Many become chronic alcoholics; some figure in divorce courts; others end their days in lunatic asylums.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED).

#### TUMORS, DERMoids, AND CYSTS.

THE ovary is a somewhat complex organ histologically and morphologically, and this fact explains in a measure the extraordinary frequency and variety of the tumors which arise therein.

The oöphoron contains a connective-tissue stroma into which strands of fibrous and muscular tissue are prolonged from the ovarian ligament. From these tissues are derived—1. Fibromata; 2. Myomata; 3. Sarcomata.

The ovary contains epithelial elements in its follicles which are possible sources of—4. Carcinoma.

The follicles with their rich epithelium are the sources of—5. Cysts; 6. Adenomata; 7. Dermoids.

The **paroöphoron** is the probable source of (8) papillomatous cysts, and the persistent tubules and ducts of the mesonephros are the sources of (9) parovarian and (10) Gartnerian cysts.

1. **Fibromata**.—Tumors composed entirely of firm fibrous tissue occur in the ovary and sometimes attain large dimensions (5 kilogrammes). Many ovarian tumors reported to be sarcomata have on careful microscopic examination proved to be fibromata.

2. **Myomata**.—Tumors of the ovary composed mainly of unstriped muscle-fibre or a mixture of muscular and fibrous tissue are very rare.

Fibromata and myomata of the ovaries occur as encapsuled tumors (Fig. 86), whereas the sarcomata infiltrate the ovary throughout.

3. **Sarcomata.**—The ovary (like the kidney and retina) is very prone to become the seat of sarcoma in early life. To this succeeds a period of comparative immunity, fol-

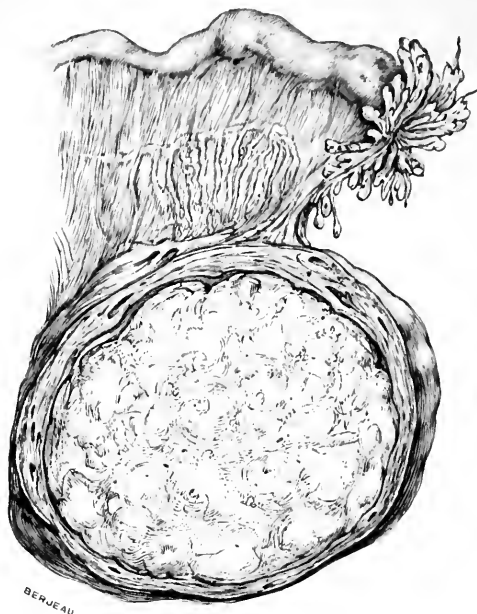


FIG. 86.—Fibroma of the ovary (natural size).

lowed by a second period of renewed but diminished liability.

The sarcomata of infant life attack both ovaries in more than half the cases; they grow rapidly, attain formidable sizes, and quickly destroy life.

Structurally, they consist of round- and spindle-celled elements, in which collections of cells are often conspicuous, resembling the alveolar disposition characteristic of cancer. These supposed alveoli are ovarian follicles entangled in the general overgrowth of the ovarian stroma.

The first period of exceptional liability ends at puberty;



ovarian sarcomata are very rare from the sixteenth to the twenty-fifth year. From this age to forty-five they are occasionally met with, and are in most cases unilateral. They rapidly destroy life. Ascites complicates the last stages.

4. **Carcinoma.**—Many tumors of the ovaries described as cancers prove on careful examination to be sarcomata. Much confusion has arisen from the fact that ovarian follicles entangled amidst the sarcomatous tissue mimic the structural peculiarities of cancer. Tumors of the ovary occur in which the chief changes are centred in the follicles, and the tumors conform in their clinical characters to carcinoma: they grow rapidly and infect the peritoneum. Primary cancer of the ovary requires investigation with a full supply of material.

*Secondary Cancer.*—It is a curious rule that organs which are frequently the seat of primary cancer are rarely the seat of secondary deposits, and *vice versâ*. To this the ovaries are not exceptions, and it is somewhat remarkable that secondary cancer affects both organs in more than half the cases.

Carcinoma of the mamma, the pylorus, and the uterus are the chief species which lead to secondary deposits in the ovaries. Melano-carcinoma is apt to lead to secondary nodules in one or both ovaries.

5. **Simple Cysts.**—These may be unilocular or multilocular, and arise in the ovarian follicles. In a small cyst, and in the lesser cavities of the multilocular variety, the walls are lined with epithelium, which may be columnar, cubical, or stratified according to the size of the cyst or loculus.

In cysts containing three or four litres of fluid the walls will be found to consist entirely of fibrous tissue; no epithelium can be detected. It is impossible to state definitely the size of a cyst in which the epithelium disappears. The absence of epithelium is due to atrophic changes, the conse-

quence of the continual pressure exerted by the accumulating fluid. Precisely similar changes may be studied in the mucous membrane of greatly distended gall-bladders.

An extremely simple means of determining an oöphoronic tumor is to note the relation of the Fallopian tube: it lies curled up on the cyst, and when the parts are

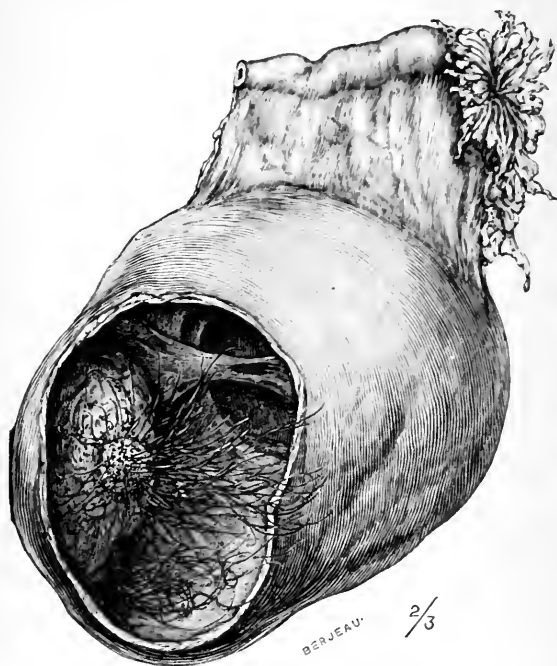


FIG. 87.—Ovarian dermoid.

stretched the tube and tumor are separated by the mesosalpinx (Fig. 87).

A unilocular ovarian cyst may attain an enormous size. Probably the largest on record was removed (by Dr. Elizabeth Reifsnyder, a lady missionary at Shanghai) from a Chinese woman twenty-five years of age. The sac yielded 100 litres of fluid and the patient recovered.

6. **Adenomata.**—These are important and interesting tumors. They possess a fibrous capsule, and internally consist of a great number of loculi, some of which will scarcely accommodate a pea, whilst others hold a litre or more of fluid.

The loculi in the early stages of growth are lined with tall columnar epithelium and the walls contain mucous glands. In some tumors the lining membrane is indistinguishable from mucous membrane. The fluid contained in such loculi is identical with mucus, and it varies in consistency from that of the “white of an egg” to the gluey condition of jelly.

Ovarian adenomata attain enormous dimensions—thirty, forty, and even fifty kilogrammes.

7. **Dermoids.**—A very large proportion of cysts arising in the oöphoron contain skin or mucous membrane, or both

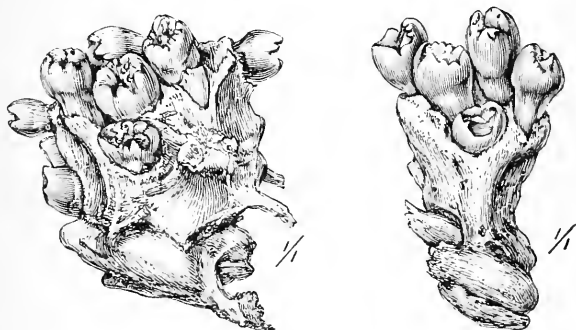


FIG. 88.—Teeth and bone from an ovarian dermoid.

these structures, and some of the many organs arising from and peculiar to them, such as hair, sebaceous, sweat, mucous, and mammary glands, as well as bone, horn, nails, and teeth (Figs. 88, 89). Tumors of this kind are called dermoids. They may be unilocular or multilocular, and attain a weight of twenty, or even forty, kilogrammes.

It is necessary to indicate how impossible it is to separate

the three varieties—cysts, adenomata, and dermoids—from each other. Occasionally a tumor will come to hand displaying an internal lining of stratified epithelium which would serve for skin or mucous membrane, yet if it possess a few hairs it is called skin and the cyst becomes a dermoid.

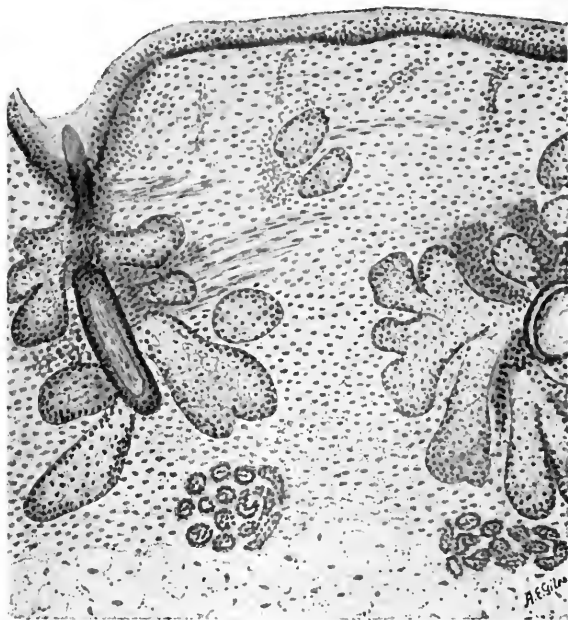


FIG. 89.—Microscopic characters of hair, sebaceous glands, and sweat-glands from an ovarian dermoid (A. E. G.).

The contents of a dermoid usually consist of a pultaceous mixture of shed epithelium, fat, and shed hair. In some complex multilocular dermoids some of the loculi contain mucous membrane and are filled with mucus; others possess hairs; and a few may be quite barren.

It is impossible to determine in many cases, from a mere naked-eye examination, whether an oöphoronic tumor should be regarded as an adenoma or a dermoid. In prac-

tice the presence of a tuft of hair or a tooth is a useful and ready way of settling the question. Failing this, a careful microscopical examination is necessary.

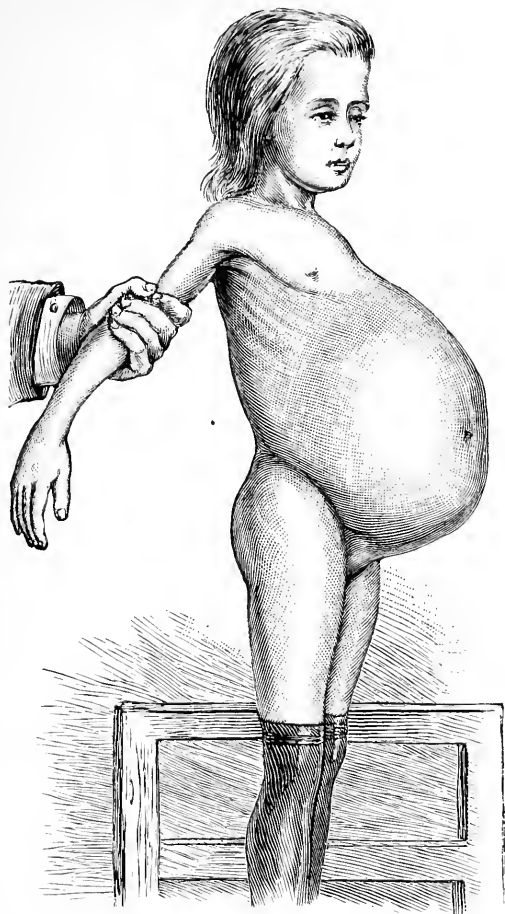


FIG. 90.—Large ovarian dermoid in a girl seven years old (Dandois).

Cysts of the oöphoron occur at all periods of life, and even in young girls sometimes reach a great size (Fig. 90).

In some instances the tumor will weigh more than the body of the patient. In one case a girl weighed 27 kilos and her tumor 44 kilos (Keen). Ovarian dermoids have been seen as early as the first year of life and as late as eighty-three. There is no authentic record of an ovarian dermoid in a fetus.

*Malignancy of Adenomata and Dermoids.*—It has been supposed, on inadequate evidence, that these tumors sometimes exhibit malignant characters. It is a curious fact that when a loculus of a dermoid bursts into the cœlom the epithelium is liable to become engrafted on the peritoneum and give rise to secondary tumors. There is no evidence based on post-mortem examination that after the removal of an ovarian dermoid recurrence has taken place in the stump. It is a fact that in women dermoids have never been found growing primarily from any abdominal viscus save the ovary.

It is important for the student to recognize that all the curious structures found in ovarian dermoids are peculiar to skin or mucous membrane. Organs, such as liver, kidney, and intestine, or limbs and bones of definite shape, such as the femur, humerus, vertebræ, or skull-bones, are never found. The fact serves to sharply distinguish dermoids from teratomata, which are derived from suppressed embryos.

Confusion has occasionally been introduced when a careless observer has mistaken a lithopædion, the result of a tubal pregnancy, for a dermoid. On the other hand, ovarian dermoids have been mistaken for the products of what used to be vaguely called "extra-uterine gestation."

Ovarian dermoids have also been regarded as a kind of imperfect pregnancy. It is, however, open to any one possessing average patience, ordinary capacity for observation, and the usual training in histology to demonstrate to his own satisfaction that the epithelium of the ovarian follicle is the source of all the structures found in ovarian dermoids,

and that such curious expressions as parthenogenesis, imperfect conceptions, *lucina sine concubitu*, excess of formative energy, etc., which have encompassed this question with such clouds of mystery, must yield to deductions from accurately observed facts.

8. **Papillomatous Cysts.**—These differ from simple cysts of the ovary in the fact that they are invariably unilocular and their inner walls are beset with warts (papillomata, Fig. 91). They also differ from the three preceding

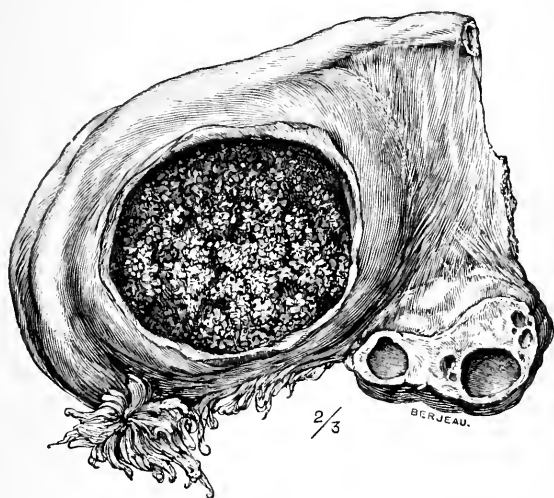


FIG. 91.—Papillomatous cyst.

species in the fact that there is reason to believe that they arise in the paroöphoron.

These cysts do not affect the shape of the ovary until they have attained an important size: they always burrow between the layers of the mesosalpinx, and, when large, make their way between the layers of the mesometrium by the side of the uterus. Papillomatous cysts are most frequent between the twenty-fifth and fiftieth years. The warts vary greatly in number: some cysts contain but

few; in others they are so luxuriant as to cause the cyst to burst; the warts then protrude as soft dendritic vascular masses, and the surface cells become detached and engraft themselves on the peritoneum and form secondary warts. This accident is usually followed by hydroperitoneum.

9. **Parovarian Cysts.**—These are of two kinds: the most frequent are small pedunculated cysts arising in Kobelt's tubes; they are of no clinical interest.

The most important cysts are sessile and remain between

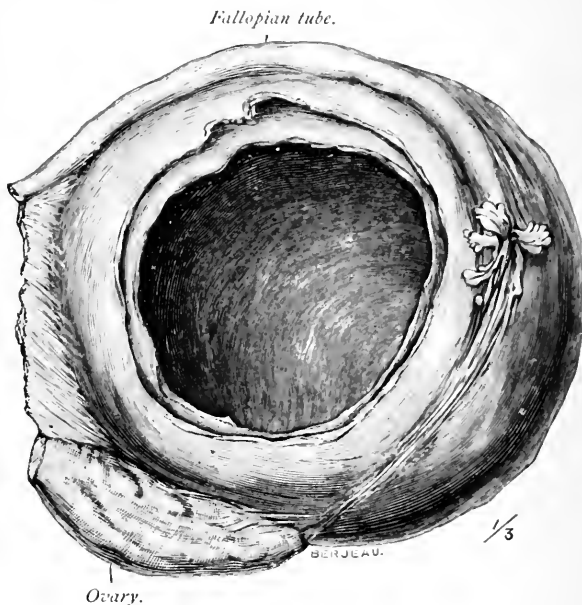


FIG. 92.—Parovarian cyst.

the layers of the mesosalpinx. When the cyst is large the Fallopian tube is stretched across its crown (Fig. 92).

Small parovarian cysts are, as a rule, transparent, but when they exceed the size of a cocoanut the cyst-walls become thick and opaque. Small cysts are lined with columnar epithelium, which is sometimes ciliated; in cysts



of moderate size the epithelium becomes stratified, and in large cysts it disappears.

The fluid they contain is limpid and slightly opalescent; specific gravity, 1002 to 1007; reaction slightly alkaline. A substance precipitated by alcohol is present in large quantity.

In large cysts the fluid is often turbid and may contain cholesterine. When parovarian cysts rupture into the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) the fluid is quickly absorbed and excreted by the kidneys.

The chief anatomical points which enable a parovarian to be distinguished from an oöphoronic cyst are—

1. The peritoneal coat is easily stripped off;
2. The ovary is usually attached to the side of the cyst;
3. The cyst is, as a rule, unilocular;
4. The Fallopian tube is tightly stretched across the cyst and does not communicate with it.

The age at which parovarian cysts occur is of some interest. It has already been mentioned that cysts of the oöphoron are encountered at any period, from foetal life up to extreme old age. The occurrence of a parovarian cyst has not, so far, been recorded in an individual before the age of sixteen. Many undoubted cases have been observed at seventeen, eighteen, and nineteen, the cysts being large enough to rise above the pubes. Before sixteen the parovarium appears to be quiescent, but on the advent of puberty it seems to undergo great stimulation; a very large proportion of cysts, generally classed as ovarian, removed between the ages of seventeen and twenty-five, arise in this interesting structure.

**10. Gartnerian Cysts.**—There are good reasons to believe that some papillomatous cysts of the mesometrium, especially those which burrow deeply by the side of the uterus, arise in persistent portions of Gartner's duct.

Cysts of this character which burrow deeply often entail risk in removal, as they lie in intimate relation with uterus,

ureter, and bladder: the cyst when large will come in contact with the iliac arteries and veins at the brim of the pelvis, and even rest upon the inferior vena cava.

Gartnerian cysts arising in the terminal segment of the duct project into the vagina. In some instances these cysts may be treated surgically through the vagina with greater success than by cœliotomy.

**Ovarian Hydrocele.**—In many mammals the ovary is surrounded by a tunic of peritoneum resembling the tunica vaginalis testis. The Fallopian tube opens into this cavity; thus the ova reach the uterus without entering the cœlom (peritoneal cavity). Occasionally this peritoneal pocket becomes distended with fluid, and is conveniently called an ovarian hydrocele. Such a cyst is very rare in women: many specimens described as ovarian hydroceles are very large examples of hydrosalpinx.

## CHAPTER XXX.

### DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED).

#### SECONDARY CHANGES IN OVARIAN TUMORS.

MANY of the secondary changes to which ovarian tumors are liable imperil life. The chief changes are—1. Septic infection; 2. Axial rotation; 3. Rupture.

1. **Septic Infection.**—When air or intestinal gases gain access to ovarian cysts, then suppuration with all its attendant evils is the consequence. Contamination may arise from puncture with a trocar or aspirating needle. More frequently it is due to the entrance of gases from the intestine, due to adhesion of the tumor to an adjacent coil of bowel, or to the vermiform appendix; or to infection from the Fallopian tube.

The result of the suppuration is to set up almost universal adhesions to surrounding structures; in acute cases severe symptoms arise, and unless the pus finds an exit the patient dies. Even when the pus finds an outlet the patient leads a miserable existence, becomes emaciated by the prolonged discharge, and dies worn out by suffering.

*In acute suppuration* of a large ovarian cyst the symptoms are very characteristic. The patient presents the usual signs of an ovarian tumor, with pain and tenderness on pressure; the pulse is rapid and feeble and accompanied by great emaciation and exhaustion. The temperature is at first high—standing at 100° or 102° F. in the morning and rising to 103° to 105° in the evening. As the patient becomes more and more exhausted toward the close of the

case the temperature may fall, and has been recorded as low as  $95^{\circ}$  F. This low temperature has been observed in cases where the pus was unusually offensive. In many cases the urine contains albumin. The cyst sometimes contains gas; under such conditions the tumor-dulness is replaced by a highly tympanitic note. It is a fact of some interest that suppurating ovarian cysts have given rise to signs simulating typhoid fever, and the patient has been treated for this disease until the accidental discovery of the tumor made the case clear. Suppuration of an ovarian cyst has followed an attack of typhoid fever, and typhoid bacilli have been found in the pus.

*Suppurating dermoids* of the ovary are by no means infrequent, and, like other forms of ovarian cysts, when inflamed they become firmly adherent to surrounding structures. They may burst into the cœlom, the rectum, bladder, vagina, or even through the abdominal wall near Poupart's ligament, or at the umbilicus.

*Adhesions*, from whatever cause arising, are a source of anxiety to the operator when they are abundant. A few straggling omental adhesions are of no moment, or a few fibrous bands connecting the cyst to the anterior abdominal wall; but when tracts of small intestine or colon are firmly united to the cyst-wall by broad fibrous bands, or the tumor is fixed to the pelvic peritoneum by dense adhesions, the task of removing the tumor is very anxious, tedious, and occasionally impossible.

The mode by which adhesions arise is identical with the process by which bands form in connection with the intestines. The peritoneum becomes inflamed, and the exudation which accompanies that process—the so-called lymph—organizes and undergoes slow conversion into fibrous tissue. When the parts united by this material remain in apposition whilst it organizes, a sessile adhesion results. When there is movement between the parts during the process, then the uniting material becomes elongated into

bands, broad or narrow according to the extent of surface involved.

2. **Axial Rotation.**—Abdominal tumors of all kinds are liable to turn round on their axes—a movement which leads to twisting (or torsion) of the pedicle and interferes with the circulation in the tumor. Ovarian tumors, large and small, are very liable to rotate. This movement frequently occurs when an ovarian tumor complicates pregnancy or a uterine myoma: it has been especially noticed to follow the diminution in size of the uterus after delivery at term or abortion.

Rotation of a cyst in the early stages of pregnancy is probably due to the gradual enlargement of the uterus displacing the tumor upward: as the pressure is exerted upon one side of the cyst, it would be in a favorable position to impart a rotary motion to a non-adherent cyst.

The *amount* of rotation varies greatly. In some cases the cyst has only turned through half a circle; in others as many as twelve complete twists have been counted. The direction of the rotation may be from right to left, or *vice versâ*, but cysts exhibit a stronger tendency to rotate toward the middle line than away from it. Tumors of the right and left side are equally liable to rotate.

The effect of torsion on the circulation depends on the tightness of the twist, and this varies with the thickness of the pedicle. The vessels in a long, thin pedicle would suffer obstruction quicker than those in a short and thick one. When a pedicle is twisted the thin-walled veins become compressed, whilst the more resilient arteries continue to convey blood to the cyst. The result is severe venous engorgement, and this leads to extravasation of blood into the cyst-wall; in many cases the veins rupture and hemorrhage takes place into the cavity of the cyst. The hemorrhage may be so profuse as to cause profound anæmia, and even death. Cases have been reported in which a patient has died in a few hours from this cause.

Occasionally the tumor will become completely detached from its pedicle in consequence of torsion.

The signs of acute rotation of an ovarian cyst are often so characteristic as to lead to a correct diagnosis. When a woman complains of sudden and violent pain in the abdomen, accompanied with vomiting, and she is known to have an ovarian tumor, or she presents herself for the first time to the surgeon, and these signs are associated with an abdominal swelling, the physical signs of which are indicative of an ovarian tumor, axial rotation should be suspected. When the patient has an ovarian tumor and is pregnant, or has been recently delivered, this is an additional reason for suspecting that the symptoms arise from a twisted pedicle.

It is important to remember that the predominant signs of acute axial rotation of abdominal organs and tumors are those common to a strangulated hernia minus stercoraceous vomiting, and even this will be present should a piece of gut be involved in the twists of the pedicle.

3. **Rupture.**—Ovarian cysts are liable to burst into the cœlom either without any obvious cause (spontaneous rupture) or from violence; for example, during “an immoderate fit of laughter,” or whilst stooping to “button the boots,” during vomiting, coughing, the manipulation of a physician, or a fall.

The signs of rupture of an ovarian cyst are—(a) Sudden accession of pain, accompanied by alteration in the shape of the tumor; (b) Subsequent profuse diuresis; (c) Gradual reaccumulation of the fluid in the cyst.

The results of such an accident depend on the nature of the cyst. The rupture of a parovarian cyst is not attended with ill effects; the cyst may refill and burst repeatedly.

When the rupture of an ovarian cyst is due to axial rotation, then the patient may die from hemorrhage. In the case of an adenoma the mucoid material forms a curious sago-like deposit on the peritoneal surface of the viscera.

In rare cases, cells from a dermoid will become engrafted on the peritoneum and form secondary dermoids.

The rupture of papillomatous cysts is invariably followed by secondary warts on the peritoneum and hydroperitoneum. When suppurating cysts burst into the *cælom*, rapidly fatal peritonitis is the consequence.

Ovarian cysts, especially dermoids, may burst into hollow viscera, usually the rectum or the bladder. When the contents of a dermoid escape into the bladder, it is a source of great misery, as the hair, teeth, or bones serve as nuclei for phosphatic deposits.

**Modes of Death.**—Tumors of the ovaries are now so promptly removed when discovered that there are happily few opportunities of studying the way in which they destroy life. It will be useful to enumerate the modes of death: 1. Pressure on ureters, hydronephrosis, uræmia; 2. Cystitis, pyelitis; 3. Intestinal obstruction; 4. Suppuration of cyst, septicæmia; 5. Peritonitis from leakage into the *cælom*; 6. Large cysts impede respiration by pushing up the diaphragm and compressing the lungs; 7. Hemorrhage from rupture of cyst; 8. Impediment to labor.

**Symptoms and Diagnosis.**—The symptoms which induce women with ovarian tumors to seek advice vary with their size. When the tumor is restricted to the pelvis, the troubles it may cause are different to those it may produce when it is large enough to rise above the pelvic brim and occupy the abdomen. When the tumor is large enough to rise up out of the pelvis the only troublesome symptom, in a very large number of cases, is progressive enlargement of the belly. This, in a married woman, is often attributed to pregnancy; in young unmarried women it is a source of annoyance, as it leads occasionally to a suspicion of pregnancy. At other times the pressure-effects induced by ovarian tumors, such as troubles with the bladder, hydronephrosis, *œdema* of the leg, and dyspnœa, induce patients to seek advice.

When the tumor is small enough to be accommodated in the pelvis, it causes trouble by becoming impacted and exercising baneful pressure on bladder, ureters, rectum, and intestines.

Should complications arise (such as axial rotation, inflammation, or suppuration of the cyst), they will lead to detection of the tumor.

In a typical case of ovarian tumor the size of the abdomen is increased. With a big cyst the enlargement is general, but when the tumor is of moderate dimensions it is localized to one or other flank. Local enlargements due to ovarian tumors are always most marked below the level of the umbilicus. The skin of the abdomen sometimes presents a brown discoloration and the superficial veins may be distended.

On *palpation* the swelling feels firm and resisting. In cystic tumors its surface is uniform, as a rule, but multilocular cysts may have an irregular surface; this is also true of ovarian adenomata. Manipulation rarely causes pain. In large cysts a wave of fluctuation can easily be produced; in multilocular cysts the sign is restricted to large cavities. The distinctness with which the wave is perceived depends upon the character of the fluid and the thickness of the abdominal wall.

*Percussion* furnishes valuable evidence. The crown and sides of the swelling are quite dull, but on approaching the loins the dulness gradually gives way to resonance. If now the patient be turned to one or other side, we shall find that the alteration in position does not affect the percussion-note. In those exceptional cases where the cyst communicates with intestine the swelling yields a tympanitic note on percussion, due to the presence of intestinal gas.

*Auscultation*, as a rule, gives no information. Gurgling of intestines and, occasionally, the pulsation of the aorta may be perceived, and very rarely a bruit has been detected. In non-ovarian tumors this method of physical examination



often affords valuable information. After examining the abdomen the surgeon should explore the parts by an internal examination. As a rule, this is best made through the vagina, but in young unmarried girls it will sometimes be necessary to make the examination by the rectum. In this way the surgeon ascertains the relation of the tumor to the uterus, the condition of this organ, and the state of the rectum. In uncomplicated cases of ovarian tumor the information furnished by a vaginal or rectal examination is negative, but it should always be undertaken.

The recognition of a large, uncomplicated ovarian cyst is one of the simplest processes in clinical surgery. The signs may be thus summarized : A swelling of the abdomen, most marked below the umbilicus, associated with absolute dulness to percussion all over the tumor, most marked on its summit, and fading away to resonance in the flanks ; such dulness is not affected by alteration in the position of the patient. If such signs be associated with a uterus of normal size, the presumption that the swelling is an ovarian tumor is as certain as most things in clinical medicine.

The *diagnosis* of simple cases of ovarian tumor rarely gives rise to difficulty if the surgeon duly weighs the various signs together, and does not place too much reliance on any one of them. Difficulty arises sometimes in distinguishing between ovarian tumors and conditions which simulate them ; the greatest care and skill is needed when diagnosis is complicated by secondary changes in the cyst and by the coexistence of other tumors, abnormal conditions of the abdominal viscera, ascites, or pregnancy.

The diagnosis of ovarian tumors involves the question of the diagnosis of abdominal swellings in general. Indeed, there is no organ in the belly which has not at some time or other given rise to signs resembling those presented by an ovarian cyst. These facts alone will serve to show that there is no pathognomonic sign indicative of an ovarian tumor. In many cases the methods of physical examina-

tion are incompetent to enable us to form a correct opinion of the nature of an abdominal tumor until it has been actually exposed to view; even when the abdomen is opened, doubts and difficulties sometimes arise. It will be useful to mention the various conditions which have been mistaken for ovarian tumors, and *vice versâ*.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### DISEASES OF THE OVARIES (CONTINUED).

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMORS.

**Method of Examination.**—When a woman suspected of an abdominal tumor comes under observation, it is the duty of the surgeon or physician, as the case may be, to inquire into the history of the case. Information concerning the age, social condition, and menstrual history is often as important in diagnosis as a knowledge of the general physical condition of the patient and the facts she may be able to relate concerning the tumor itself.

In conducting the physical examination of the patient she should, whenever possible, be undressed, for nothing is so unsatisfactory as examining an abdomen to ascertain the existence or nature of a tumor when the parts are encumbered by partially loosened skirts, stays, petticoats, and other garments.

The patient should be placed, when undressed, with her back flat upon a bed or couch and the legs covered with a sheet or blanket. The surgeon should be careful that his hands and finger-tips are warm, as cold fingers are very uncomfortable to the patient and hinder a proper examination.

At the outset he first attempts to assure himself of the existence of an abdominal swelling by employing his eyes, aided by palpation and percussion; often auscultation renders important assistance.

Tumors are often simulated by **obesity**, and an accumu-

lation of subcutaneous fat has so deceived surgeons that in several recorded cases the abdomen has been opened before the character of the enlargement was recognized.

The strangest of all conditions simulating tumor is the "puffing up of the belly" known as **phantom tumor**, where a woman thinks she is pregnant or suffering from a tumor. To avoid error, it is only necessary to be aware of the possibility of the condition. On percussion the belly is everywhere resonant, and by cautiously engaging the patient in conversation during the manipulation the belly becomes quite flat. If after physical examination the surgeon is unable to decide the question with certainty, he should arrange for the administration of an anæsthetic: as the woman becomes unconscious the swelling diminishes, then the belly becomes flat; as consciousness returns the swelling of the belly reappears.

Phantom tumor is liable to occur in sterile women who have married late in life, and especially in women who have a morbid desire for pregnancy. It is occasionally met with in women who have borne children, and now and then in young wives. Sometimes it is seen in women who have subjected themselves to illicit intercourse and fear the results.

It is difficult to understand how this condition could be mistaken for an abdominal tumor, yet more than one case has been recorded in which the abdomen was opened to remove the supposed tumor. Most of the cases occurred in the early days of ovariectomy, and now that surgeons are fully aware of the condition, and with the assistance afforded by an anæsthetic, such blunders are not likely to be made.

**Pregnancy**, normal and abnormal, and **uterine tumors**, often simulate ovarian tumors (see p. 193). The remaining conditions which are apt to be mistaken for ovarian tumors are the following:

1. Ascites and hydroperitoneum;
2. Distended bladder;
3. Fæcal accumulation;

4. Renal cysts and tumors ;
5. Splenic enlargement and tumors ;
6. Morbid condition of the gall-bladder ;
7. Cysts of the pancreas, mesentery, or omentum ;
8. Lipomata ;
9. Echinococcus cysts.

**Ascites.**—An accumulation of free fluid in the belly is, as a rule, easily distinguished from an abdominal tumor, but many instances have been recorded in which ascites has been mistaken for an ovarian cyst, and *vice versâ*.

A well-marked case of ascites rarely causes difficulty in diagnosis. The abdomen is uniformly enlarged: when the patient lies on her back the fluid occupies the flanks, and when abundant the sides of the belly form a convex curve from the lower ribs to the crest of each ilium. On percussion the flanks and lower half of the abdomen are dull, whilst around the umbilicus a clear resonant note is obtained. If the patient be now turned to one or other side, the conditions are reversed; the higher flank becomes resonant and the umbilical region dull. This shifting dulness is the most characteristic sign of ascites. In addition, when the fluid is present in sufficient quantity, a percussion wave may be easily produced from side to side.

When free fluid in the *cœlom* is associated with secondary cancer or the presence of a tumor, innocent or malignant, then the diagnosis may be difficult. This condition is discussed in the chapter on Hydroperitoneum.

Attempts have been made to detect among the fluids found in the belly and in cysts of the ovary, characters (chemical, microscopic, or spectroscopic) which would serve to distinguish them from each other, but to no purpose.

**Distended Bladder.**—It is of the first importance in investigating a doubtful case of abdominal tumor to obtain a sample of the urine, and to ascertain the quantity as well as the quality of the secretion. An *overflow bladder* has a striking pyriform shape, and may extend as high as the

navel and simulate a tumor. Such over-distention may be due to pressure on the urethra from a pelvic tumor or a retroverted (incarcerated) gravid uterus.

*Fæcal accumulation* (coprostasis) in the rectum, cæcum, or colon will simulate an abdominal tumor. Copious enemata will quickly settle the doubts in such a case.

*The Kidney*.—Abnormal conditions of the kidney often simulate ovarian tumors, especially sarcomata, hydronephrosis, or pyonephrosis. When movable, misplaced, or single, a kidney has often caused great difficulty in diagnosis.

The *physical signs* of a renal tumor are very characteristic. There is a swelling in one or both loins which yields a dull sound on percussion, but, as the colon lies in front of the kidney, an area of resonance is usually present when it is percussed from the front.

*The Spleen*.—When enlarged, this viscus forms a tumor extending from the left hypochondrium obliquely downward to the umbilicus, and as far as the pelvis when very large. It gives rise to dulness on percussion, moves up and down with respiration, lies in front of the colon, and presents a characteristic notched border.

Occasionally the spleen has such a long pedicle that it may reach every region of the abdomen and even lodge on the floor of the pelvis. Such "wandering" spleens are liable to twist their pedicles.

Very large spleens have been mistaken for ovarian or uterine tumors, more often the latter. In one remarkable case cœliotomy was performed, and a tumor supposed to be a uterine myoma was removed; subsequently, when the fragments were examined microscopically, the tissue was discovered to be splenic (Varneck).

When the spleen is occupied by a large echinococcus colony, then the resemblance to an ovarian cyst is very close.

*The Liver*.—When the liver is greatly enlarged it has simulated an ovarian tumor. A very distended gall-blad-

der may simulate a renal tumor, cancer of the pylorus, or even an ovarian cyst with a long pedicle. But a very large hydrocholecyst has been known to reach into the hypogastrium.

A greatly distended stomach, a large cyst of the great

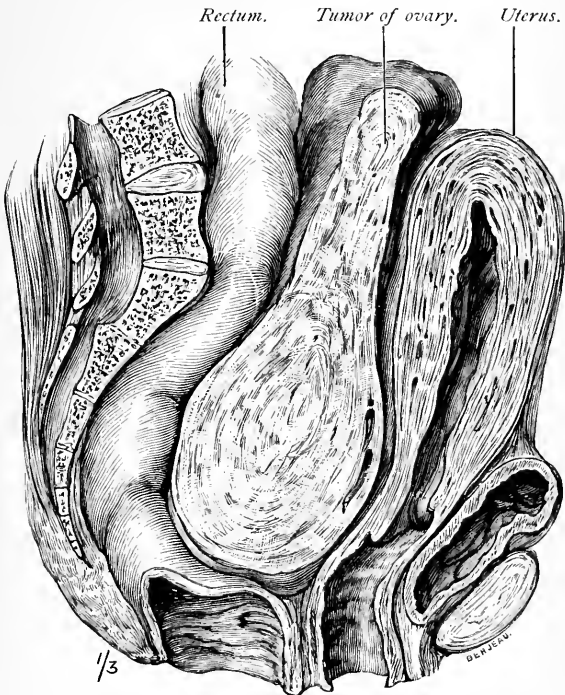


FIG. 93.—Large fibroma of the ovary which obstructed labor at term (Museum Royal College of Surgeons).

omentum (omental hydrocele), chyle cysts of the mesentery, pancreatic cyst, and echinococcus colonies in relation with any abdominal viscus are sometimes sources of difficulty in diagnosis, but they rarely complicate the differential diagnosis of tumors of the genital organs.

**Ovarian Tumors and Pregnancy.**—Throughout the

description of the diagnosis of ovarian tumors considerable stress has been laid on the necessity of careful discrimination between a tumor of an ovary and pregnancy. It is now important to discuss the difficulty and dangers when the two conditions coexist (Fig. 93).

When an ovarian tumor complicates pregnancy, it is not too much to state that the life of the woman is in peril throughout the period, and the danger increases with each succeeding month of gestation, and culminates with labor or abortion.

During pregnancy the chief dangers to be apprehended are—

- (a) Axial rotation of the tumor;
- (b) Rupture of the cyst;
- (c) Incarceration of the tumor in the pelvis;
- (d) With large tumors, impediment to respiration.

When the tumor is not interfered with and pregnancy goes to term, delivery may happen easily and safely; but in many cases the following grave complications may occur:

1. *When the tumor is situated above the uterus:*

- (a) Rupture of the cyst;
- (b) Axial rotation;
- (c) Suppuration of the cyst.

2. *When the tumor occupies the pelvis it offers mechanical impediment to delivery. The fetus invariably dies in these circumstances.*

The following accidents may happen:

- (a) Rupture of the cyst;
- (b) Rupture of the uterus;
- (c) Rupture of the vagina;
- (d) Extrusion of the tumor through the anus.

#### TREATMENT.

The treatment of ovarian tumors, including in this general term tumors of the oöphoron, paroöphoron, and



parovarium, is early removal. It has been shown by an overwhelming amount of evidence that the earlier these tumors are removed the more likely is the operation to be followed by success. The removal of an uncomplicated ovarian tumor, by a surgeon of experience in abdominal operations, is the safest and most successful major operation in surgery.

Ovariectomy has been successfully performed on an infant of two years and on a woman of ninety-four years. In girls between the age of ten and fifteen years ovariectomy is attended with great success. Even suppurating cysts are removed with admirable results.

*Mortality.*—Speaking generally, the deaths from ovariectomy vary from 5 to 10 per cent. in experienced hands; now and then operators get a run of 20, 50, or even 100 cases without a death. With less experienced surgeons the death-rate will vary from 15 to 20 per cent.

*Ovariectomy during Pregnancy.*—Before the fourth month of pregnancy ovariectomy is attended with an exceedingly low risk to life, and the chances of disturbing the pregnancy are small. After the fourth month the risk of abortion increases with each month. When an ovarian tumor is discovered during labor or abortion and it impedes delivery, ovariectomy should be performed without delay. If it offers no obstacle to delivery and causes no dangerous symptoms, it may remain till after the puerperium. When a puerperal woman known to possess an ovarian tumor exhibits unfavorable symptoms, ovariectomy should be resorted to without delay.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

### DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

#### SEPTIC INFECTION; EPITHELIAL INFECTION; HYDROPERITONEUM; PELVIC CELLULITIS AND ABSCESS.

THE pelvic region of the cœlom in a woman differs from that of a man in that the peritoneum lining it is more complexly arranged and invests more organs; in addition, two mucous canals—the Fallopian tubes—open directly into it. The frequency of peritonitis in women is out of all proportion to its occurrence in men, and the excessive liability of women to peritoneal infections is almost entirely due to this curious relationship of the pelvic portion of the cœlom to the Fallopian tubes.

1. **Septic Infection.**—In dealing with salpingitis it was pointed out that septic affections of the uterus, whether arising primarily in the cavity of that organ or extending to it from the vagina, are very liable to implicate the Fallopian tubes. In a fair proportion of cases the inflammatory process extends beyond the tubes and directly infects the pelvic peritoneum. When the septic matter which thus escapes into the cœlom is very virulent, grave disturbances are set up and death may ensue in a few days.

It was mentioned in Chapter XXIV. that in a large number of cases salpingitis is a result of septic endometritis following upon abortion or delivery at term; it is important also to appreciate the fact that when pelvic peritonitis occurs as a sequel to labor it is in very many cases called “puerperal fever” or “puerperal peritonitis.” As a matter of

fact, observations are by no means wanting to demonstrate that in many cases thus classed the disaster (causing in very many cases the death of the patient) was due to actual conveyance of septic matter from the uterine cavity into the recto-vaginal pouch.

*Serous Perimetritis.*—The essential features of this variety consist in a collection of inflammatory exudation in the recto-vaginal fossa, which floats up the adjacent intestines and omentum; these become matted together and to the uterus, so as to form a sort of spurious roof to the pelvis. Under these conditions the fluid collected in the pelvis very closely simulates a retro-uterine cyst.

When inflammatory exudation collects in the utero-vesical pouch and becomes, as it were, encysted by the intestines, the condition is sometimes called “anterior serous perimetritis.” The physical signs of such a collection of fluid have so deceived some surgeons as to lead them into the belief that they had to deal with an ovarian tumor.

**2. Epithelial Infection.**—In this book mention has been made of epithelial infection of the peritoneum, and it will be useful to briefly summarize our knowledge of this condition. It occurs in connection with the following affections:

- (a) Papillomatous cysts;
- (b) Ovarian dermoids;
- (c) Cancer of uterus, gall-bladder, rectum, and sigmoid flexure.

It has already been stated that when papillomatous cysts rupture into the cœlom the fluid contents of the cysts, often heavily charged with cells, are scattered over the peritoneum: it naturally follows that the recto-vaginal and utero-vesical fossæ become inundated with fluid, and the cells sink to the lowest parts of these recesses. In many cases the cells engraft themselves on the peritoneum and grow into warts. This accounts, in cases of affection of this kind,

for the abundance of warts on the pelvic peritoneum in comparison with other parts.

Similar changes are sometimes associated with the rupture of ovarian dermoids, and one case has been reported in which the peritoneum was beset with small tufts of hair secondary to an ovarian dermoid. Several cases have been carefully observed and reported, in which the peritoneum has been dotted with minute dermoids secondary to the rupture of primary ovarian dermoids.

In Chapter XXXIV. it will be shown that echinococcus colonies sometimes infect the peritoneum in a similar manner. The condition is strongly exemplified when the peritoneum is infected with cancer. Any one who has had merely a moderate experience in the dead-house must have noticed in individuals dying from cancer of the uterus, colon, or gall-bladder that in the majority of instances the peritoneum is free from deposits. Yet occasionally a case comes under observation in which the peritoneum is crowded with hundreds of minute nodules. In such cases a careful examination of the tumor will reveal the existence of a small process of the cancer which has perforated its serous covering. This process may be no larger than a split pea, yet it is sufficient to produce hundreds of secondary nodules on the peritoneum. When the cancer involves the peritoneum, fluid is sure to be exuded (hydroperitoneum), and the movement of this fluid serves as an excellent means of disseminating the epithelial cells over the belly.

3. **Hydroperitoneum.**—This may be defined as an accumulation of free fluid in the belly, due to the irritation of primary or secondary tumors of the abdominal viscera, or to the extension of tubal disease, especially tuberculosis, to the peritoneum.

Fluid effusion in the belly secondary to cardiac or renal disease or obstruction to the portal circulation is due to passive causes, and the name ascites should be restricted to it: hydroperitoneum depends on an active irritative cause

and is met with in the following pelvic conditions: Papilomatous cysts of the ovaries; ovarian sarcomata; ovarian dermoids with burst loculi; occasionally with inflamed ovarian cysts and uterine myomata; tubercular peritonitis; mild forms of salpingitis; and adenoma of the Fallopian tubes.

In the greater proportion of cases hydroperitoneum causes no difficulty. Scattered nodules in the omentum and in the parietal peritoneum are signs rarely misinterpreted. The conditions which give rise to difficulty are those occurring in women about mid-life who are apparently in excellent health, but seek advice on account of increase in the size of the belly, which furnishes on physical examination the ordinary signs of ascites; but there is no œdema of legs or eyelids, no cardiac disease, urine normal in quantity and quality, and no signs of liver trouble. On careful examination of the abdomen there is no evidence of the existence of a solid tumor, and perhaps on vaginal examination only an indefinite resistance is made out on each side of the uterus. In such conditions the fluid increases in quantity very rapidly and renders interference imperative.

*Treatment.*—In all cases where there is reasonable doubt as to the cause of hydroperitoneum it is a wise course to place the patient under the influence of an anæsthetic and make a small incision in the linea alba midway between the umbilicus and the pubic symphysis, and, after allowing the fluid to escape, it is usually easy to determine the cause of the hydroperitoneum. In many cases the peritoneum, visceral and parietal, is found dotted with a multitude of minute secondary nodules; then the fluid is cautiously sponged out and the incision closed. Even then it is to the patient's advantage, as a clear diagnosis is ensured. On the other hand, and by no means infrequently, a pedunculated and easily removable tumor of the ovary, uterus, or Fallopian tubes is found, the removal of which is accompanied by a rapid convalescence and restoration to vigorous health.

It is also important to remember that hydroperitoneum is sometimes complicated with hydrothorax, and the removal of the cause of the cœlomic effusion—ovarian, uterine, or tubal tumor—is sometimes followed by rapid absorption of the fluid in the pleural cavities.

4. **Pelvic Cellulitis** (Parametritis).—This signifies inflammation of the connective tissue between the folds of the broad ligament (mesometrium).

*Causes.*—It is usually a sequence of septic changes originating in the cervical canal and cavity of the uterus following abortion, delivery at term, especially instrumental delivery, and operation on the uterus, and is often associated with some injury opening up a communication between the uterine canal or vagina and the connective-tissue tract of the mesometrium; for example, a deep laceration of the cervix. It occasionally complicates salpingitis.

Pathologically, pelvic cellulitis does not differ from septic inflammation of connective tissue in more superficial regions of the body. The change consists in the infiltration of the connective tissue of the mesometrium with inflammatory products, and the effects depend upon the extent of tissue involved and the nature of the virus.

The infiltration usually involves one broad ligament, displaces the uterus, and at the same time fixes it. When the left broad ligament is involved the exudation may surround the rectum. When the infiltration is very extensive it elevates the broad ligament above the level of the true pelvis, and the exudation extends into the subserous tissue of the anterior abdominal wall. Occasionally it infiltrates the connective tissue in the cave of Retzius and forms a rounded swelling immediately above the pubes: in a small proportion of cases the exudation extends into the tissue between the cervix uteri and bladder, raises up the peritoneum, and obliterates the utero-vesical pouch. Such exudations sometimes give rise to considerable hypogastric swellings and cause extreme irritability of the bladder.

In a very large proportion of cases the exudation subsides in the course of a few weeks and the patient recovers; in some it slowly extends into the subserous tissue and converts the belly-wall into a firm resisting mass. In such cases the illness may be prolonged for many weeks and even months.

In a certain proportion of cases suppuration occurs, resulting in a pelvic abscess.

The common forms of pelvic cellulitis are rarely mistaken for other conditions, and should there be any doubt a little patience will, in most cases, enable a correct diagnosis to be made, for rest will promote absorption of the exudation.

**5. Pelvic Abscess.**—This term signifies a collection of pus between the layers of the mesometrium. Usually it is the sequel of an attack of pelvic cellulitis, but it is sometimes due to the presence of a sequestered extra-uterine fœtus (lithopædion), decomposing blood-clot due to mesometric rupture of a gravid tube, echinococcus cyst, or pus from a pericæcal abscess burrowing under the peritoneum.

The pus in a pelvic abscess points and escapes in one of many situations. The abscess may open into the mucous canals of the pelvis—rectum, vagina, or even the bladder. It may point in the groin, immediately above or below Poupart's ligament; the pus will sometimes burrow beneath the fascia lata and point in the middle of the thigh, usually on the outer side. Occasionally it travels by the side of the urachus and points at the navel; exceptionally it will burrow through the greater sciatic notch and gain the buttock.

*Signs.*—The onset of pelvic cellulitis is usually marked by a rigor, followed by pain in one or both flanks; febrile symptoms supervene, and, as the exudation increases, troubles during micturition or defecation are experienced. These signs are of greater significance when they follow

within twenty-four or thirty-six hours of abortion, delivery, or operation on the uterus.

*Diagnosis.*—On examining through the vagina, a hard mass will be found occupying one or both ligaments; in many cases the hard masses are conjoined by a ring of hard tissue surrounding the neck of the uterus. When the whole extent of the ligaments is infiltrated the swelling is perceptible at the brim of the pelvis and in the hypogastrium.

When suppuration occurs, the temperature, pulse, and general condition of the patient are those accompanying large collections of pus. The local signs are—the previously hard masses become softer, fluctuation is detected, or the overlying skin is cedematous and perhaps red. The abscess is then said to point.

The pus furnished by a pelvic abscess is often intensely fetid; this is mainly due to contamination from the bowel. In the course of the formation of the abscess the peritoneum is stripped from the wall of the rectum, and its tissues, becoming softened, allow of the passage of intestinal contents loaded with pathogenic micro-organisms into the exudation, and putrefaction is established.

*Treatment.*—In the acute stages of pelvic cellulitis the patient is confined to bed, the bowels kept regular by means of saline purgatives; and warm vaginal douches should be frequently administered by a careful nurse. Glycerin tampons help to relieve the pelvic congestion. When there is much abdominal pain, warm fomentations to the hypogastrium give great relief.

When suppuration occurs and the pus can be localized, an incision should be made into it and the abscess drained. It is preferable to evacuate a pelvic abscess through the belly-wall rather than by an incision in the vagina. Should the abscess burst into the vagina, the aperture of communication is apt to close, and defective drainage leads to reaccumulation of pus: under these circumstances it is



advisable to dilate the opening to ensure drainage. When the abscess is due to suppuration of a gestation sac the sinus should be enlarged, and all fragments of bone and other foetal tissues removed.

As in all cases of prolonged suppuration, the patient's strength must be supported by nutritious and easily digestible food; quinine and iron preparations are useful, and health is finally restored by change of air.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE (CONTINUED).

#### TUMORS OF THE MESOMETRIUM (BROAD LIGAMENT).

IN addition to tumors of the ovary, parovarium, and Gartner's duct, others sometimes arise from the round ligament of the uterus, the ovarian ligament, as well as from the proper tissues of the mesometrium, and so simulate ovarian and uterine tumors that accurate diagnosis from physical signs is impossible.

It will be convenient to describe them in the following order: Lipomata, myomata, and sarcomata.

**Lipomata.**—Under normal conditions fat is sometimes seen between the layers of the mesometrium, but it is rarely met with in the neighborhood of the Fallopian tube.

Occasionally the broad ligament is occupied by a fatty tumor as large as a fist, and in one exceptional case a lipoma reaching as high as the navel was successfully enucleated from a woman thirty-two years of age: it weighed 5 kilogrammes (Treves).

**Myomata.**—Unstriated muscle-fibre apart from the uterus and Fallopian tubes exists in three situations in the mesometrium: (1) in the round ligament of the uterus; (2) in the ovarian ligament; (3) in the connective tissue between its folds.

(1) *The Round Ligament of the Uterus.*—Myomata and fibromyomata arising in this structure are rare. Several examples have been recorded in connection with the part

of this ligament which traverses the inguinal canal. They are oval in shape and have been reported as big as coconuts.

(2) *The Ovarian Ligament*.—Myomata of this structure have been observed as large as a fist. They simulate small ovarian tumors and require the same treatment—that is, removal.

(3) *Mesometric Myomata*.—A stratum of unstriated muscle-fibre lies immediately beneath the peritoneum forming the mesometrium, and replaces the subserous tissue which exists in other regions: this layer of muscle-fibre is directly continuous with the muscle-tissue of the uterus, and is occasionally the source of myomata which may attain large dimensions.

Mesometric myomata are, as a rule, bilateral, and when of moderate size they are mobile, ovoid in shape, and easily enucleated. After a time they grow with great rapidity, and may in a few months attain a weight of ten kilogrammes or more. As the tumor rises out of the pelvis it carries the uterus and its appendages with it. The rapid growth and the profound way these large tumors sometimes affect the patient's health are due to septic infection of the tumor. The tissue of such myomata is very liable to become myxomatous, resulting in the formation of large cavities; calcification is not infrequent.

Mesometric myomata occur after the thirty-fifth year. They are very formidable tumors to deal with; the best method of treating them, even when large, is enucleation. More than half the cases succumb if operation be delayed until the tumor rises above the pelvic brim.

**Sarcomata**.—They are very rare in the mesometrium and usually consist of spindle-cells. They grow very rapidly and quickly destroy life.

**Echinococcus Colonies (*Hydatids*) of the Pelvis**.—In connection with the pelvis it will be necessary to consider echinococcus cysts in the following situations: (a)

The uterus; (b) The mesometrium; (c) The pelvic bones; (d) The omentum; (e) The Fallopian tubes.

There is no authentic example on record of a primary echinococcus cyst of the ovary.

(a) *The Uterus*.—Echinococcus cysts have on several occasions been observed growing beneath the peritoneal investment of the uterus and forming a tumor as large as the patient's head.

Clinically, such cysts simulate either an ovarian tumor or a uterine myoma. When the cysts contain vesicles there is no difficulty in determining their nature in the course of an operation. When they are sterile the echinococcus origin of the cyst is rarely suspected.

(b) *The Mesometrium*.—Many examples of echinococcus colonies between the layers of the broad ligament have been reported. As a rule, they form part of a general invasion of the subperitoneal tissue. The colonies are apt to communicate with the vagina, bladder, or rectum, and the characteristic vesicles escape with the urine or fæces. Such communications lead to septic infection of the cyst, and suppuration, with all its evils, is the consequence; or sinuses form in the groin, and the patient sinks exhausted from long-maintained suppuration.

(c) *The Bony Pelvis*.—Not the least interesting circumstance in connection with echinococcus cysts affecting the pelvis is the effect they produce on the bones: firm osseous barriers offer little resistance to the invading propensities of echinococcus cysts, and they pass from the ilium into the sacrum irrespective of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. Hydatids of the ilium or ischium erode the walls of the acetabulum and overrun the hip-joint, and when left to run their course unchecked will extend into the head of the femur.

(d) *The Omentum*.—Large echinococcus colonies in the great omentum lodge in the true pelvis, and so simulate the physical signs of ovarian cysts that they deceive the most

careful and experienced surgeon. Occasionally they dip so low that they lodge on the floor of the pelvis and fill the recto-vaginal fossa. Accurate diagnosis is then very difficult, indeed almost impossible.

(e) *The Fallopian Tubes*.—Very exceptionally, echinococcus vesicles have been found in the Fallopian tubes. In a remarkable case in a woman thirty-two years of age (reported by Doléris) both tubes were so stuffed with vesicles that they formed a large tumor reaching above the umbilicus. The mass weighed 2 kilogrammes, and consisted of the two tubes coiled upon themselves like small intestines, and so elongated that one measured 57 and the other 53 cm. The tubes were successfully removed. Maloney described the case of a girl fourteen years of age whose right Fallopian tube was greatly distended and thrown into convolutions by a mass of echinococcus vesicles. The girl had echinococcus cysts in her liver, and one adherent to the fundus of the uterus had communicated with the Fallopian tube.

*Secondary Peritoneal Infection*.—In the course of a coeliotomy for echinococcus cysts minute cysts and nodules are sometimes seen scattered over the peritoneum, particularly in the pelvic region. Many of these nodules show the lamination characteristic of echinococcus membrane, and occasionally hooklets will be detected. This condition is due, in all probability, to the escape of fluid from an echinococcus cyst, in consequence either of rupture or of leakage during tapping. Brood-capsules escape with the fluid, and, gravitating to the recesses of the pelvis, engraft themselves on the peritoneum.

*Diagnosis*.—The clinical recognition of echinococcus cysts in the pelvic organs, mesometrium, or bones is sometimes made by a sort of "lucky guess" when other and more common diseases can with certainty be excluded. Occasionally when a patient seeks advice for pelvic trouble, and brings "vesicles" which have escaped by the rectum,

vagina, or urethra, much speculation is spared. When the bones are eroded and swellings form under the skin, they are punctured and characteristic fluid with vesicles and hooklets escapes, and so the diagnosis is established. When the cysts suppurate the physical signs are those of abscess.

*Treatment.*—When the cysts take the form of pedunculated tumors, either of the omentum or uterus, they require the same treatment as ovarian tumors—viz. ligature and removal. When sessile or when their false capsules are very adherent, enucleation of the mother cysts is a very successful measure.

Should the cysts burrow in the mesometrium and open into hollow pelvic viscera, then the treatment of the suppurating cavities and sinuses is very unsatisfactory and is rarely successful. The method of dealing with them should be on the same principle as that adopted for pelvic abscess. The course of the case is very protracted, and death usually occurs from septic complications.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

### DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION.

#### AMENORRHŒA; MENORRHAGIA AND METRORRHAGIA; DYSMENORRHŒA.

**Amenorrhœa.**—This signifies absence of menstruation between puberty and the menopause. Considered clinically, it is of three kinds:

(1) *Primary Amenorrhœa.*—Although the patient has passed the ordinary age of puberty, menstruation has never occurred.

(2) *Secondary Amenorrhœa.*—Menstruation is suppressed after having once been established.

(3) *Cryptomenorrhœa.*—Menstruation occurs, but its products are retained in consequence of atresia of the genital passages.

*Primary Amenorrhœa.*—The physician should set about his inquiry systematically. Firstly: Has the patient never menstruated? She may be the subject of congenital absence or of arrest of development of the uterus or its adnexa. This is ascertained by a recto-abdominal examination, with the assistance, if necessary, of an anæsthetic. If such a condition be found, interference is obviously useless and unnecessary. If the organs are present and normally developed, the case may be one simply of delayed puberty; there are instances on record of menstruation occurring for the first time after the age of twenty, the patient being otherwise quite healthy. In such a case interference is equally contraindicated. Attempts to establish the function by electricity, massage, drugs, etc. are to

be deprecated as long as the general health is good. Even pregnancy may occur before the appearance of the menses. If, on the other hand, a constitutional cause of amenorrhœa exists, such as phthisis, chlorosis, or cretinism, this should be treated on general principles and on the lines laid down below. Many patients seek advice on the supposition that the amenorrhœa is the cause of their ill-health or is in itself detrimental. This idea should be combated, for it is an advantage rather than otherwise to an anæmic woman not to menstruate. It may even be advisable to endeavor to check free menstruation in cases of anæmia.

*Secondary Amenorrhœa.*—The menses are suppressed after having been previously established. That amenorrhœa may be due to pregnancy is a fact that must be always borne in mind, even in the case of unmarried women and whatever their station in life: a mistake on this point may lead to very unpleasant consequences. The practitioner should therefore be on the alert, especially when amenorrhœa has suddenly supervened in a healthy woman previously regular. There will be usually very little difficulty in verifying the fact, and in the early months a guarded opinion should be given. If pregnancy can be excluded, the inquiry into the cause of the amenorrhœa will be simplified. Suppression of the menses for a few months after the first onset of menstruation occurs not infrequently in perfectly healthy girls; in such cases we may look for its re-establishment in due course without any active measures.

Premature cessation of menstruation sometimes occurs: it may be due to a mental shock or to systemic disease. When there has been no such cause at work, these patients often give a history of relative sterility; for instance, they have borne only one or two children during ten or fifteen years of married life.

Pathological conditions causing amenorrhœa are local or constitutional; among the former may be enumerated



atrophy of the ovaries and excessive involution of the uterus. The most common constitutional causes are anæmia and phthisis, where the amenorrhœa is undoubtedly beneficent. Acute febrile diseases may be followed by temporary amenorrhœa, and the same result follows from a cold caught during menstruation; the popular estimate of the harmful results of getting the feet wet during a period is supported by experience.

Lastly, certain chronic intoxications, such as that resulting from morphiomania, have the same effect.

*Cryptomenorrhœa*.—The patient experiences a monthly molimen, but “sees nothing.” This is not infrequently the precursor of the onset of menstruation. In other cases we have to deal with the retention of the menses. When there is occlusion either of the cervix or of the vagina the menstrual blood accumulates every month, and gradually produces distention of the vagina or uterus, or both. Abdominal examination then reveals a pelvic tumor whose size varies with the duration of the retention: a combined recto-abdominal examination will usually place the diagnosis beyond doubt, especially if an imperforate hymen is also found. Surgical treatment is required (see p. 74). Two points should be remembered in this connection: firstly, that the menstrual molimen may occur in cases of congenital absence of the uterus, where there is consequently no retention; and, secondly, that retention may coexist with the appearance of the menses in cases of double uterus or vagina.

*Treatment*.—This has been in a measure indicated in the analysis of the etiology of the condition. Imperfect development, if not too marked, may sometimes be remedied by stimulative treatment in the direction of increasing the pelvic circulation. This is probably the *modus operandi* of most emmenagogues: it is doubtful whether any of them has a specific action on the uterus. They should be given, if possible, just before the time of an expected period.

Warm foot- or hip-baths will often assist the process if administered at this time.

Phthisical patients should be treated with tonics and cod-liver oil. Anæmia yields readily, as a rule, to iron, which is best given either in the form of Bland's pills, of which nine may be taken daily for six weeks, or in a saline aperient mixture. Constipation is a constant feature of amenorrhœa associated with anæmia, and saline laxatives should form a routine part of the treatment. In cases of simple anæmia and chlorosis, so common among shop-girls and domestic servants, menstruation will almost invariably be speedily re-established as the anæmic condition improves.

Amenorrhœa is not infrequently found among the insane: if in such a case menstruation comes on again, the mental condition often improves, indicating, not that the amenorrhœa is the cause of the insanity, but that nutritive conditions, which were probably responsible for both symptoms, have improved. Return of menstruation without mental improvement makes the prognosis bad as regards the insanity.

**Menorrhagia.**—This denotes excessive bleeding at the menstrual periods, and is a relative term. What is an ordinary menstrual flow in one woman may constitute menorrhagia in another. Some lose more in three days than others in seven or eight. So the loss sustained by a patient at any one time must be judged of in relation to the standard of her habitual menstruation-type.

**Metrorrhagia** means a discharge of blood in the intervals of menstruation. Menorrhagia passes insensibly into metrorrhagia, and the two conditions may be considered together.

An abundant menstrual discharge occurring but once and limited to the period need cause no anxiety. Repetition of such a hemorrhage or its prolongation into the intermenstrual period necessitates a careful inquiry into the cause. To continue to treat menorrhagia with drugs,

without examination, is unpardonable : in this way, especially at the age of the menopause, uterine cancer has frequently been able to make such strides and gain such a hold that a miserable existence and a speedy death have been the only possibilities left ; while in other cases a small polypus, whose removal would have been most easy, has been allowed to blanch a woman to such an extent that months or years have been required to make up the lost ground.

The constitutional causes of menorrhagia are purpura, scorbutus, and hæmophilia. Their place in the etiological list is unimportant, on account of their rarity. The local causes have a close relation to the age and sexual history of the patient. They are as follows :

*In Virgins.*—Below the age of twenty-five the most common cause is uterine congestion, which in turn may be due to exposure or cold at a menstrual period. This condition is curable by rest and warmth. From the age of twenty-five onward, polypi and myomata are responsible for most cases of menorrhagia : probably the hemorrhage is produced in the same way in both instances—viz. by the increased vascular condition of the endometrium ; for we often find large interstitial or subperitoneal fibro-myomata without any menorrhagia ; but it is very rarely that we meet with the submucous variety without excessive menstruation. A small polypus may lead to greater hemorrhage and more excessive blanching than any other condition. The small cause here seems quite inadequate in comparison with the magnitude of the result. The treatment is obvious—dilatation of the cervix and removal of the polypus.

*In the Married.*—In addition to the above conditions we meet with others to which in many cases the hemorrhage is due. Thus we often hear the following history : A patient states that she was in good health till she had a labor or a miscarriage some months or years previously, and that she has never been the same since. Menorrhagia has come on, with or without metrorrhagia. If it was a

miscarriage, further inquiry often elicits the information that the patient was up and about two days after. Examination usually reveals one of two conditions: (*a*) The uterus is enlarged and bulky; the os is patulous, and through it projects a little clot or shred of tissue. Portions of placenta or membranes have been retained, and involution has been hindered. At or near the time of the menopause this condition is especially apt to be overlooked, because the short period of amenorrhœa, followed by irregular hemorrhage in a woman who has not borne children for some years, is interpreted by the patient, and, unfortunately, too often by her doctor, as meaning simply "the change of life." The proper treatment is to remove the remains of gestation, dilating the cervix if necessary.

(*b*) The cervix is found torn and its mucous membrane everted and eroded. The endometrium is hyperæsthetic, covered with fungous granulations, and bleeds readily. Perimetritic tenderness may be also present, in which case the uterus is more or less fixed. Attention should first be directed to the inflammatory condition: when this has subsided the cavity should be curetted and the cervix repaired if necessary (see Curetting and Trachelorrhaphy).

From the age of thirty-five onward, cancer of the uterus must always be thought of as a possible cause of hemorrhage: unmarried women are not exempt from it, but it is much more common among those who have borne children.

On the subject of treatment little more need be said. The local measures above indicated are the most important; to these should be added rest in bed when the hemorrhage is at all severe. Hydrastis, viburnum, ergot, cannabis indica, hyoscyamus, and hazeline are useful as accessories; as sole treatment they cannot be relied on.

**Dysmenorrhœa.**—This means "painful menstruation," but we must qualify our definition, for 60 to 70 per cent. of women suffer pain during menstruation, but we cannot say

that we have to do with dysmenorrhœa in this proportion of cases. Further, the intensity of pain does not depend solely on the nature of the processes occurring peripherally in the generative organs, but rather on the relation between this factor and another—to wit, the central receptivity—so that, given the same pelvic conditions in two women, the nervous sensitiveness of one may lead to dysmenorrhœa, while the nervous stability of the other may allow the period to occur with very little disturbance. Recognition of this fact clinically will make easier both the interpretation and the treatment of the phenomena of painful menstruation.

It is generally thought that dysmenorrhœa is associated with scanty menstruation; the reverse is more often true. To understand the matter we must not, however, be content with generalizations. Painful and profuse menstruation is generally associated with great congestion before the flow begins, and the pain occurs during this congestive period; the commencement of the flow is then accompanied by a feeling of relief. When menstruation is painful and scanty the pain more often occurs during the flow and has its origin in painful uterine contractions. The situation of the pain has also its significance: when this is in the back the cervix is generally at fault, whilst pain referred to the umbilicus is related to disturbance in the body of the uterus, and especially in the fundus. Pain in the iliac fossæ is connected with ovarian irritation, and shooting pains in the thighs are often due to a subacute inflammatory condition of the pelvic connective tissue. Further, we may have reflected pains elsewhere, the most frequent being in the breasts. The constitutional origin of dysmenorrhœa is illustrated in the case of girls who suffer greatly when in London, but who menstruate painlessly when in the country.

I. *Dysmenorrhœa of Constitutional Origin.*—This must be thought of, first, in dealing with girls and unmarried women, for obvious reasons. We meet with two well-defined types: the first is the neurotic. Menstruation has often been pain-

ful from the beginning, and the flow is generally scanty. The organs are normal in many instances, and the most careful examination leads to no other conclusion than that the nervous system is unduly sensitive and unstable. In other cases the uterus is under-developed. This type is the one met with so often among girls whose physical education has been neglected, and who have passed most of their time in-doors, either in luxurious indolence or in over-study. It is but rarely seen among the working classes, but is found among school-teachers and sometimes among servants. The remedy lies in improved hygienic conditions, more exercise, plain food, early hours, regularity of habits, with a definite occupation in some cases and restricted mental work in others. The second type is that of malnutrition. Here we often find that at its onset menstruation was painless. Anæmia and constipation, with their attendant train of symptoms, are common, and dysmenorrhœa alternates with periods of amenorrhœa. The same alteration in the routine of daily life must be secured as in the first type, with the addition, where necessary, of iron tonics and mild aperients. Nerve sedatives may be used in both cases before the period, especially chloral, hyoscyamus, and belladonna, but they must be given with discretion.

Not too much reliance must be placed on the constitutional treatment of dysmenorrhœa. It has its place, but will also often disappoint. While it should be persevered in patiently when no local cause for the dysmenorrhœa exists, it should not be tried too long before making an examination. For it must be remembered that a rectal examination will often give the information we want; and it is better in certain cases to make a vaginal examination under an anæsthetic than to go on working in the dark.

II. *Dysmenorrhœa of Local Origin.*—This is the most common kind of dysmenorrhœa, and the following causal conditions are met with:

*Faults of Conformation.*—An imperfectly-developed uterus

is often associated with dysmenorrhœa, but the nature of the relation is by no means clear.

Stenosis of the os internum, other than congenital, is of two kinds—anatomical and physiological. The first is due to cicatrization or fibroid induration, the second to spasm. Probably both varieties act in the same way, by rendering the uterine contractions painful. The pain in these cases is always referred to the back, and is allied in character to labor-pains. It is seldom that the sound will not pass into the cervical canal, but it may not be possible to introduce it past the internal os without an anæsthetic. If it does so pass, the patient complains of sudden pain in the back, which she will often state to be just like her menstrual pain. Probably the passage of the sound induces reflex spasm, which causes the pain. It should be remembered that the true test of narrowing is difficulty in withdrawing the sound; difficulty in introducing it may be due to other causes, such as tortuosity or sharp curving of the canal, or want of skill on the part of the operator.

The proper treatment is dilatation of the cervical canal under an anæsthetic during an intermenstrual period. It is a good plan, in cases of persistently recurring muscular spasm, to nick the margins of the internal os in one or two places with a fine bistoury.

*Faults of Position.*—Both versions and flexions may give rise to dysmenorrhœa, as described in Chapter XIV. In the former the pain is due mainly to congestion; in the latter it is probably produced in the same way as in cases of stenosis—viz. by the occurrence of painful contractions. The condition finds a parallel in the dystocia due to falling forward of the uterus in cases of pendulous abdomen. Many women, however, menstruate painlessly in whom the uterus is markedly flexed; so the cause is probably complex. It is a matter of common experience that dysmenorrhœa associated with uterine flexion is often found in nervous women. But, whatever explanation we adopt, the

fact remains that correction of a flexion is followed by relief of the menstrual pain in a certain proportion of cases. This method of treatment should therefore be tried; for details see the section on Flexions and Displacements of the Uterus.

*Pelvic Inflammation.*—This is a fruitful cause of dysmenorrhœa, especially in women who have borne children. It may be peri-uterine or intra-uterine. In the former the uterus is fixed in the midst of the inflammatory mass, and the extra congestion at the menstrual periods and the hampered uterine contractions are alike sources of pain. The history and the condition found on examination will readily lead to a correct diagnosis. Dysmenorrhœa, it must be observed, is not usually a marked feature in pelvic inflammation, and probably the patient will seek advice on other grounds; but when it is the prominent symptom, the result of treating the inflammation is, as a rule, highly satisfactory. We cannot here enter into the subject in detail, but the broad lines of treatment are rest in bed, hot vaginal douching, fomentations to the abdomen, purgatives, and occasional glycerin tampons.

Intra-uterine inflammation as a cause of dysmenorrhœa is easy to explain. The mucous membrane of the uterus becomes very sensitive when inflamed; the menstrual congestion causes pressure on the nerve-endings; and the same effect is produced when the uterine contractions press the inflamed surfaces together. The treatment is that of the causal pathological condition.

**Membranous Dysmenorrhœa.**—This signifies painful menstruation accompanied by the discharge of membrane from the uterus.

*Causes.*—The literature relating to the causes of membranous dysmenorrhœa is very great, actual facts are few and relatively unimportant, conjectural causes abundant, positive knowledge practically *nil*.

*Signs.*—In typical cases the patient during the menstrual



period passes a membranous cast of the uterine cavity, sometimes entire, more frequently in two or more pieces.

When complete, a menstrual decidua is a bag in outline like an isosceles triangle, the base corresponding to the fundus of the uterus; at each angle there is an opening, to correspond to the uterine ostia of the Fallopian tubes, and the apical opening to the internal orifice of the cervical canal. Menstrual deciduæ rarely exceed 2 or 3 cm. in length, and are scarcely 2 mm. in thickness. The inner surface is smooth and dotted with minute pits, orifices of the uterine glands. The outer surface is shaggy. The histology is like that of the decidua of pregnancy.

The patient complains at the beginning of the flow of pain, intermitting in character, which gradually increases until the membrane is expelled; then the pain usually ceases. The membrane is discharged usually before the end of forty-eight hours after the onset of the menstrual period.

*Diagnosis.*—Membranous dysmenorrhœa must not be confounded with the decidua discharged from a case of tubal pregnancy or from the unimpregnated horn of a bicorned uterus when its companion cornu is gravid, or the membranes in a case of early abortion.

“No case can be regarded as one of membranous dysmenorrhœa unless membranes are discharged regularly, at regular monthly periods, and for a considerable time” (Champneys).

*Treatment.*—Drugs are useless; pregnancy, even when it goes to full time, does not cure the condition. Dilatation of the uterine cavity and curetting afford temporary relief.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

### VAGINISMUS AND DYSPAREUNIA; STERILITY.

**Vaginismus.**—This term is applied to painful reflex contractions of the muscles surrounding the vaginal orifice when attempts are made to effect coitus. The muscles chiefly at fault are the levators of the anus.

*Causes.*—1. It occurs in the newly married owing to rigidity of the hymen, to smallness of the vaginal orifice, to an inflammatory condition of the hymen or carunculæ myrtiformes, or to hyperæsthesia. The latter may be the result of mere nervousness or of hysteria; and vaginismus from such causes may persist for months or years after marriage, and lead to much domestic unhappiness.

2. It may be due to vulvitis or vaginitis; to ulcers, sores, or excoriations about the vulva; to inflamed Bartholinian glands; to urethritis or urethral caruncle. Piles will often provoke painful contractions of the levators of the anus during copulation.

3. It occurs in later life in connection with kraurosis vulvæ, the nerve-endings in the vulva being rendered unduly sensitive by subcutaneous cicatricial contraction.

Dyspareunia should be read in association with this section.

*Treatment.*—The first essential is to discover the anatomical cause, if one exists; otherwise time and effort may be wasted in the adoption of constitutional treatment, when a simple local application may effect an immediate cure. Thus, in all inflammatory conditions, these must be treated

by the methods described under their respective headings, and temporary sexual abstinence must be enjoined. When the vaginal orifice is small, the use of simple lubricants such as vaseline may suffice; if not, it must be dilated with the fingers or with dilators, preferably under an anæsthetic; a series of Fergusson's specula often answers very well. A rigid hymen should be incised, and a sensitive one excised. Simple vaginal hyperæsthesia may be relieved by a vaginal pessary containing half a grain to one grain of cocaine, and made up with cacao butter; this is inserted ten to fifteen minutes before intercourse. Hyperæsthesia is also often improved by dilation under an anæsthetic. Caruncles and cysts must be removed. Vaginismus due to kraurosis must be treated by anæsthetic local applications, such as carbolic acid, cocaine, or menthol; or by dissection, as described under Kraurosis.

In the case of hysterical or nervous women, constitutional remedies may be required, including sedatives such as bromides or hyoscyamus.

It must be remembered, however, that the cases where no local treatment is available are very rare, and include cases of "incompatibility" which are beyond the reach of medical intervention.

**Dyspareunia.**—This signifies pain during sexual intercourse; it may exist without vaginismus—that is, without reflex contraction of the vaginal orifice. The causes of dyspareunia are much the same as those of vaginismus, and may be classified as follows:

1. *Psychical causes*, as mere incompatibility or aversion when the marriage is unsuitable; nervousness; or *mauvaise honte*.

2. *Anatomical Causes.*—(a) Smallness of the vulva and vagina, congenital and due to under-development; or acquired, as the result of cicatricial contraction or kraurosis vulvæ.

(b) Inflammatory conditions of the vulva or vagina.

(c) More deep-seated conditions, as prolapse of the ovaries and pelvic inflammation.

**Sterility.**—With causes of sterility affecting the man we have not here to do, but they must never be lost sight of in investigating a case. For the want of carefully-directed inquiry, the woman has not infrequently been erroneously held responsible for a childless marriage.

In considering sterility as it concerns women, we must draw a broad distinction between—

(A) Conditions which do not allow of conception.

(B) Conditions which do allow of conception, but which do not allow of development.

(A) *Conditions which do not allow of Conception.*—(1) *Age.*—Save under exceptional circumstances conception does not occur before puberty. After this age fertility generally increases, attains its maximum at about the age of twenty-five, and then declines. Thus Matthews Duncan gives the following figures as the result of the analysis of 4447 cases :

Age at marriage :

15-19; 20-24; 25-29; 30-34; 35-39; 40-44; 45-49; 50, etc.

Percentage sterile :

7.3; 0.—; 27.7; 37.5; 53.2; 90.9; 95.6; 100.

That is, in proportion as marriage is deferred the probability of sterility is increased. After the age of forty the chances of childbearing are remote.

The following laws, which Matthews Duncan enunciates, are also worth bearing in mind :

The question of a woman's being probably sterile is decided in three years of married life.

When the expectation of fertility is greatest the question of probable sterility is soonest decided, and *vice versâ*.

Relative sterility will arrive after a shorter time according as the age at marriage is greater. A wife who, having had children, has ceased for three years to exhibit fertility has

probably become relatively sterile—that is, will probably bear no more children—and the probability increases as time elapses.

(2) *Deficient Ovulation*.—When the ovaries are underdeveloped sterility is absolute. The atrophy which they undergo as time goes on has the same effect, and to this may be attributed the increasing sterility as the age of marriage is postponed. Ovarian disease, such as solid tumors and cysts, also leads to sterility. These conditions may generally be diagnosed by careful bimanual examination. Delay or absence of menstruation cannot be regarded as an absolute indication of sterility.

(3) *Deficient Uterine Changes*.—When the uterus is very small and menstruation absent or scanty, sterility nearly always results. This may be in some cases due to the concomitant deficiency of ovulation; in others to the inability of the uterus to prepare for an oöperm (fertilized ovum).

(4) *Incomplete Sexual Intercourse*.—This may be due to narrowness of the vagina or to a rigid hymen. It must be remembered, however, that conception may occur when penetration has never taken place.

(5) *Mechanical Obstacles to Impregnation*.—Under this head are included all cases of atresia, whether of the vagina, of the internal or external os of the uterus, or of the Fallopian tube. The latter frequently becomes sealed up at its fimbriated extremity, as the result of pyosalpinx; uterine atresia may also be due to disease, but congenital atresia is probably more common. Vaginal atresia is nearly always congenital. The mechanical obstacle may consist not in atresia, but in want of adaptation; as, for example, in cases where the cervix is pointed markedly forward, either from retroversion or from anteflexion. The spermatozoa, which, as the result of intercourse, come to lie principally in the posterior vaginal fornix, are then unable to make their way through the os externum, which is turned away from them.

Polypi and other tumors in the genital passages may also be the cause of sterility.

(6) *Noxious Discharges*.—Septic and gonorrhœal discharges are injurious to the vitality of spermatozoa, and to this cause is probably partly due the sterility which is found in cases of gonorrhœa, endometritis, and adenomatous disease of the cervix. Gonorrhœa has perhaps an even more considerable effect in the changes which it induces in the Fallopian tubes. Strong antiseptic and frequent simple vaginal douches also prevent conception.

(B) *Conditions which allow of Conception, but which do not allow of Development of the Oöperm*.—Under this heading are included, first, the as yet obscure conditions which lead to extra-uterine gestation; and secondly, pathological conditions of the uterus which cause early abortion, such as disease of the endometrium and acute flexions of the uterus.

*Treatment of Sterility*.—It is most important that the practitioner should first ascertain whether the cause of sterility is remediable or not, for nothing leads to greater disappointment of the patient, and, as we may add, to greater discredit to her attendant, than the confident holding out of a hope which is doomed to non-fulfilment. Therefore the development of the uterus and ovaries should be first investigated: if under-developed, treatment is useless and no hope should be held out.

In cases of atresia the obstacle may often be overcome, as by division of a vaginal septum or by uterine dilatation. Correction of a malposition of the cervix will often be followed at once by conception.

Inflammatory conditions of the uterus give a fair prospect of a favorable issue as the result of appropriate treatment, whether they have acted by preventing conception or by leading to early abortion. The same cannot, however, be said of tubal disease, where the prognosis is bad. But treatment should nevertheless be undertaken on conserva-

tive lines. Similarly, polypi and other tumors should be removed, preserving the integrity of the uterus.

Harmful discharges will be removed by the treatment of the uterine or vaginal conditions which cause them.

Lastly, the conditions of intercourse must be inquired into and the patient advised accordingly.

Sterility due to psychical causes is probably irremediable in most cases, but moral treatment is most likely to succeed. Here the judicious husband will probably be a better physician than the medical attendant.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

### DIAGNOSIS.

ACCURATE diagnosis depends upon a systematic method of inquiry into symptoms and examination of physical signs. We shall here give an outline of the way such inquiry and examination should be set about.

The **anamnesis**, or account obtained by questioning the patient. The age, occupation, and civil condition should be first noted as a matter of routine, for these points may influence subsequent inquiries. We may then proceed in the following order:

(a) **Family History**.—The present health or cause of death of the nearest relations should be noted. A clue may thus be gained as to the probability of tuberculosis, syphilis, or neuroses in the patient's case.

(b) **Previous Health**.—Inquire concerning exanthemata or rheumatic fever in childhood, anæmia after puberty, syphilis or gonorrhœa after marriage, and previous treatment for disease of the pelvic organs. Thus, a history of gonorrhœa, followed by repeated attacks of pelvic inflammation, will lead one to suspect tubal mischief, and it may explain the presence of vaginitis, endometritis, or a Bartholinian abscess; tuberculosis may lead to the diagnosis of tubercular peritonitis from other abdominal swellings or of tubercular salpingitis when the tubes are affected; it may also clear up the nature of vulvar cutaneous affections. A history of operative treatment for dysmenorrhœa will prepare for the finding of congenital smallness or ante-flexion of the uterus; whilst, if the patient has worn pessa-



ries, a present vaginitis or endometritis may be explained, or retroversion, or hernia of the pelvic floor may be expected. So also the patient may have had curetting, trachelorrhaphy, amputation of the cervix, perineorrhaphy, or abdominal section performed, and these will all shed light on the present condition.

(c) **Menstruation.**—The age of the onset of menstruation, and of its cessation if the patient be past the menopause, should be noted; also its regularity, duration, the quantity of the flow as estimated by the number of diapers used, and its association with pain. It is important to ascertain whether the character of the menses has altered; thus, if there has been a gradual diminution, followed by cessation, in a young woman, it is probably due to anæmia; diminution in an adult is often associated with ovarian tumors. Increase in the duration and quantity will point to a polypus, to retention of products of conception, or to pelvic congestion; it may be due to a fibro-myoma, a polypus, or to malignant disease. The diagnosis, especially between an ovarian tumor and a fibro-myoma, is often facilitated by a careful inquiry as to menstrual changes. Recent amenorrhœa, following on previous regularity, is always suggestive of pregnancy. When the menses have never appeared and the patient has reached adult life there is a likelihood of congenital malformation, with or without retention of menstrual products.

(d) **Confinements; Miscarriages.**—The patient may give a history of sterility after several or many years of married life. This, especially if associated with dysmenorrhœa, will lead one to suspect under-development of the uterus, or if there is at the same time a history of gonorrhœa, there is considerable probability of disease of the uterine appendages. This probability is increased if the sterility has supervened after a single pregnancy or after one or two miscarriages; whilst endometritis will at the same time be looked out for. Relative sterility, when

there has been no gonorrhœal disease and when the menstrual loss has increased, will prepare one to find fibroid changes; but a somewhat similar history, with recent irregular losses following an apparent miscarriage, is rather characteristic of tubal gestation.

Repeated miscarriages in early married life, followed by delivery of a viable child, usually point to syphilis. Repeated miscarriages coming on after the birth of several living children may be due to inflammation or displacement of the uterus.

When the patient is a multipara who has had several difficult or instrumental labors, one is likely to find a laceration of the cervix, or a rupture of the perineum with its attendant symptoms of hernia of the pelvic floor.

Recent instrumental or otherwise abnormal labor followed by severe illness often means pelvic inflammation, either peritonitis or cellulitis; at the same time, this may follow a labor that has been apparently normal, and may be due to the reawakening of a dormant infection in the vagina, uterus, or Fallopian tubes; to a suppurating ovarian cyst; or to secondary changes in a dermoid.

Metrorrhagia or menorrhagia dating from a miscarriage or from a labor at term is most often due to the retention of portions of placenta or membranes.

Various vulvar affections, such as œdema, hæmatoma, and cellulitis, may owe their origin to a recent labor.

(c) **The history of the present illness** should next be inquired into, so as to obtain an idea as to its mode of origin and duration. A good deal of care is necessary in elucidating this, as the patient's statements are often not only vague, but contradictory. Bleeding that has lasted a month may be due to miscarriage; irregular bleeding for two or three months may indicate tubal gestation or cancer; bleeding that has gone on for many months is more likely to be due to a polypus or to a myoma. So also a tumor that has existed many months without much increase

in size cannot be due to pregnancy. An illness that has come on suddenly, with severe pain, generally indicates pelvic inflammation, but it may also be due to tubal gestation, to the rupture of a cyst, or to torsion of a pedicle. The history of new growths is a gradual onset, whilst conditions such as chronic endometritis and uterine displacements have probably existed, off and on, for several years. The history of tubal disease is generally that of chronic ill-health with periodic exacerbations.

(f) **Present Symptoms.**—In the out-patient room and in the consulting room the symptoms will generally be ascertained at the outset; but in “taking out a case” in hospital it is best to first obtain the previous history. In many gynæcological conditions the symptoms present a marked similarity; thus, pain referred to the sacrum or hypogastrium, and pains on sitting or walking, leucorrhœa, menorrhagia, and dysmenorrhœa, may be met with in the most varied diseases. We shall attempt, however, to analyze them to some extent, in order to estimate the value to be attached to them in forming a diagnosis.

*Pain.*—This, when referred to the umbilicus and hypogastrium in front and to the sacrum behind, generally indicates uterine disorder. It is found characteristically as dysmenorrhœa. It is said that the pain may be further localized, and that sacral pain has its origin in cervical conditions, whilst when the fundus is involved the pain is referred to the umbilicus. This view receives support from the fact that in passing a sound through a narrow cervix or internal os the patient often complains of sudden pain in the back, whilst on touching an inflamed fundus abdominal pain usually results. A sense of aching, fulness, and ill-defined weight, often summed up by the patient as “bearing-down pain,” is associated with pelvic congestion, and also with dragging on the uterine attachments, as in cases of prolapse and of retroversion of a heavy fundus.

Pain in the iliac regions and shooting down the thighs is

often due to congestion or inflammation of the uterine appendages, but it is also a frequent manifestation of neurasthenia, when it may, *faute de mieux*, be called neuralgic.

The above kinds of pain may occur irregularly or almost continuously; they may come on as the result of long standing or much walking; and they are then worse in the evening. Or they may be limited to the menstrual periods.

Lastly, pain may come on suddenly and acutely. When it is situated in the iliac region, the most frequent causes are rupture of an ovarian cyst, pyosalpinx, tubal gestation, or torsion of the pedicle of an ovarian tumor or cyst. A sudden pain referred to the back sometimes marks the occurrence of displacement or of inversion of the uterus as the result of a fall or strain.

General acute abdominal pain is usually due to the onset of pelvic inflammation.

*Leucorrhœa*.—The character of the discharges should be carefully inquired into, and the account given by the patient may often be confirmed by the subsequent examination. The information to be derived therefrom has already been given in discussing the secretions (Chapter XII.).

*Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia*.—The significance of these is described in Chapter XXXV.

**Rectal and Vesical Symptoms.**—Straining at stool, tenesmus and pain preceding and during the action of the bowels, are generally due to pressure on the rectum due to retroversion of the uterus, to pelvic inflammation, or to a tumor situated more especially at the back or left side of the pelvis. Such a tumor may consist of a subperitoneal myoma, a uniform enlargement of the uterus from fibromyoma or pregnancy, a parovarian cyst in the recto-vaginal pouch, or a cyst in the left broad ligament. Constipation is favored also by these conditions, and the pain is then aggravated by the hardness of the motions. When the patient complains of "bearing down in the back passage" piles are

often found, due in part to constipation and pelvic congestion.

The principal bladder symptoms are frequency of micturition, incontinence, retention of urine, and burning pain on passing water; both frequency and incontinence may be of nervous origin and occur in anæmic and neurotic girls. In such cases the absence of organic cause for the symptoms is shown by the relief which follows simple hydrostatic dilatation of the bladder. In other cases these conditions arise from moderate pressure on the neck of the bladder, causing continual irritation. If the pressure be greater, retention results, and later the overflow due to retention—*i. e.* a spurious incontinence. The conditions which give rise to pressure are retroversion of a gravid or otherwise enlarged uterus, pelvic inflammation, and the jamming of the uterus against the pubes by a growth filling the recto-vaginal fossa. Burning pain on passing water is always found with gonorrhœal urethritis, and it may occur also from non-gonorrhœal leucorrhœal discharges, causing peri-urethral excoriation and irritation.

**General Symptoms.**—Under this heading are included symptoms other than pelvic; thus, a patient with amenorrhœa may complain of palpitation and shortness of breath due to anæmia: amenorrhœa due to this cause does not, of course, require a vaginal examination. Or the complaint may be of one or more of the reflex functional disorders above enumerated: this will necessitate the preliminary examination of the organs to which the symptoms are referred; if these organs be normal, an explanation must be sought in the pelvis.

Weakness, headache, anorexia, etc. occur in almost all cases where the general health is affected, so that they have but little diagnostic value; but loss of flesh in addition may give a clue to the presence of tuberculosis or malignant disease.

The evidence to be obtained by questioning the patient

has been set forth in some detail, not with a view to replacing physical examination, for symptoms are proverbially unreliable, but rather to suggest possibilities and direct the course of further examination. Many things are missed simply because a man is not on the look-out for them, whilst, on the other hand, it is in a measure true in medicine that "the eye sees that which it brings with it the power to see." Consequently, during the process of diagnosis all possibilities should be arrayed and retained before the mind until one after another is definitely excluded as examination proceeds. By this means little will be missed, though at the same time there may be left in the mind at the conclusion of examination an uncertainty as to which of two or three conditions is actually present.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### DIAGNOSIS (CONTINUED).

#### THE PHYSICAL EXAMINATION.

(a) *General Health and Appearance.*—The information to be gained under this head comprises (1) evidences of fever, as indicated by pulse and temperature, by extra dryness of the skin, or by sweating; (2) evidences of wasting; (3) indications of the general nutrition of the body. In the face we shall read signs of anæmia, jaundice, cachexia, habitual suffering, or anasarca. There may be œdema of the lower limbs, or varicose veins, indicating backward pressure in thorax, abdomen, or pelvis. General signs of under-development may be noted, such as a childish face, smallness of the breasts, a narrow pelvis, and deficiency of pubic hair. Dark mammary areolæ and the presence of milky secretion in the breasts may give useful information as to a previous or present pregnancy.

(b) *Condition of the Cardiac, Respiratory, Digestive, Excretory, and Nervous Systems.*—This part of the examination need not always be made exhaustively, but no well-marked pathological condition should ever be overlooked. Thus when there has been sudden pain or collapse a perforated gastric ulcer, or vermiform appendix, or a gall-bladder with impacted stone may require to be diagnosed from tubal gestation, a ruptured cyst, or pyosalpinx. Renal or biliary colic may simulate pelvic pain.

(c) *The Abdomen.*—Note the presence of striæ as indicating former distention, and dilatation of superficial veins as evidence of intra-abdominal pressure.

Swelling of the abdomen may be due to the following conditions :

(1) Causing uniform or regular enlargement : Deposition of fat, especially at the menopause ; distention due to flatus ; ascites and tubercular peritonitis ; pregnancy ; uniform enlargement of the uterus from fibro-myoma ; large ovarian tumors ; large hydronephrosis.

(2) Causing irregular enlargement : Small ovarian tumors ; encysted peritoneal effusions ; myomata ; moderate enlarge-

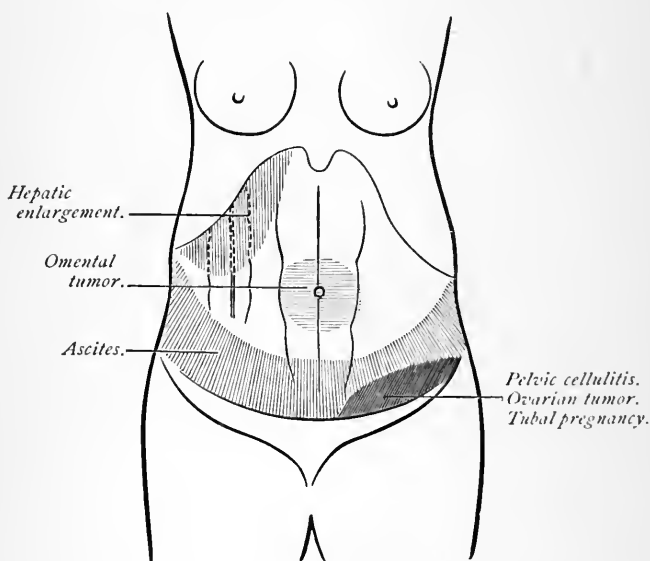


FIG. 94.—Diagram to indicate the positions of abdominal swellings (A. E. G.).

ment of kidney from hydronephrosis or new growth—movable kidney ; enlarged spleen ; omental tumors ; malignant disease of the intestines ; ectopic gestation (Figs. 94, 95).

We must begin by excluding the first two conditions : palpation and percussion will generally suffice, especially under an anæsthetic. Ascites is indicated by the absence of definite limits, the dulness in the flanks and hypochondrium



with resonance in the epigastrium, the line of dulness having a margin concave toward the umbilicus, and the variations in dulness on altering the position of the patient. An encysted collection of peritoneal fluid may, however, have fairly definite margins, unaltered by the position of the patient, and lie excentrically.

The next question is, Does the swelling originate in the pelvis? If so, palpation cannot reach its lower margin; if

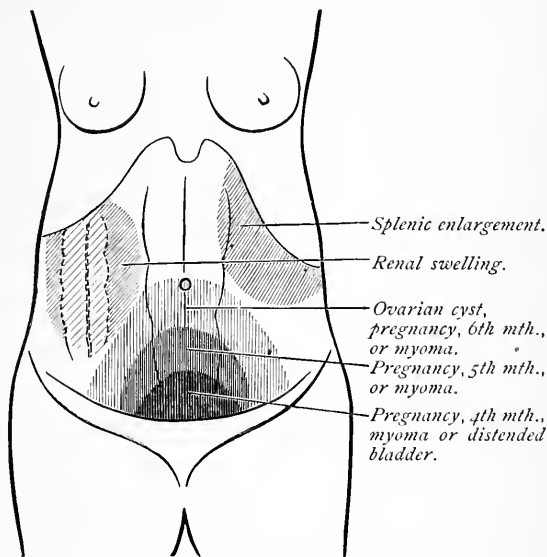


FIG. 95.—Diagram to indicate the positions of abdominal swellings (A. E. G.).

we find the swelling median and uniform, it is probably a gravid uterus, a uterine myoma, or a large ovarian tumor; if arising laterally, it may be a small ovarian tumor, a fibromyoma, an ectopic gestation, or pelvic inflammation.

If, on the other hand, the lower limit can be defined, we have to do with an abdominal tumor. If left-sided, smooth, passing up under the left costal margin, and superficially dull, it is probably spleen. If nearer the middle line, and

disappearing under the costal margin, with an area of resonance superficial to it, it is probably renal. A movable kidney will be definable above and below. An isolated and well-defined tumor somewhere near the umbilicus is probably an omental tumor, malignant disease of the intestines, or a pancreatic cyst.

(d) *Vaginal Examination*.—It is frequently advisable to begin with an inspection of the genital organs; for, in the first place, we may thus avoid the risk of infection from gonorrhœal discharges and from syphilitic sores; and, secondly, we shall note the existence of malformations of the vulva, cutaneous affections, and enlargement of the nymphæ, indicating irritation, kraurosis vulvæ, and laceration of the perineum: these present no difficulty in diagnosis. We shall also determine the presence of swelling in the vulva, such as hæmatoma, labial cysts, labial abscess, etc.

On introducing the finger we note the condition of the hymen, and the pain and spasm so induced may indicate vaginismus. At this stage the character of the secretion should be observed: if muco-purulent, we shall find inflammation higher up; if malodorous, we may have to do with carcinoma, a sloughing myoma, a polypus, or a retained pessary.

If we find the vaginal walls protruding, the case is probably one of cystocele or rectocele; and this may be confirmed, if necessary, by passing a sound into the urethra or the finger into the rectum.

Heat and dryness of the vagina indicate pelvic inflammation; heat and great moisture indicate vaginitis or pelvic congestion; the latter may be due to pregnancy, in which case we shall find the well-known purple coloration.

Marked pulsation of the vaginal vessels is most often due to pregnancy or uterine myoma; if confined to one fornix, there is probably tubal disease or tubal gestation.

At this stage we shall discover swellings in the vagina due to cysts or to lateral hæmatometra: the exact diag-

nosis will probably require aspiration with a fine trocar. Growths affecting the vagina will be recognized without difficulty, but we may find other things projecting, such as polypus or an inverted uterus, which must be investigated as previously described. The condition of the cervix next occupies us—lacerations, erosion, faulty position, softness due to pregnancy, malformations, cancer, the patulousness or otherwise of the os externum. If the cervix be normal in these respects, we proceed at once to ascertain the position, mobility, and size of the uterus by bimanual examination. If the position be faulty, it may be due to a simple displacement, to pelvic inflammation, or to the distortion due to a tumor pressing on it; fixedness may also be due to one of the last two conditions. If pelvic inflammation be present, it will be indicated by the board-like hardness, converting the structures at the summit of the vagina into a kind of firm roof. The position and limits of the effusion are determined by bimanual examination, and the parts will usually be very tender to manipulation. A large, soft, movable uterus is nearly always indicative of pregnancy; this may be simulated by a soft fibro-myoma, and in diagnosing the condition we shall have to be guided by the history, especially the suppression or increase of menstruation, and by the age of the patient, for fibro-cystic tumors generally occur after forty, whilst pregnancy is then less common. The possibility of hæmatometra in one-half of a double uterus or in the single organ must be borne in mind. If pregnancy can be excluded, the sound may be passed, and this will show whether and how much the uterus is enlarged. If it passes not more than three and a half inches, the enlargement may be due to subinvolution, chronic metritis, hypertrophy of the cervix, a small polypus or retained products of conception: to further determine which of these conditions is present, the cervix must be dilated and the uterine cavity explored with the finger. If the sound passes from three and a half to six inches, we

have to do with a fibro-myoma of the uterus, as a rule. But sarcoma and carcinoma of the body of the uterus may also cause considerable enlargement; the free bleeding on passing the sound will give a clue; and, in addition, the uterus may be more or less fixed. It must be remembered also that in lateral hæmatometra the patent half of the uterus may be considerably elongated.

Supposing the uterus to be fairly normal, we next examine the adnexa. An endeavor should first be made to trace the Fallopian tubes from the cornua of the uterus outward: if normal, they will be felt bimanually as cord-like structures, and in some part of their course we shall meet the ovaries, whose position will be generally indicated by their tenderness to pressure and the shrinking of the patient. If enlarged, the tubes will be felt as elongated swellings: the thickening may extend right up to the uterus or it may affect principally the distal portions. At the same time a small ovarian cyst or a distended tube may be discovered. Enlargement of the ovaries, tubes, and broad ligaments can often be more distinctly felt, and their limits better ascertained, by recto-abdominal examination. Sometimes tubal and ovarian swellings are found occupying the pouch of Douglas, which they may depress so as to obliterate the posterior vaginal fornix. A mass is then felt behind the vagina, and rectal examination may be necessary to determine whether the mass is between the vagina and rectum or in the rectum itself, for scybala in the rectum give much the same sensation. And here we may remark that the feeling of a swelling in the pouch of Douglas or in the left broad ligament may be so closely simulated by malignant disease affecting the sigmoid flexure that a rectal examination is necessary to clear up the diagnosis.\* It is often impossible to distinguish between tubal disease and small ovarian or broad-ligament cysts. When double and following on an attack of gonorrhœa the probability is in favor of tubal disease; but bilateral

ovarian cysts are not uncommon. It is then sometimes possible to feel the tube passing over the swelling, or, when the tubes are affected, the ovaries may be felt separately. On the right side tubal disease is often closely simulated by disease of the vermiform appendix. The history will serve as a guide; but sometimes the diagnosis can only be made after the abdomen is opened.

The consistency of a small pelvic tumor is often very misleading, so that a tense cyst may be mistaken for an out-lying myoma, and *vice versâ*. When a mass of some size occupies the recto-vaginal pouch we may have to distinguish between a cyst, an enlarged retroverted uterus, a subperitoneal myoma, and a hæmatocele. If the passage of the sound be contraindicated, this is sometimes difficult; but careful examination under an anæsthetic may enable us to feel the fundus of the uterus distinct from the tumor. A hæmatocele under such circumstances will generally be due to rupture and subsequent encystment of a tubal gestation; but it may also be due to tubal abortion.

Tubal disease, extra-uterine gestation, and small cysts, especially when suppurating, may be complicated by pelvic inflammation: it will then be necessary to wait until this is partly absorbed before the nature of the original swelling can be made out.

In the case of large pelvic tumors the diagnosis lies principally between fibro-myomata of the uterus and ovarian cysts. The latter may be partly solid or the former fibrocystic, when the difficulty will be increased. The menstrual history is here of great service, for increase of menstruation is the rule in fibro-myomata, cystic or otherwise, while it is the exception in the case of ovarian tumors. For further diagnosis we may pass the sound: if the uterine cavity be of normal length, the tumor is extra-uterine. And the same may usually be said when the tumor can be moved independently of the uterus, though at times a large subperitoneal myoma may have a long, thin pedicle. If the

fundus can be felt bimanually independent of the tumor, as can often be made out under an anæsthetic, the tumor is probably ovarian: it will generally be found in such a case that the fundus has been jammed up against the pubes or backward into the cavity of the sacrum by the growing tumor. It must be remembered that an ovarian tumor and a uterine myoma sometimes coexist; that either may be found complicating pregnancy; and that in rare cases any one of the three may be found in connection with a double uterus. In all these cases the diagnosis is very difficult, and no general rules can be laid down. Cœliotomy will probably be required before an exact diagnosis can be made.

We have not attempted to do more than give an outline of the principles of diagnosis in examining the female genital organs; and in conclusion we should like to emphasize three points:

Firstly, the necessity of exploration of the cavity of the uterus when symptoms point to intra-uterine mischief and the cervix is comparatively normal.

Secondly, the great advantage to be gained by combining a rectal examination with the bimanual method.

Thirdly, the importance of an examination under an anæsthetic in all cases of doubt. By this means the abdominal muscles are relaxed; the resistance of the patient due to pain and tenderness is obviated, and, perhaps most important of all, the examination can be made in the lithotomy position, which is the only position in which all parts of the pelvis can be thoroughly explored in their natural relations.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS.

OPERATIVE procedures upon the female genital organs permit of division into two groups—1. Vaginal operations; 2. Abdominal operations.

Both groups demand for their successful performance the same qualities of head and hand as are necessary for carrying out operations in other regions of the body. The individual ambitious for success in operative gynæcology must possess a sound practical knowledge of pelvic anatomy and pathology, and carry out rigidly all the details of what is known as aseptic surgery. The more thoroughly he attends to the preliminary preparation of the patient, the selection of the room and surroundings, and the more care he devotes to the sterilization of the instruments and materials employed in operations, the greater will be his measure of success.

To facilitate the sterilization of instruments it is now usual to have them made of metal throughout. Of course all cutting instruments are made of steel, but knives may be fitted to handles which are coated with nickel, so that they retain their brightness.

It is assumed that the student before he begins the study of gynæcology has been a dresser, and is already familiar with the common tools of surgery, such as knives, dissecting-forceps, artery-forceps, pressure-forceps, needle-holders, retractors, and the like. He should also be familiar with the various kinds of material employed to secure blood-vessels and wounds, such as catgut, fishing or silkworm gut, and silk. His occupation of dresser will have made him

acquainted with the various kinds of material used as dressings for wounds.

Although a large number of gynæcological operations may be carried out with the assistance of the implements employed in general surgery, nevertheless there are certain instruments indispensable to the performance of vaginal operations. Some of these, such as the speculum, the uterine sound, and the volsella, have already been described in Chapter III. Others will be considered with the operations in which they are of special service.

The student should realize that it is part of his duty to make himself familiar with the names of the instruments as well as to understand their use. If he has the least taste for mechanics, there is much to interest him in the construction of surgical instruments, and there is need also for improvement: the names of some great surgeons, famous in their day for operative ability, are saved from utter oblivion by the fact of being associated with the invention or improvement of some useful instrument of surgery. Thus the history of instruments employed in special departments of surgery is indirectly the history of the specialty.

In gynæcology, as in other departments of surgery, many operations are carried out upon definite principles, the outcome of the accumulated experience of many operators. The student, however, should remember that the description of an operation is, in fact, merely a narration of principles: the details require modification according to the necessities of the case and the complications which may arise during its performance.

Before embarking upon an operation the surgeon should satisfy himself that the patient has no constitutional defect likely to militate against success. Thus chronic renal disease, diabetes, leucocythæmia, hæmophilia, malaria, chronic alcoholism, and visceral disease are conditions which need to be carefully considered in advising patients to submit to operations which are not urgently necessary. In grave



conditions where life is in imminent peril, where nothing short of operation (so far as human foresight enables one to judge) holds out any prospect of prolonging life, then the constitutional defect is not allowed to bar operative interference.

In arranging for operation in women during the sexual period of life there is one function almost invariably to be considered—namely, menstruation.

Operative procedures on the external genital passages are barred during menstruation, and, as a rule, the patients themselves fix the day of operation according to their knowledge of the expected appearance or disappearance of the menstrual flow. It must, however, be borne in mind that with many women the anxiety occasioned by an expected operation will defer or even arrest a menstrual period, but more frequently it anticipates the regular date.

When a woman is suffering from intra-uterine myoma, carcinoma, or retained products of conception, uterine bleeding is no obstacle to operation, but necessitates it.

In abdominal operations, such as ovariectomy or oöphorectomy, it is the rule not to operate during menstruation, but occasionally the environment of a patient is such that the surgeon neglects to regard it. Operations of this kind performed during menstruation do very well, and we have never seen anything untoward arise in such circumstances.

The ensuing accounts of operations will not be merely descriptions of the methods of performing them, but will contain information concerning the various sequelæ and remote effects, as well as the immediate risks to life.

In order to prevent repetition it will be useful to describe the preliminary preparation of the patient.

In all operations belonging to this group it is important to secure the services of a nurse who has had a gynæcological training. Such a nurse understands the methods of washing and disinfecting the vagina, is apt at passing the

catheter, and without fuss arranges the patient and prepares the needful apparatus. For any operation under an anæsthetic the patient should abstain from food for at least four hours—six is preferable: this not only prevents vomiting during the exhibition of the drug, but diminishes the chances of its occurrence on the return to bed. As in other cases, the rectum should be thoroughly emptied by an enema some hours before the time fixed for the operation.

It is good practice to have the nurse in attendance upon the patient at least forty-eight hours before operation: they grow accustomed to each other, and the nurse is able to douche the vagina systematically—an important matter when there is a purulent or offensive discharge. In ordinary cases a douche, morning and evening, of a quart of warm water lightly tinged with permanganate of potash answers every purpose. When the discharges are offensive, then it will be necessary to employ a lotion of perchloride of mercury (1 : 5000).

The room (when there is opportunity for choice) should be well lighted and well ventilated. If near a bath-room or water-closet, the surgeon should satisfy himself that these offices are in a sanitary condition.

In all vaginal operations the patient lies upon her back, fixed in what is known as the lithotomy position by means of the crutch (Fig. 96). Her buttocks are brought well to the edge of the table, and a piece of waterproof sheeting adjusted so as to convey any fluid or discharges into a convenient receptacle. The table should be so arranged as to face a window free from the encumbrance of thick blinds or curtains.

**The Crutch.**—This invaluable instrument consists of two stout circular bands fitted with leather straps and buckles for grasping the legs just below the knees: the bands are fitted to a sliding cross-bar of iron which can be lengthened at will by means of a thumb-screw. When fixed to the legs the patient can be secured in the lithotomy

position by a broad strap passing obliquely around the shoulders (Fig. 97).

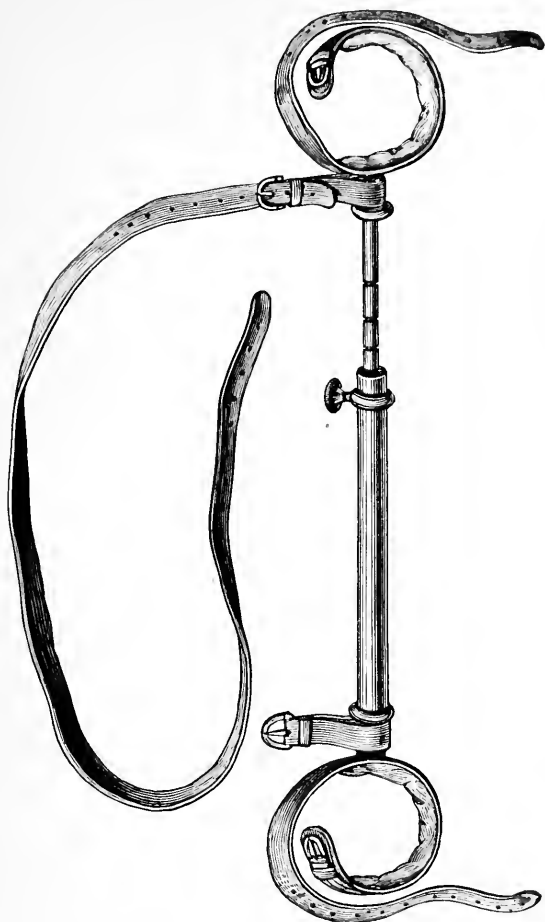


FIG. 96.—Crutch for securing a patient in the lithotomy position.

Every well-trained nurse in arranging for a vaginal operation prepares the following things :

- I. A firm and convenient table ;

2. Waterproof sheeting ;
3. A dozen towels ;
4. Plenty of warm water ;
5. Douche-can ;
6. Cotton-wool ;
7. Catheter ;
8. Some good brandy ;
9. Vessels in which to immerse the instruments ;



FIG. 97.—Patient secured in the lithotomy position by means of a crutch.

10. Antiseptic lotions according to instructions ;
11. Vaseline or glycerin ;
12. Tampons.

In the performance of vaginal operations certain instruments are indispensable, and it will save much repetition to enumerate them :

1. The crutch for fixing the patient in the lithotomy position ;
2. The duck-bill speculum for exposing the area of operation ;

3. The uterine sound for determining the length of the uterine cavity and the position of the uterus;
4. The vesical sound to indicate the position of the bladder;
5. Volsellæ for manipulating the uterine cervix;
6. Sponge-holders;
7. Sterilizer.

**The Sterilizer.**—A convenient and portable form for sterilizing instruments is shown in Fig. 98. It is made of

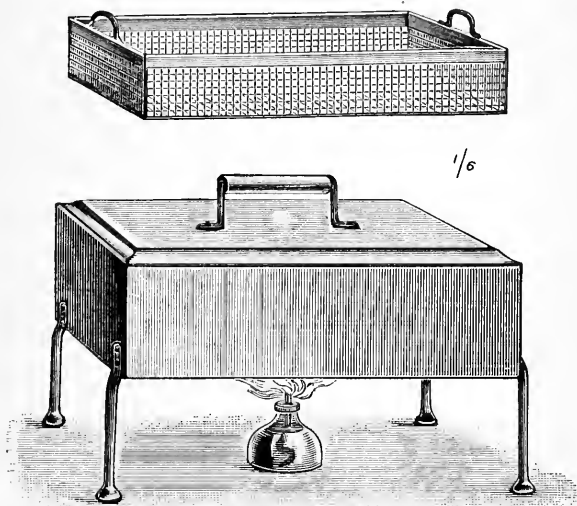


FIG. 98.—Convenient form of sterilizer.

copper and stands on four legs, which leave sufficient space for a spirit-lamp or gas-jet to be placed underneath. The sterilizer is half filled with hot water, the instruments placed in the wire basket, immersed in the water; the lid is closed and the boiling maintained for twenty minutes. A new fish-kettle makes an excellent sterilizer.

In describing the various vaginal operations and in enumerating the requisite instruments it will be assumed that

the operator is already furnished with those mentioned in the above list.

The operations will be described in this order :

GROUP 1.—VAGINAL OPERATIONS.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>A. The Perineum.</b> | Perineorrhaphy.   |
| <b>B. The Vulva.</b>    | Removal of urethral caruncle ;<br>Removal of the clitoris ;<br>Tumors and cysts of the labia.   |
| <b>C. The Vagina.</b>   | Colporrhaphy ;<br>Vaginal fistulæ ;<br>For atresia of the genital passage.  |
| <b>D. The Uterus.</b>   | Dilatation and curetting ;<br>Vaginal myomectomy ;<br>Trachelorrhaphy ;<br>Amputation of the cervix ;<br>Vaginal hysterectomy ;<br>Colpotomy. |

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

### OPERATIONS ON THE PERINEUM, VULVA, AND VAGINA.

#### PERINEORRHAPHY; REMOVAL OF URETHRAL CARUNCLE; REMOVAL OF CLITORIS; COLPORRHAPHY.

**Perineorrhaphy.**—Under this term are included the various operations performed for the repair of lacerations of the perineal body in the female.

Many methods of operating have been devised for this purpose, but they have been greatly modified in the last fifteen years, with the result that it has become one of the simplest, safest, and most certain of all gynæcological operations, providing care is exercised in the preparation of the patient, in the details of the operation, and in the after treatment.

Perineorrhaphy may be described in two sections :

1. When the laceration is partial ;
2. When the laceration is complete.

*Preparation of the Patient.*—To ensure success it is necessary that the patient be confined to bed for a few days, and her bowels should be thoroughly and regularly evacuated. The vagina is douched twice daily with a solution of permanganate of potash, and if there be a purulent discharge from vagina or cervical canal, this should be treated thoroughly before any attempt is made to repair the perineum.

Instruments required in addition to those enumerated on p. 338 :

Scissors, angular and flat ; hæmostatic forceps ; silkworm

gut; silver wire; perforated shot and coils; needles in handles; shot-compressor.

**Partial Laceration of the Perineum.**—The patient is fixed in the lithotomy position, and the operator introduces the first two fingers of the left hand into the anus,

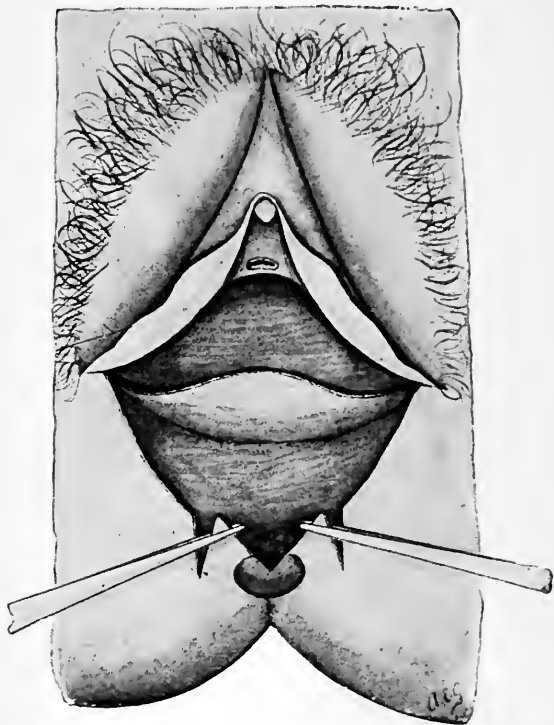


FIG. 99.—Perineorrhaphy: first stage, the raising of the flap (Fancourt Barnes).

so as to put the parts in front on the stretch. With a pair of sharp-pointed angular scissors the vaginal mucous membrane is raised up as a flap by splitting the recto-vaginal septum, and the flap is carried up on each side as far as the original limit of the perineal body (Fig. 99).

No attempt is made to arrest the bleeding, but the assist-



ant keeps the field of operation clear by repeated application of a sponge or moistened cotton-wool dabs. Care should be taken not to buttonhole the vaginal flap while it is being raised.

As soon as the flap is sufficiently raised, it is held up by the assistant with a pair of forceps whilst the sutures are

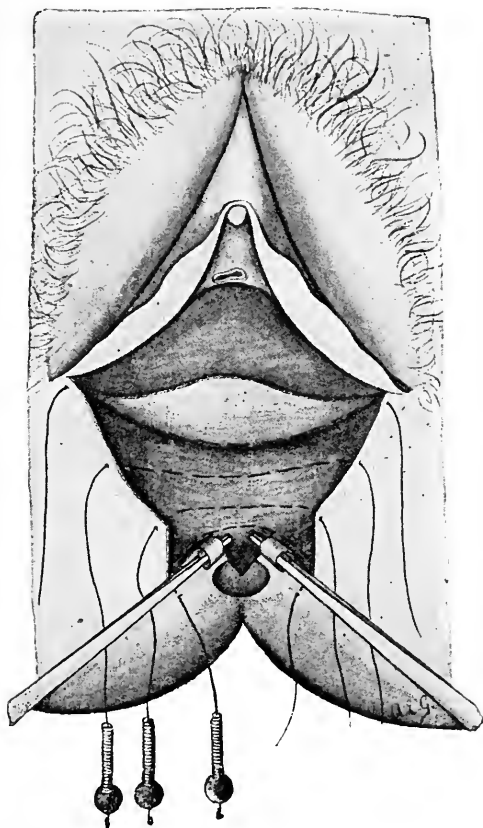


FIG. 100.—Perineorrhaphy: second stage, the sutures in position (Fancourt Barnes).

inserted. These may be of silkworm gut or silver wire according to fancy. They are introduced thus: A needle

in handle curved at right angles (or it may possess a simple terminal curve) is introduced at the skin margin on one side and buried deeply in the tissues, and then brought across the gap and through the opposite half of the perineum, so

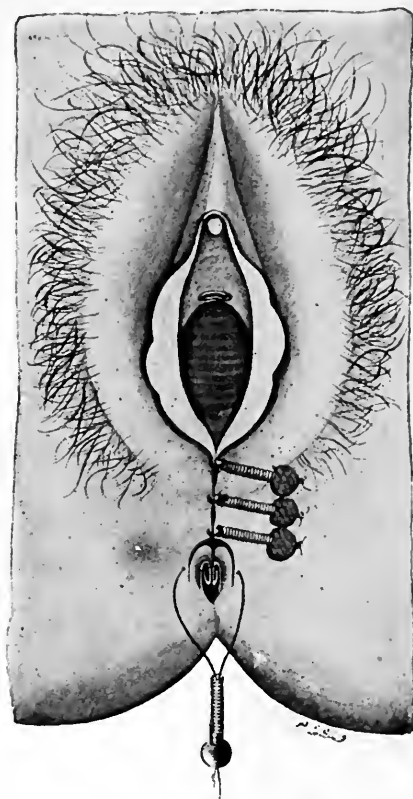


FIG. 101.—Perineorrhaphy: third stage, showing method of fastening the sutures (after Fancourt Barnes).

that its point emerges at the skin margin corresponding in position to its point of entrance on the opposite side (Fig. 100). During this procedure the fingers of the left hand

are kept in the rectum to ensure that the needle in its passage does not perforate it.

The first suture is introduced near the anal end of the perineum, and the remainder are continued in series till sufficient have been passed to bring the parts well together. In an ordinary case three or four are sufficient. The operator pleases himself whether he arms the needle with the suture before passing it, or threads it after transfixing the tissues.

The mode of securing the sutures is of some importance. It is usual to run a small coil of silver wire along the two projecting ends of the silkworm gut or wire, and then draw the ends through a perforated shot: the parts are then drawn sufficiently tight and the shot secured by squeezing it with the shot-compressor (Fig. 101).

It is usually necessary to introduce here and there a superficial suture to keep the flap of mucous membrane well up to the skin-margin.

The great advantage of fastening the sutures with shot and coil is that it greatly facilitates their removal, for it is only necessary to cut through the upper part of the coil, thus removing the shot. The coil then slips off and leaves the end of the suture exposed, thus enabling it to be withdrawn.

**Complete Laceration of the Perineum.**—When the split involves the margin of the anus, without passing through the sphincter, its repair is carried out on the lines above described. When the sphincter is involved the tear usually extends some distance up the anterior wall of the rectum and the operation has three objects: (1) to provide a posterior wall for the vagina; (2) to form an anterior wall for the rectum; (3) to form a new perineum between these two structures. The first object is secured by raising a flap toward the vagina by splitting the recto-vaginal septum, as above described. The second object is attained as follows: A flap is taken up on each side of the anterior part of the

rectum, by carrying the dissection backward in a fashion corresponding to that by which the anterior flap is raised by carrying the dissection forward. The total superficial incision is thus H-shaped, the upper limbs of the H passing forward by the sides of the vaginal orifice, the posterior limbs backward, just external to the margin of the anus, and the cross-bar consisting of the transverse split in the recto-vaginal septum. The posterior or side flaps are turned backward and inward, and secured together by a continuous catgut suture. There is now a raw surface, shaped like a pyramid with its base superficial: the anterior border of this base is formed by the anterior flap; the posterior border by the joined posterior flaps; the sides of the base are formed by the skin-edges, and when brought together carry out the third object above mentioned, the formation of a new perineum.

The manner of introducing and fastening the main sutures is the same as in the operation for partial laceration. By the approximation of the sides of the pyramid the anterior border is doubled up forward on itself, forming a ridge on the posterior wall of the vagina; and the posterior border is similarly doubled up backward, forming a ridge on the anterior wall of the rectum.

The principle on which these simple methods of repairing a lacerated perineum are based was introduced by Lawson Tait; it has revolutionized the surgical treatment of lacerated perineum. It was no uncommon thing for a surgeon to spend an hour and a half in making flaps and suturing them in order to attempt to repair a perineum, and a large proportion of operations failed. Now the operation can be performed in ten or fifteen minutes by an operator of average dexterity, with certainty of success.

There are few operations so simple to perform, but harder to describe or more difficult to comprehend, even from the best descriptions. As a matter of fact, the operation must be witnessed in order to be understood.

*After-treatment.*—An important detail is to insist that the bladder be relieved regularly every six or eight hours by the patient's own efforts or with a catheter: the bowels should be relieved every day naturally or with the help of purgatives or an enema.

The sutures are withdrawn about the fourteenth day; it is wise to keep the patient absolutely resting three weeks.

**Removal of Urethral Caruncle.**—This troublesome condition admits of two methods of treatment: 1. Excision; 2. Destruction by the cautery.

Whichever method be employed, it is wiser to have the patient anæsthetized. No doubt many cases have been successfully treated under the use of local anæsthetics, but for the satisfactory relief of this condition it is, before all things, necessary that, whatsoever method be employed, the removal should be thorough.

Instruments required in addition to the list on p. 338: Iris-forceps and scissors; needles and sutures; catheters; sponge-holder; Paquelin's cautery.

(1) *Excision.*—The patient is anæsthetized and secured in the lithotomy position. The urethral orifice is well exposed in a good light and the bladder evacuated by means of a catheter. The bill of the speculum is then introduced into the vagina, and the urethra dilated with the uterine dilators up to No. 6. The caruncle is then carefully dissected from the muscular layer of the floor of the urethra, and followed up the canal until its limits are reached, and snipped off. Useful instruments for this purpose are the delicate forceps and scissors employed for operations on the iris. After the caruncle is snipped off there is generally free bleeding: this is easily controlled by passing two thin silk sutures through the cut edge of the urethral mucous membrane and the free margin of the urethral orifice. When the sutures are tied the bleeding ceases. Should any little vessel still spirt, it may be

lightly touched with a narrow point of an electric or Paquelin's cautery.

*After-treatment.*—Some patients are able to micturate unaided within a few hours after the operation; in others retention lasts for several days, necessitating the careful use of the catheter thrice each twenty-four hours or oftener. In this event the nurse observes scrupulous cleanliness, always removing the mucus and pus which may have accumulated around the urethral orifice, before introducing the catheter. The method of keeping the catheter clean is described in Chapter XLV. In passing the catheter care should be taken to have it well oiled and to avoid undue pressure on the floor of the urethra. The patients require to keep their bed for about seven days.

(2) *Destruction by the Cautery.*—This is the simplest method: the patient, duly anaesthetized, is arranged as for excision. The vulvar structures are then carefully protected by retractors or the fingers of an assistant, and the caruncle is thoroughly destroyed with the narrow point of the cautery at a red heat. Vaseline is then applied to the cauterized surface.

The cautery answers very well for small caruncles.

The *after-treatment* is the same as that described after excision.

**Removal of the Clitoris.**—This operation is necessary in two conditions: 1. Epithelioma; 2. Elephantiasis.

*Instruments required* in addition to the usual set (p. 338): Scalpel; hæmostatic forceps; Paquelin's cautery; dissecting forceps.

*The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is anaesthetized and arranged in the lithotomy position, the skin freely incised so as to include the diseased area. The crura of the clitoris are then exposed and detached from the pubic arch by means of a raspatory or handle of the scalpel. The bleeding is always free, but the surgeon aims to secure with forceps the dorsal arteries of the clitoris as soon as they

are divided. Should the oozing be free after the larger vessels have been secured, the application of a sponge or cotton-wool compress wrung out of very hot water may control it. Failing this, the cut surfaces should be seared with the point of a Paquelin (or an electric) cautery at a dull red heat.

Occasionally the diseased parts may be removed with the scalpel, and leave sufficient loose skin to enable the edges to be brought into apposition by means of sutures. This is very desirable, as it controls the oozing and should be followed by immediate union. When the diseased surface is destroyed by the cautery, or the surrounding tissues are so involved that a wide removal of skin as well as clitoris is necessary, then the denuded area is left to repair by granulations and cicatrization.

**Tumors of the Labia.**—No definite plan can be described to meet the needs of every variety of tumors occurring in this region, but the principles involved are those which apply in other regions of the body. It is advisable to have the hair removed from the part, the field of operation washed thoroughly with warm soap and water, and a compress wrung out of an antiseptic solution applied for twelve hours before the time fixed for the operation. As the labia are very vascular, operations on them are attended with free bleeding. It is always a great advantage to bring the skin-edges together even when it is necessary to sacrifice this tissue freely, as in the case of epithelioma or melanoma. In applying dressings to operation wounds in this region it is essential to arrange them in such a way that they need not be disturbed during micturition or be soiled during the act.

**Cyst of Bartholin's Gland.**—The incision should be vertical, at the junction of the skin and mucous membrane. When it is possible, the cyst should be removed without being punctured or incised; for the operation is easier, and in the case of abscess the tissues are not soiled

with the pus. But it is often very difficult to avoid puncturing a suppurating cyst.

Hemorrhage is generally moderately free from the venous plexus round about; this is especially the case with suppurating cysts. In the deeper portions small branches of the internal pudic artery may be cut and require ligature. The slight oozing which persists is best controlled by passing three or four deep sutures from one side to the other; each suture should enter and leave the skin 3 mm. from the cut edge, and should pass under the cavity left by the removal of the cyst without penetrating into it.

Even when this is done there is generally a little effusion for the first twenty-four hours, so that it is advisable to place a small drainage-tube at the most dependent part of the wound, and keep it in for twelve to thirty-six hours, as required.

In addition to the deep sutures, a few superficial ones may be used to keep the wound-margins in accurate position.

A dressing of iodoform gauze is applied, and changed frequently to avoid urinary contamination. If there be much vaginal discharge, a douche of permanganate of potash or perchloride of mercury (1 in 5000) solution is advisable twice or thrice each day.

**Colporrhaphy** (*Elytrorrhaphy*).—This term is applied to an operation (of which there are many modifications) for narrowing the vagina by dissecting away a portion of the mucous membrane, either from the rectal aspect (posterior colporrhaphy) or from the vesical aspect of the vagina (anterior colporrhaphy). The operation is mainly employed for the relief of severe prolapse of the uterus, cystocele, and rectocele.

**Posterior Colporrhaphy.**—The patient is secured in the lithotomy position and the vagina thoroughly exposed by a duck-bill speculum. An elliptical incision, one end of the major axis being close to the cervix, the other near



the vulvar orifice, is made in the mucous membrane, taking care not to cut deeper than the recto-vaginal septum, lest the bowel be cut open. The vaginal mucous membrane is then cautiously dissected off: the amount to be removed is estimated by the laxity of the parts and the degree of narrowing which the operator regards as necessary to meet the needs of the case. After removing the mucous membrane and securing the bleeding vessels, the cut edges of the mucous membrane are brought into apposition by a continuous silk suture or interrupted sutures of silkworm gut, wire, or such other material as the operator thinks well to employ.

The patient is kept in bed for at least two weeks; her bowels are regulated, and the bladder should not be allowed to become over-distended. The sutures should be removed in about ten days.

**Anterior Colporrhaphy.**—This is a similar procedure carried out on the anterior vaginal wall. The bladder is very liable to be injured in dissecting off the mucous membrane, and is particularly liable to be punctured when the sutures are introduced.

**Colpo-perineorrhaphy.** — Posterior colporrhaphy is often combined with perineorrhaphy: all that is necessary, in addition to the procedure described under the latter operation, is to remove with scissors a wedge-shaped piece of the vaginal flap, and then to bring the resulting edges of the flap together with fine sutures.

## CHAPTER XL.

### OPERATIONS FOR VAGINAL FISTULÆ AND ATRESIA OF THE GENITAL CANAL.

IN this chapter the following fistulæ will be considered :  
1. Vesico-vaginal ; 2. Urethro-vaginal ; 3. Uretero-vaginal ;  
4. Utero-vesical ; 5. Recto-vaginal.

The successful operative treatment of these conditions demands not only operative dexterity and perseverance on the part of the operator, but experience and judgment. A clean linear cut in the bladder or ureter heals spontaneously, but fistulæ which need the assistance of the surgeon are always the result of sloughing and loss of tissue.

*Preparation of the Patient.*—This consists in thorough irrigation of the vagina and complete evacuation of the bowels. The excoriation of the vulva and the adjacent parts of the thighs heals quickly enough when the leakage of urine is arrested.

Instruments required : The crutch ; duck-bill speculum ; vesico-vaginal fistula knives ; thin needles in handles ; silver wire ; fishing gut ; dissecting-forceps ; wire-twister ; scissors.

**Vesico-vaginal Fistula.**—In the majority of cases the lithotomy position is the most convenient, but special conditions may demand a different position.

The principle underlying the treatment of all fistulæ of mucous canals applies here—namely,

1. The vivifying of the edges of the fistula ;
  2. The careful suturing of the edges ;
  3. Immediate union.
1. *Paring the Edges of the Fistula.*—This is effected in the

following manner : Access to the vagina is obtained by means of a duck-bill speculum held by an assistant. The margins of the fistula are then freely pared by means of a sharp, delicate knife mounted on a long handle. These knives are usually supplied in sets of three or four, with the blades adjusted at different angles to meet any difficulty according to the position of the fistula. In paring the edges care is taken to avoid bruising, but it is necessary to thoroughly vivify the whole circumference of the fistula.

*Application of Sutures.*—The sutures may consist of silk thread, silver wire, or silkworm gut. Whatever material is used, it should be introduced with a slender needle and should traverse the muscular, but not the mucous, coat of the bladder or urethra (Fig. 102). This stage affords much scope for ingenuity on the part of the operator.

When silkworm gut or silk is used the sutures are secured with a reef-knot: when the silver wire is used it is fastened with the S-headed twister.

After the sutures are fastened it is wise to test the wound to ascertain if it be water-tight. For this purpose milk is injected into the bladder. Should any escape through the wound, an additional suture is inserted at the situation of the leak. If all be secure, the bladder and vagina are gently irrigated with warm water and the patient returned to bed.

*After-treatment.*—It is advisable as soon as the patient recovers consciousness to allow her to lie on her side or even in the prone position.

Some operators prefer to keep a catheter in the bladder for several days: others of equal experience reject this method and enjoin the regular careful use of the catheter. It is important to keep the bowels regular.

*Removal of Sutures.*—These may be withdrawn about the eighth or tenth day, and this is best effected under an anæsthetic.

When the fistula is small, its complete closure may be

effected by a single operation, but in many cases, especially when the hole is large, a small fistula will remain and require a second and even repeated operations for its complete occlusion.

It is wise to allow a good interval to elapse before performing a second operation, to allow the wound to contract, and the patient to benefit by change of air and scene after

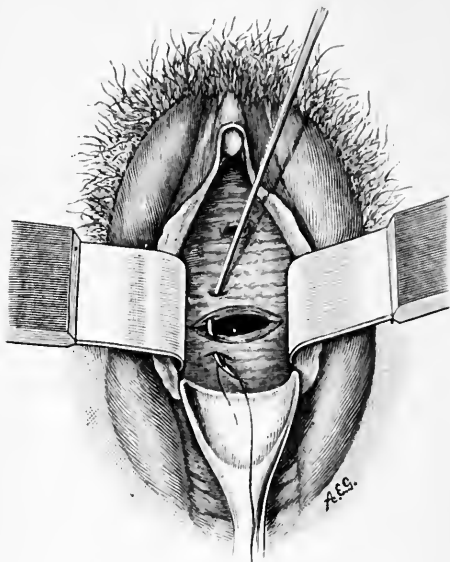


FIG. 102.—Method of passing the suture in the operation for vesico-vaginal fistula.

the confinement to bed. The misery these patients suffer makes them importunate in regard to operation.

The most difficult fistulæ to close are those situated near the vesical orifice of the urethra and those near to or actually involving the ureteric orifice.

**Uretero-vaginal Fistulæ.**—These often close spontaneously; failing this, attempts should be made to close them by a plastic operation on the principles employed for the occlusion of a vesico-vaginal fistula. In some cases

surgeons have removed the kidney in order to relieve women of their almost insufferable distress.

**Utero-vesical Fistula.**—This is very rare, and in order to deal with it the surgeon will find it necessary to separate the bladder from the neck of the uterus, as advised in the first steps in the operation of vaginal hysterectomy, in order to expose the vesical portion of the fistula.

**Recto-vaginal Fistula.**—This is a fæcal fistula, and when it complicates grave diseases of the rectum or vagina, such as cancer, sarcoma, or syphilitic lesions, operations are not admissible.

When the fistula follows an injury and persists, it is treated on the same lines as a vesico-vaginal fistula. The operation may be conducted from the rectum when the fistula is accessible, but most operators prefer to carry out the treatment through the vagina.

**Colpocleisis.**—This term signifies an operation for the closure of the vagina. It has been practised for the relief of incurable forms of vesico-vaginal fistulæ.

The principle of the operation consists in vivifying the whole circumference of the vagina below the fistula, and then bringing the pared edges into close apposition by means of silver-wire or silkworm-gut sutures, on the same principle as that employed for closing vesico-vaginal fistulæ.

**The Operative Treatment of Atresia of the Genital Passage.**—It will be necessary to discuss operations coming under this heading in the following order: 1. Imperforate hymen; 2. Cicatricial union of the labia; 3. Occlusion of the vagina; 4. Occlusion of the cervical canal.

All these operations are undertaken for one or other, and sometimes to effect all three, of the following objects: (*a*) Evacuation of retained secretion; (*b*) To establish a permanent opening; (*c*) To restore the function of the parts.

1. **Imperforate Hymen.**—It will be useful to begin with this condition, including under the phrase "imperforate hymen" those cases in which the lower end of the vagina

is obstructed by a diaphragm independent of the hymen. (See Chapter V.)

Many of these patients are healthy young girls of fifteen to twenty, and in such cases the surgeon endeavors to fulfil the three objects stated above.

Instruments required, in addition to those described on p. 338: retractors; pressure-forceps; scalpel; catheter.

*Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is secured by means of the crutch in the lithotomy position, and the recesses of the vulva well douched. A catheter is introduced into the bladder, and the septum separating the vulva and vagina is then freely incised. This is followed by a free flow of dark-colored, tenacious fluid (old blood mixed with secretions). As soon as the fluid ceases to flow, the tube of the douche or irrigator is introduced, and the remaining fluid is freely washed out with a weak solution of permanganate of potash. The opening is lightly stuffed with gauze.

When possible an endeavor should be made to secure the edges of the sac formed by the distended vagina, bring them down, and secure them to the edges of the septum, the redundant parts of which should be freely cut away.

*After-treatment.*—Nothing in surgery is simpler than the evacuation of a hæmatocolpos due to a thin horizontal septum. Simple as the operative measure is, it used to be followed by direful results from decomposition of retained secretion. It is in the highest interests of the patient to thoroughly evacuate the secretion, and to keep the cavity well drained and regularly irrigated during ten or fourteen days following operation. Having watched the case safely through this stage, it then becomes necessary to maintain the patency of the orifice. This is often a very troublesome performance, and not infrequently so difficult and even impossible of performance that it is in some cases necessary to produce an artificial menopause by oöphorectomy, and even to carry out hysterectomy.

**Cicatricial Union of the Labia.**—In this condition

operative measures are needed to remedy defects caused by noma; burns; injury during delivery.

When the cicatricial union follows noma and burns, it may lead to complete occlusion of the vulvar orifice in girls, and produce the same results as imperforate hymen—namely, hæmatocolpos. To remedy this it is insufficient merely to perforate the obstructing septum; it is necessary to dissect away the cicatrix and endeavor by means of an adjustment of skin-flaps to fill in the gap. To obtain flaps for this purpose the surgeon will often need to exercise his ingenuity. Some may be obtained, as in rhinoplasty, by turning down adjacent skin, or brought from other regions, as by Thiersch's method.

When operative measures are employed to remedy cicatricial contractions due to injury during labor, they are undertaken often to restore the functions of the part or to relieve dyspareunia. For these ends they are rarely successful.

**For Occlusion of the Vagina.**—Under this heading will be considered operations where the vulva is naturally developed, but the vagina ends in a cul-de-sac.

In these cases operations may be demanded to allow of the escape of retained secretion, or they are performed to allow of the exercise of the sexual functions of the parts.

No definite steps can be described to guide the operator. Each case presents difficulties demanding for their satisfactory accomplishment much care, experience, and often ingenuity on the part of the operator.

The objects to which the surgeon directs his attention are these:

1. To assure himself as far as possible that the patient has a normal uterus and functional ovaries;
2. To secure a passage lined continuously with mucous membrane from the vulva to the neck of the uterus, capable of admitting intercourse.

If in the course of the operation he ascertain that the

uterus is small and ill-developed, then it is useless to proceed.

**Operations for Atresia of the Cervix.**—These are demanded for the relief of blocked secretions. The conditions are threefold: hæmatometra; hydrometra; pyometra.

The object in such operations is not only to evacuate the retained blood, secretion, or pus, as the case may be, but also to maintain a patent orifice.

In many cases it is sufficient to relieve the strictured canal, and then keep the passage open by means of bougies.

Experience teaches the uncertainty and difficulty of the method, and the improvement in surgery has led some operators to carry out abdominal hysterectomy in these cases; it is more radical, but is freer from risks of septic peritonitis, than the traditional methods of operating through the vagina.



## CHAPTER XLI.

### OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS.

#### DILATATION OF THE CERVICAL CANAL OF THE UTERUS; CURETTING; VAGINAL MYOMECTOMY.

**Dilatation.**—It may be necessary to dilate the cervical canal for the following purposes: 1. To remove retained products of conception; 2. Curettage; 3. For Dysmenorrhœa; 4. Removal of a polypus; 5. Diagnostic purposes in suspected cases of polypus or cancer of the body of the uterus.

For whichever of the above purposes the procedure may be necessary, the principle of effecting it is the same, but there is a slight difference in detail.

In addition to the usual gynæcological instruments (see p. 338) it is necessary to be furnished with dilators and a curette (scraper).

**Uterine Dilators.**—There are many varieties of dilators; the set we find most useful were designed by Dr. W. H. Fenton (Fig. 103). Of these, ten make a set: each consists of a curved metal rod made of copper and electro plated with silver. The advantage of using metal dilators is that they can be immersed in the sterilizer. Each dilator is 30 cm. (12 in.) in length, but differs in thickness at each end, so that after introducing the narrow end into the uterine cavity the operator reverses the instrument for the succeeding number. For instance, the dilator in Fig. 103 at its upper end has a diameter of 10 mm. and at its lower end a diameter of 11 mm. The degree of graduation is represented

in the drawing, and the actual diameter of a particular dilator is also given. In using these instruments they need to be thoroughly lubricated. It is also well to have a distinctive mark, so that the operator can easily distinguish the smaller from the larger end. There are many ways of doing this: in the set represented the higher number is distinguished by a metal collar. These instruments are very useful for dilating the urethra when it is necessary to explore the interior of the bladder.

**The Curette (or Scraper).**—This term is applied to an instrument employed for scraping the cavity of the uterus or its cervical canal. There are several varieties of curettes: some are shaped like a spoon with sharp edges, whilst others are ring-shaped with thin edges (Fig. 104). They are furnished with handles so that they may be effectively used. Some curettes are made hollow, and are connected with an irrigator by means of india-rubber tubing, so that a stream of sterilized water or an antiseptic solution issues from the instrument and flushes the uterine cavity whilst the scraping is in progress. Flushing curettes are very inconvenient instruments to handle.

The principle of the curette is this: All soft processes and diseased tracts of mucous membrane or retained pieces of placenta and decidua are easily detached by it, whilst its edge is not sharp enough to damage the underlying muscular wall of the uterus when the implement is used with due care and gentleness.

*The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is deeply anæsthetized with ether and secured in the lithotomy position by means of the crutch. The vagina is then douched with warm water, and the bill of the speculum introduced into the vulvar orifice. The anterior lip of the cervix is secured with a volsella, so as to be under the control of the operator. The uterine sound is then gently introduced to furnish information as to the length and direction of the uterine cavity.

The dilators are then introduced in the following manner: They lie in their proper order in a vessel of warm water (or weak antiseptic solution) close to the hand, or, preferably, they are taken up in turn by the nurse and dipped in vase-

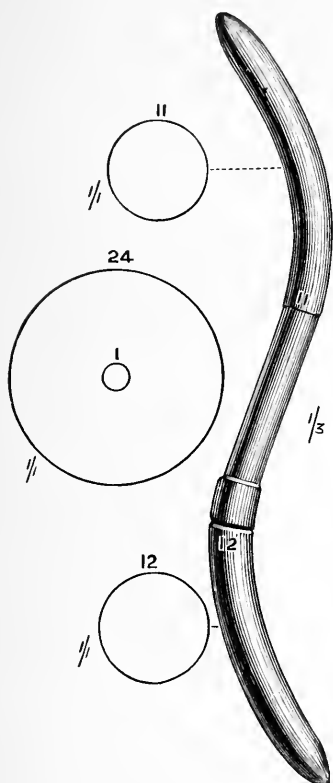


FIG. 103.—Fenton's dilator. The median circles represent the actual diameter of the smallest and largest dilator.

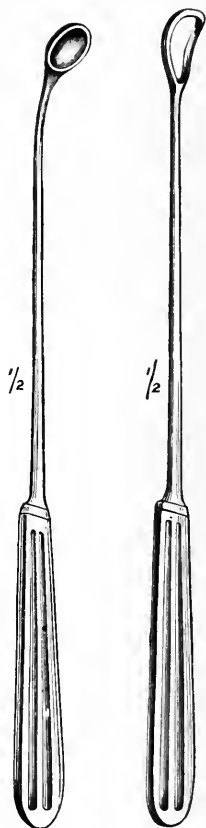


FIG. 104.—Curettes.

line or a vessel containing glycerin and perchloride of mercury (1 in 2000), and then introduced into the cervical canal with the right hand, whilst the operator makes counter-traction by firmly grasping the volsella, which is fixed to

the cervix, with the left. The early numbers usually pass easily so long as they are well anointed and introduced into the axis of the uterine cavity.

The rapidity and degree of dilatation vary with the necessity of the case. Thus, when the operation is undertaken to remove retained products of conception, the softened cervical canal dilates very easily, and the dilatation is carried on until the canal is large enough to admit the index finger, and permit thorough exploration of the uterine cavity. (The finger will follow No. 16 or 18.)

For diagnostic purposes in cases of suspected polypus it is wise to dilate sufficiently to admit the finger; in this way exact information as to the seat, size, and condition of the tumor is obtained.

When needed for suspected disease (cancerous or otherwise) of the endometrium, dilatation to No. 10 or 12 is sufficient, as this allows the introduction of the curette and abstraction of fragments, and even complete curettage of the uterine cavity.

For dysmenorrhœa, the dilatation is rarely carried beyond No. 8. In many cases of uterine polypus occurring in single and sterile married women the cervical tissues do not easily yield to the dilator, and great care is necessary to avoid extensive laceration of the cervical tissues in the vicinity of the internal os.

It is sometimes an advantage to secure the neck of the uterus with two volsellæ—one on the anterior and one on the posterior lip.

There are two opposite conditions to be borne in mind when using dilators: A soft and yielding cervix, as in patients who have recently aborted or who have a cancerous uterus, readily admits the instruments, but is easily perforated by the sound or thin dilators. A firm, unyielding cervix easily lacerates, and the exercise of undue force during the introduction will cause the instrument to perforate the uterine wall or tear the lower part of the cervix

from the upper in a circular direction. Unless the direction of the uterine canal be carefully observed, a false passage is apt to be made, burrowing into the uterine tissue or into the mesometrium.

After the canal has been dilated to the requisite size, and the operator has met the requirement of the case by abstraction of fragments of placenta or a polypus, etc., he thoroughly douches the cavity with warm water; then dries it with pledgets of cotton wool on a uterine probe, and applies iodized phenol, iodine, or any application he deems necessary to the endometrium. In cases where the oozing is free, the cavity may be plugged with sterilized gauze, or gauze impregnated with iodoform, aristol, or other drugs in fashion. The vagina is tamponed, the surrounding parts are dried, and the patient returned to bed.

*After-treatment.*—This is very simple. In twenty-four hours all tampons and plugs are withdrawn and a warm vaginal douche administered twice daily.

In the simplest case it is wise to keep the patient confined to her bed ten days: in other cases no rule can be laid down; it must be decided by individual experience.

**Dangers.**—Dilatation of the cervical canal is the simplest of all gynaecological operations, and if conducted with scrupulous care and cleanliness should have but one risk—namely, that of the anæsthetic. It is, however, occasionally a source of grave danger and death. Fatal results have been due to the following causes:

1. Perforation of the uterus with the sound, curette, or dilator, and fatal peritonitis.
2. Septic endometritis spreading into the Fallopian tubes.
3. Pelvic cellulitis secondary to laceration of the cervix.
4. Rupture of purulent collections in the Fallopian tubes (pyosalpinx) or ovaries (ovarian abscess).
5. Should dilatation be incautiously advised and the uterus be gravid, abortion would be the almost inevitable consequence.

**Vaginal Myomectomy.**—Under this heading will be described the various operations for the removal of myomata from the cervical canal and cavity of the uterus.

Instruments required in addition to those enumerated on page 338: scissors, scalpel, bull-dog volsella, hæmostatic forceps, sponge-holders.

*Steps of the Operation.*—These vary considerably according to the size, character, and position of the tumors. It will be convenient to describe the simplest condition, and then proceed gradually to those that may offer very great difficulty.

The patient is secured in the lithotomy position by means of the crutch: the vagina is thoroughly douched, and the cervix exposed by a duck-bill speculum.

*A Pedunculated Myoma (Polypus) protruding from the Cervix.*—In such a case the operator carefully examines the polypus with the view of ascertaining, if possible, the point where the pedicle is connected with the uterus: he should also satisfy himself that the uterus is not partially inverted (see p. 157). With a stout pair of scissors the pedicle is snipped through and the tumor detached: then the forefinger is introduced to be certain that there are no other polypi. The parts are then thoroughly irrigated and dried with cotton-wool on the uterine probe: tampons impregnated with a mild antiseptic reagent (liquid or powder) are inserted into the vagina, and the patient returned to bed.

*After-treatment.*—The tampons are removed in twelve hours and the vagina douched twice daily. If there has been much bleeding prior to operation, and this has produced marked anæmia, some mild preparation of iron may be prescribed. Convalescence at the end of two weeks is the rule.

*A Sessile Myoma Protrudes at the Cervix.*—When such a tumor does not exceed the size of a bantam's egg, it may be dealt with in the following way:

The cervical canal is dilated until it easily admits the

finger: this enables the operator to determine the size and position of the tumor. With a scalpel he divides the mucous membrane overlying the tumor, and with his finger or a raspatory shells the tumor out of its capsule up to its base. With a stout bull-dog volsella (Fig. 8) the tumor is seized close up to its base, inside the capsule, and then he gently and cautiously rotates the volsella, and at the same time drags upon it: this twists the myoma, and after two or three complete turns it is dragged out of its bed.

The uterus is flushed with water at 105° F., then carefully dried with cotton-wool on a sponge-holder or forceps. When there is free oozing the cavity is plugged with antiseptic or sterilized gauze.

The chief danger in this operation is seizing the tissue of the uterine wall instead of the tumor. Free bleeding, and even fatal peritonitis, may follow a tear through the wall of the uterus.

When the myoma is septic, the cavity of the uterus should be thoroughly curetted.

Occasionally it happens that after reflecting the capsule of a myoma it cannot be extracted without the exercise of unjustifiable force. It is then advisable to leave it for a few days until the uterine contractions extrude it somewhat from its bed. Then a renewed attempt will usually be successful. There is always great danger of bleeding and sepsis, and such cases are nearly always attended with anxiety.

*Sessile and Pedunculated Uterine Myomata with an Undilated Cervical Canal.*—When the symptoms indicate the probable presence of a submucous myoma the operator dilates the cervical canal and explores the uterine cavity with his finger. On detecting a myoma he then determines its size, seat, and character. When it is small, he proceeds according to the instructions detailed in the two preceding sections.

It occasionally happens that he finds himself face to face

with one or other of these conditions: 1. A large pedunculated myoma; 2. A large sessile myoma with a broad base.

In the first example it is easy to detach the tumor from its pedicle by rotation, but the difficulty will be met with in its "delivery." In the second example there will be difficulty in detaching as well as in delivering it.

This brings us to the consideration of the important question: How large a tumor may be safely and expeditiously delivered by vaginal myomectomy?

We will relate our own practice in this matter: With a yielding cervix the cervical canal can be readily and without risk dilated up to No. 20 (a diameter of 25 mm.), and this will allow of the extraction of a myoma of the size of a bantam's egg. Submucous myomata are often ovoid. When the tumor exceeds these dimensions its detachment and delivery may be facilitated by free bilateral division of the cervix up to the vaginal reflection: should the bleeding be free, the uterine artery may be secured at the end of each incision by means of a silk ligature and an aneurysm needle. Myomata with a diameter of 5 cm. may be detached and extracted in this manner. The divided surfaces of the cervix are easily brought into apposition and secured with silk-worm-gut sutures.

When a myoma equals in size a foetal head it is possible to remove it through the vagina by the method known as "morcellement." The cervical canal is dilated, and then the cervix is split on each side with scissors: the uterine arteries are then secured with ligatures. The division of the cervix gives free access to the uterine cavity. Sometimes it is more useful to turn the bladder off the cervix, as in the first stages of vaginal hysterectomy; then ligature the uterine arteries and split the anterior wall of the cervix as high as the peritoneal reflection.

The next step of the operation consists in freely incising the capsule of the tumor; then, after enucleating it to its



base, the operator proceeds to remove it piecemeal by means of scissors and stout volsellæ.

Myomectomy by "morcellement" is greatly in favor in France. In this country it is not widely practised. The custom of the leading gynæcologists in this country is to limit vaginal myomectomy to tumors not exceeding a diameter of 5 or 6 cm.—roughly the dimensions of the patient's fist. When a myoma exceeds these dimensions abdominal hysterectomy is the safer method.

The dangers of vaginal myomectomy are—hemorrhage; damage to the walls of the uterus; inversion of the uterus; septicæmia.

Some gynæcologists employ an antiquated instrument called the "écraseur" to divide the stalks of pedunculated submucous myomata. In a few years it is to be hoped that this instrument will only be seen in museums.

## CHAPTER XLII.

### OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS (CONTINUED).

#### TRACHELORRHAPHY; AMPUTATION OF THE CERVIX; VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY; COLPOTOMY.

**Trachelorrhaphy.**—This name is applied to an operation for the repair of lacerations of the cervix uteri.

*Preparation of the Patient.*—This is very important in order to secure a successful result. It is advisable that the patient should be kept in bed for a week or ten days in order to allow of regular vaginal douching to reduce the congestion of the exposed mucous membrane of the cervical canal. In some cases it may be necessary to make local applications of iodized phenol, or to curette the endometrium.

Instruments required in addition to those enumerated on p. 338: Scalpel; reversible tenacula-forceps: needles and silkworm gut; dissecting-forceps.

*The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is anæsthetized and fixed in the lithotomy position, and the cervix well exposed by means of the duck-bill speculum. The cervix is then secured by the reversible tenacula-forceps, as shown in Fig. 105. By means of scalpel and forceps the operator dissects flaps from the exposed surfaces of the cervix, taking care to preserve a narrow strip of mucous membrane in the middle line (Fig. 106), which will form the lining for the new cervical canal when the flaps are approximated. Whilst the surfaces are being vivified there is usually free oozing: this is useful, as it serves to deplete the cervix and diminishes its volume.

The cervical flaps are now brought together and retained in apposition by the reversible tenacula-forceps (Fig. 106): this instrument enables the operator to manipulate the cervix during the introduction of the sutures. For this purpose a slightly curved needle on a handle is very convenient. The sutures may be of silver wire, silkworm gut, or silk, se-

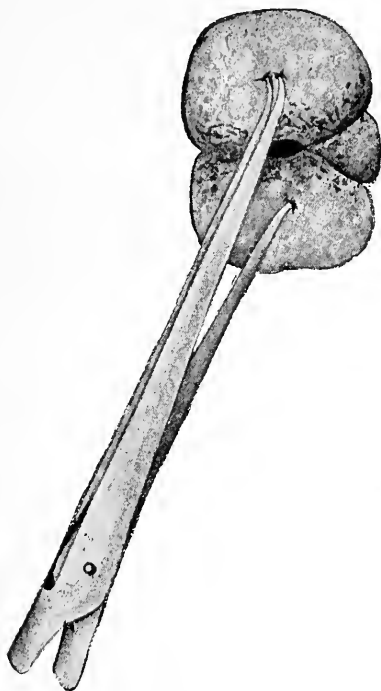


FIG. 105.—Trachelorrhaphy: Stage 1. The cervix seized with the reversible tenacula-forceps (A. E. G.).

cured with shot and coil (Fig. 107). Silkworm-gut sutures secured by knots are quite sufficient.

When the sutures are fastened, a sound is passed into the uterus to ensure that the cervical canal is free. The parts are then carefully dried and the vagina lightly stuffed with iodoform gauze.

*After-treatment.*—This consists in keeping the vagina as dry as possible. When there is discharge, and irrigation is

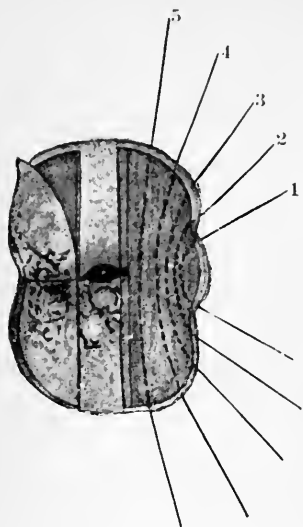
required, then the vagina should be carefully dried after each douche.

Sutures are removed on the tenth day; for this purpose the patient is placed in the lithotomy position, facing a good light: with very nervous patients an anæsthetic is necessary.

**Amputation of the Cervix Uteri.**—Amputation of the neck of the uterus is performed for epithelioma, cancer, and hypertrophic elongation.

The methods of performing this operation have been greatly modified and simplified: it will therefore be advantageous to depart from the usual custom of

FIG. 106.—Trachelorrhaphy: Stage 2.  
Dissection of flaps (A. E. G.).



describing every modification that has been introduced, and give an account of the principles of the operation. It is necessary to point out that vaginal hysterectomy is so rapidly coming into favor that amputation of the cervix will, in the majority of cases, be superseded by this more thorough operation.

Instruments required in addition to the list on p. 338: Retractors; catheter; needles on handles; hæmostatic forceps; electric or Paquelin's cautery; dissecting-forceps; sterilized silk ligatures; six (antiseptic) sponges.

*Steps of the Operation.*—The cervix is thoroughly exposed by the introduction of the bill of a large speculum: with the sound the operator determines the position of the cervical canal and estimates the mobility of the uterus; by means of the vesical sound the precise relation of the bladder to the

cervix is ascertained. The cervix is firmly grasped with a stout volsella and drawn down: with a scalpel the surgeon transversely divides the mucous membrane on the anterior wall of the cervix as high above the cancer as the bladder permits; the assistant keeps him informed of the position of the bladder by retaining the sound in the lowest part of the

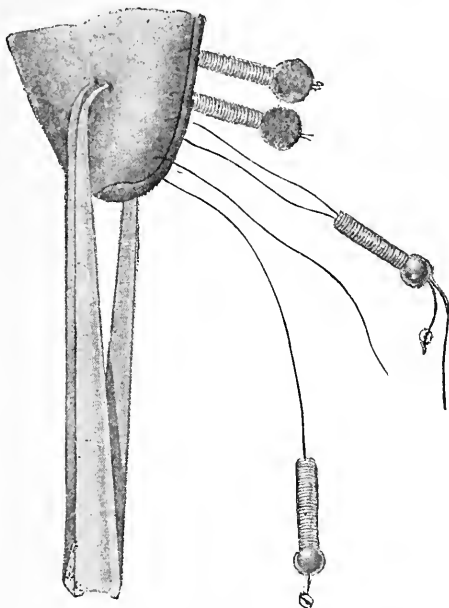


FIG. 107.—Trachelorrhaphy: Stage 3. Closure of the cervical flaps and method of securing sutures (A. E. G.).

vesical cavity. Having divided the mucous membrane, the bladder is easily detached from the cervix by the handle of the scalpel.

The knife is then carried through the mucous membrane on the sides and posterior aspect of the cervix. The next step is to secure the uterine arteries as they run on to the sides of the cervix near the spot where the vaginal mucous membrane is reflected on to it. When the bladder is de-

tached and held apart from the cervix by a retractor, whilst the cervix is drawn down by the volsella, the artery may be seen (Fig. 108), and is easily secured by a silk thread conveyed around it by an aneurysm needle. It is well to secure it with two threads, and as close to the cervix as possible, in order to avoid the ureter.

Having secured the artery on each side, the cervix may be amputated with a scalpel, with scissors, or by means of the galvanic or Paquelin's cautery. When the uterine arteries are deliberately exposed and secured there is no bleeding from the stump, but a small artery here and there in the cut edge of the vaginal mucous membrane may require to be seized with hæmostatic forceps or ligatured.

The vagina is then douched, dried, and tamponed, and the patient returned to bed.

The after-treatment is simple: opiates are sometimes required. The tampons are removed in twenty-four hours, and the vagina douched twice daily. The catheter is used every eight hours unless the patient can void her urine unaided: this is always an advantage. Convalescence is usually rapid.

**Dangers.**—In judiciously selected cases the operation is one of the safest in surgery. The pitfalls are these: The bladder may be injured in the process of separating it from the cervix. If the arteries are tied at a distance from the uterus, the ureters are apt to be included in the ligature. When the posterior incision is carried too far back, the rectum may be damaged and cause a temporary faecal fistula. If the peritoneum is accidentally incised and the recto-vaginal fossa opened, then the incision should be closed. Pelvic cellulitis and peritonitis may arise if aseptic precautions are not rigidly carried out. Hemorrhage may occur from slipping of an ill-applied ligature.

**Amputation of the Hypertrophied Cervix.**—In this condition the surgeon is not content with cutting off the redundant portion of the cervix, but employs certain plastic procedures.

The patient is prepared and arranged as when the operation is performed for cancer. The incisions are made in such a way as to allow flaps to be fashioned from the overlying mucous membrane. When the tissue of the cervix proper is cut through, there is always very free bleeding and the spouting vessels are not easy to secure with forceps or ligature. It is preferable to touch them with a Paquelin cautery at a dull-red heat. The flaps of mucous membrane are now brought over the cut face of the cervix and secured with sutures to the margin of the mucous membrane lining the cervical canal.

This manœuvre is necessary, as it prevents undue retraction and contraction of the cervix, which may ultimately lead to atresia of the cervical canal, with various unpleasant consequences.

**Vaginal Hysterectomy.**—This signifies the removal of the uterus (and sometimes the ovaries and Fallopian tubes with it) through the vagina. It is mainly performed for cancer of the cervical canal and cancer of the body of the uterus, but it may be necessary to remove the uterus by this route in such conditions as sarcoma of the uterus; chronic intractable endometritis; uterine myomata; and intractable procidentia in older women.

The instruments required are the same as those employed for amputation of the cervix.

*The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient, duly anæsthetized, is fixed in the lithotomy position facing a window. The surgeon, seated at a convenient level, introduces the bill of a large speculum into the vagina. The cervix is then seized with a stout volsella and drawn down. The assistant by means of a sound in the bladder keeps the operator informed as to the precise relation of that viscus to the cervix.

The mucous membrane on the anterior aspect of the cervix is then transversely divided with a scalpel, taking care not to injure the bladder. The operator then separates

the bladder from the cervix by means of the handle of the scalpel (Fig. 108).

The incision is next prolonged around the cervix, and by means of scissors an opening is made into the recto-vaginal fossa through the posterior cul-de-sac of the vagina; a sponge is then inserted to restrain as well as protect the intestines.

The operator now deals with the broad ligaments. A

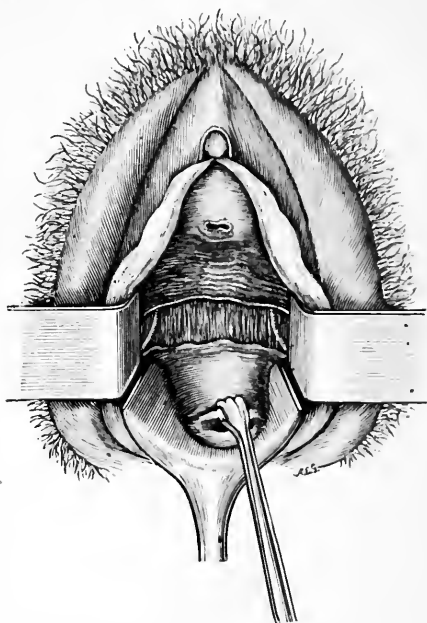


FIG. 108.—First stage of vaginal hysterectomy: it shows the bladder reflected from the cervix and the position of the uterine arteries.

pedicle-needle (or a curved needle) armed with stout silk is made to transfix the tissues at the side of the uterus, keeping quite close to the cervix in order to avoid the ureter. This ligature is firmly tied, and will include the uterine artery as it passes from the mesometrium to the side of the uterus (Fig. 108); the tissue between it and the cervix is



divided with scissors, care being taken to leave sufficient tissue to prevent the ligature from slipping. The same manœuvre is carried out on the opposite side. The effect of this is to free the uterus considerably, and to enable it to be well drawn down by the volsella. A double ligature is now carried through the remaining section of the mesometrium and the two halves are tied: the upper ligature encircles the Fallopian tube, ovarian vessels, and ligament, as well as the round ligament of the uterus; the tissues between the ligatures and uterus are divided, and the fundus of the uterus now comes easily into the vagina and permits the ligatures to be readily applied to the opposite side.

If the silk threads have been properly secured, there is, as a rule, no bleeding. Should any vessel be observed spouting, it is readily seized with forceps and ligatured. The surgeon examines the ovaries and tubes, and should they show signs of disease they can be easily removed. After counting the sponges the vagina is then irrigated with warm water, and two or three long strips of gauze inserted, which serve to prevent the intestine being forced into the vagina during vomiting or straining, and at the same time act as an efficient drain.

The ligatures are left long, and their ends, knotted together, lie in the vagina. The ligatures which are applied to the upper parts of the broad ligaments may be cut short and allowed to remain as after ovariectomy: if aseptic, they cause no trouble and convalescence is considerably shortened.

On the whole, we think the best results follow the use of ligatures, but some operators dispense entirely with ligatures and clamp the broad ligaments with long slender forceps, and then cut the uterus away from its connections. These forceps are left *in situ* forty-eight hours and are then removed.

**Colpotomy.**—Experience acquired in the performance of vaginal hysterectomy has taught surgeons that the intra-

peritoneal relations of the uterus and its appendages may be explored, with reasonable safety, through an incision in the vaginal cul-de-sac.

When the incision is made posterior to the cervix, it is called posterior colpotomy. When the operation is carried out anterior to the cervix, between it and the bladder, it is called anterior colpotomy.

Colpotomy is employed for the following purposes: For retroflexion of the uterus; small tumors of the ovary; for tubal pregnancy; for tubal disease; and for prolapse of the ovary.

Instruments required in addition to the list on p. 338: Scalpels; hæmostatic forceps; dissecting-forceps; needles in handles; silk; silkworm-gut; needles; volsellæ.

**Anterior Colpotomy.**—The patient is placed in the lithotomy position and the bill of the speculum introduced into the vagina; the cervix is then drawn down with a volsella and a sound is introduced into the bladder. The vaginal mucous membrane anterior to the cervix is incised transversely, taking care not to injure the bladder. (Some operators make this incision vertical.) With the handle of the scalpel the bladder is detached from the cervix, as in the first steps of a vaginal hysterectomy. The peritoneum as it passes from the uterus to the bladder is divided, and the operator's fingers are now in the utero-vesical pouch. This enables him to ascertain accurately the position of the uterus and the coexistence or otherwise of ovarian enlargement or distention of the tubes.

When an ovary is prolapsed or obviously diseased it may be withdrawn through the incision, its pedicle ligatured, and the organ removed. This would be a vaginal oöphorectomy. Retroflexion of the uterus is dealt with thus: A sound is introduced into the uterus, which is then straightened and anteverted. A curved needle armed with a silk ligature is passed through the anterior aspect of the body of the uterus; the ends of the suture are carried through

the margins of the vaginal incision: when this ligature is fastened it maintains the uterus in position and at the same time closes the vaginal incision. The adhesions which form in consequence of these proceedings are supposed to retain the uterus in its rectified position.

In some cases where the uterus is mobile in its flexed condition it is unnecessary to open the utero-vesical cul-de-sac. The fixation of the uterus thus becomes an extra-peritoneal proceeding, but then the operator is unable to ascertain the true condition of the ovaries and tubes.

Some gynæcologists have advocated the fixation of the uterus to the bladder. This is, however, a method not to be recommended.

The subsequent treatment is very simple: the bowels are carefully regulated, and the vagina douched twice daily with a weak solution of permanganate of potash.

The advantage claimed for this operation over abdominal hysteropexy (ventro-fixation) is that it is safer and avoids the chance of a yielding cicatrix.

Noble, in writing of the results of vaginal fixation of the uterus, states: "Over one-fourth of the pregnancies following this operation have ended in abortions, and the recent literature is burdened with reports of versions, artificial extractions, forceps operations, craniotomies, and Porro operations, so that I feel that, following its originators, we must consider it as condemned by its results, and as an unjustifiable operation in the case of women of childbearing age" (1896).

**Posterior Colpotomy.**—This is an extremely simple proceeding. The field of operation is exposed as for anterior colpotomy, and the recto-vaginal fossa is reached through a transverse incision in the posterior cul-de-sac. The surgeon is then able to ascertain the condition of the uterus and the ovaries and tubes. Through such an incision he is able to break down adhesions which may fix the uterus, or

remove a prolapsed ovary, or a small ovarian tumor, or a gravid tube in its very early stages.

In cases of fluid effusions, such as exist in posterior serous perimetritis, or extravasation of blood following intra-peritoneal rupture of a gravid tube, or tubal abortion, this method of exploring the recesses of the pelvis is regarded as being safer than an incision through the linea alba.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

### GROUP II.—ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS.

In this group the following operative procedures will be described: 1. Cœliotomy; 2. Ovariectomy; 3. Enucleation of sessile pelvic cysts and tumors; 4. Oöphorectomy; 5. Operations for tubal pregnancy; 6. Hysterectomy; 7. Hysteropexy; 8. Shortening the round ligaments.

#### CÆLIOTOMY (LAPAROTOMY).

When the surgeon opens the abdomen for the purpose of removing a tumor growing in a viscus, the operation receives a specific name according to the organ concerned, such as ovariectomy, nephrectomy, splenectomy, and so forth. In very many cases the conditions preclude an exact diagnosis, and the operation of making an opening into the belly cavity is styled cœliotomy, but it may become a colectomy, or an oöphorectomy, etc. There are many conditions in the abdomen requiring treatment through an incision in its walls which do not readily lend themselves to a single expressive term—for instance, omental tumors, cysts of the mesentery, and echinococcus colonies—so that it becomes convenient to use the term cœliotomy as expressing an operation by which the belly is opened by a cut.

In all the operations described in this section the important step is to gain entrance into the cœlom (or peritoneal cavity) by an incision in its parietes, most frequently through the linea alba; it will therefore be convenient to describe the mode of preparation of the patient, the requisite instruments, and the manner of carrying it out.

*Preparation of the Patient.*—It is advantageous to keep

the patient confined to bed for two or three days preceding the operation. She should be prepared as for any other serious surgical proceeding. The rectum should be emptied, preferably by enemata, and the patient should abstain from food at least six hours before the operation: this diminishes the chances of vomiting. The nurse shaves the pubes and washes the abdomen with warm soap and water. Six hours previous to the operation the lower part of the belly is swathed in a compress soaked with an antiseptic solution (such as carbolic acid 1 in 60 or perchloride of mercury 1 in 2000). Immediately before the patient is placed on the table the bladder should be emptied naturally or by means of a catheter. In all abdominal operations it is a great advantage to employ nurses who have had special training in "abdominal nursing."

*Instruments.*—All instruments employed in performing cœliotomy should be constructed of metal, as this enables them to be thoroughly sterilized by boiling. The following are always necessary: 2 scalpels; 12 hæmostatic forceps; 2 dissecting-forceps; 2 retractors; needles; silk; catgut; silkworm gut; 24 cotton-wool dabs and 2 flat sponges; 2 sponge-holders.

All sponges and instruments should be counted and the number written down before the operation is begun.

Instruments should be immersed in hot water. Sponges should be washed in water (at 100° F.) during the operation.

**Suture and Ligature Material.**—The three most useful materials at present employed in abdominal surgery are silk, catgut, and silkworm gut.

(1) *Silk Thread.*—This material has a wide range of usefulness, as it is employed to secure pedicles, for the ligature of vessels, and for sutures. Silk may be easily sterilized, either by prolonged soaking in antiseptic solutions or by boiling. It is convenient to wind the thread on a glass spool, boil it in the sterilizer for twenty minutes, and then preserve it in a solution of carbolic acid (1 in 20). Sets of these spools

provided with silks of three degrees of thickness answer most purposes—a stout plaited silk for ordinary pedicles; a thinner silk for vessels, omental adhesions, or sutures for the skin; and fine silk for securing torn edges of bowel.

*Silkworm Gut (Salmon Gut).*—This material is obtained from the bodies of silkworms when about to spin. It is obtainable in large quantities from fishing-tackle manufacturers, as it has long been employed by anglers. Silkworm gut is an admirable material for sutures, and is not injured by boiling. It is preserved for use in carbolic-acid solutions (1 in 20).

*Catgut.*—A very useful and easily absorbable ligature material prepared from the intestinal wall of sheep. The great difficulty is to obtain it free from germs, because immersion in hot water softens and quickly destroys it.

A method of sterilizing catgut by steam has been devised; after rendering it aseptic it is wound on glass spools and kept in a sublimate solution.

Although catgut has many drawbacks, it is the only material yet devised which can be left in the wounds to be quickly destroyed by the tissues.

**Sponges and their Substitutes.**—Nothing is so convenient for removing blood from a wound as sponges: their absorbent powers and softness are excellent, but it is difficult to sterilize them, and their price makes it necessary to use them for a series of operations. Sponges when new are prepared in the following way: They are well beaten to shake out the dust, then immersed several hours in water containing hydrochloric acid (5 c.cm. to the litre); they are then washed thoroughly in hot water and kept in a solution of carbolic acid (1 in 40). After sponges have been used they are thoroughly washed in water, then immersed in water to which some carbonate of soda is added. They are again washed in running water, and preserved in carbolic-acid solution (1 in 40) or dried and kept in air-tight glass jars.

Any sponge which has been in contact with a septic wound or pus should be promptly cast into the fire.

The high price of sponges and difficulty in their sterilization have induced surgeons to employ pads of cotton-wool or gauze moistened with sterilized water or antiseptic solutions.

Another excellent substitute is prepared by making bags of gauze and then filling them with absorbent cotton-wool. These, often called cotton-wool or gauze sponges (or dabs), may be easily sterilized in the hot-air sterilizer (oven) or may be impregnated with antiseptic drugs.

**The Table.**—In the majority of cases a table such as is employed in ordinary surgical operations answers every purpose. It is necessary to place beneath the patient a strip of waterproof material covered by a towel.

In some cases, in dealing with small cysts adherent to the floor of the pelvis or in searching for bleeding points, it is a great advantage to place the patient in the Trendelenburg position, in which the pelvis is raised and the head and shoulders lowered; this allows the intestines to fall toward the diaphragm and leaves the pelvis unencumbered.

**Anæsthesia.**—Some surgeons prefer chloroform or the A. C. E. mixture; others employ ether. Ether administered by a skilful anæsthetist is the safest agent yet discovered for prolonged anæsthesia.

**The Abdominal Incision.**—The patient being completely unconscious, the operator, with his assistant opposite him, divides the skin and fat in the middle line of the belly, between the umbilicus and the pubes, for a space of 7 cm. This incision should reach to the aponeurotic sheath of the rectus: any vessels that bleed freely require seizing with hæmostatic forceps. The linea alba is then divided, but, as it is very narrow in this situation, the sheath of the right or left rectus muscle is usually opened. Keeping in the middle line, the posterior layer of the sheath is divided



and the subperitoneal fat (which sometimes resembles omentum) is reached; in thin subjects this is so small in amount that it is scarcely recognizable and the peritoneum is at once exposed. In order to incise the peritoneum without damaging the tumor, cyst, or intestine, a fold of the membrane is picked up with forceps and cautiously pricked with the point of a scalpel; air rushes in, destroys the vacuum, and generally produces a space between the cyst (or intestines) and the belly-wall: the surgeon then introduces his finger and divides the peritoneum to an extent equal to the incision in the skin.

It is important to remember that the bladder is sometimes pushed upward by tumors and lies in the subperitoneal tissue above the pubes: it is then apt to be cut.

On entering the *cœlom* (peritoneal cavity) the surgeon introduces his hand and proceeds to ascertain the nature of any morbid condition that he sees or feels; or he evacuates free fluid, blood or pus, which may be present. Occasionally he finds that attempts to remove a tumor would be futile or end in immediate disaster to the patient; then he desists and closes the wound, and the procedure is classed as an exploratory *cœliotomy*. Should a removable tumor, such as an ovarian cyst, an *echinococcus* colony of the omentum, or the like, be found, it is removed.

The recesses of the pelvis are then carefully sponged in order to remove fluid, blood, or pus; the sponges and forceps are counted and preparations made to suture the incision.

**Closure of the Wound.**—This consists in suturing each layer separately. The peritoneum is first secured by a continuous suture of fine silk. The sheath of the rectus is then brought together by interrupted sutures of silkworm gut. Lastly, the skin is secured by interrupted or continuous sutures of silk or other material according to the fancy of the operator. The great advantage of this

*triple method* is that it minimizes the risk of a yielding cicatrix and obviates the use of an abdominal belt.

**Dressing.**—This should be very simple. A fold of sterilized gauze or cyanide gauze, covered with two or three pads of cotton-wool or gamgee tissue, retained in position by a flannel binder fastened with safety-pins, is sufficient.

**Irrigation.**—When the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) contains free blood, pus, faecal matter, etc. previous to or during the performance of cœliotomy, such fluids are most expeditiously removed by thorough irrigation with water at a temperature of 110° F. The precise method matters but little. In well-appointed operating theatres an apparatus for irrigating the belly is certain to be present. In private practice much depends on the ingenuity of the surgeon. A simple and very efficient irrigator may be made by inserting a long piece of india-rubber tubing in a large jug filled with water: on exhausting the air from the tube and elevating the jug, the water will issue in a steady stream from the tube, and its force can be regulated by raising or lowering the jug. When no tube is at hand, the water may be poured into the belly direct from the jug. In order to irrigate the cœlom the patient is turned a little to one side, and the waterproof on which the patient lies may be arranged to conduct the water as it escapes from the belly into a receptacle under the table. The irrigation is continued until the water comes away clear, care being taken that the inflowing stream is directed into the iliac fossæ and the recesses of the pelvis. As soon as the out-flowing stream is clean, the water retained in the pelvis, the iliac fossæ, and in the neighborhood is quickly soaked up with sponges.

*Plain water that has been boiled and allowed to cool to the requisite temperature is the safest medium for peritoneal irrigation.*

**Drainage.**—After the removal of an adherent tumor or

uterine appendages blood may ooze from a number of points too small or inaccessible to permit the application of ligatures. In such circumstances it is sometimes desirable to insert a drain-tube. When peritoneal drainage was introduced glass tubes were used, but india-rubber tubes are more satisfactory, as they admit of being cut to any length, and are less liable to damage the viscera with which they may come in contact.

The tube should reach to the floor of the recto-vaginal fossa, whilst its upper end projects from the lower angle of the wound: its sides should be perforated. The cutaneous orifice is surrounded by absorbent dressing to receive the escaping fluid. As a rule, there is at first a free escape of blood or blood-stained serum, and the dressing requires frequent changing: at the end of twenty-four hours it rapidly diminishes. It is impossible to frame definite rules in regard to the removal of the tube, as so much depends on the nature of the case, but, as a rule, it may be discarded at the end of the second day.

Drainage is rarely necessary after ovariectomy: it is frequently needed after the removal of a firmly adherent pyosalpinx.

*The Mikulicz Drain.*—In 1886, Mikulicz of Cracow described a method of draining the pelvic cavity by means of antiseptic gauze. A bag is made of gauze; to the bottom of this bag a double silk thread is attached. The bag is introduced into the bed of the tumor in the pelvic cavity, and is then stuffed with strips of iodoform gauze. It is an advantage to insert a drain-tube in the middle of the bag and stuff the gauze around it. The gauze is quickly infiltrated with the infused fluids which slowly ooze through it, and escape at the free end into the dressing, which needs frequent changing (thrice in twenty-four hours). As the oozing diminishes, pieces of the packing are slowly withdrawn, and at last the bag is removed by means of the thread.

It is difficult to decide when to remove a drain of this sort: it should not be disturbed for five days, but may remain without detriment fourteen days. In this way the gauze acts as a hæmostatic plug as well as a drain.

Peritoneal drains of this kind are, fortunately, rarely necessary.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

### OVARIOTOMY AND OÖPHORECTOMY.

#### OVARIOTOMY.

OVARIOTOMY signifies the removal through an incision in the abdominal wall of tumors and cysts of the ovary and parovarium.

The preparation of the patient is the same as that described under Cœliotomy, and the additional instruments required are—ovariotomy trocar; pedicle-needles and silk; pedicle-forceps.

*The Ovariotomy Trocar.*—Very many ovarian cysts are filled with thin fluid which will easily flow along a narrow tube, and as the cyst-contents sometimes amount to many quarts or even gallons, it is a point in the operation to conduct this fluid into a receptacle. The ovariotomy trocar is

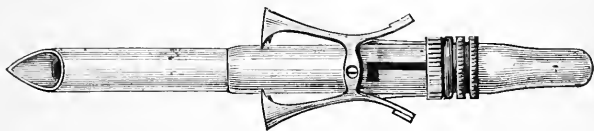


FIG. 109.—Ovariotomy trocar.

designed for this purpose. It is constructed so that it has a cutting edge which will enable it to be thrust through a stout cyst-wall: this cutting edge, shaped like the point of a quill pen, is ensheathed in a sliding barrel moved by a mounted thumb-piece, so that it can be protected at the wish of the operator. On the sides of the instrument there are two spring hooks for retaining the instrument in position after its point has penetrated the cyst-wall. The trocar

is fitted to a metre and a half (about five feet) of india-rubber tubing. The mechanism of this complicated instrument should be carefully studied by those proposing to use it. These trocars are very clumsy, and unless in constant use work stiffly and easily get out of order (Figs. 109 and 110).

*Pedicle-needle.*—This instrument is designed to carry the ligature through the pedicle of the tumor. The stem of the needle is about 15 cm. long, and is composed of nickeled steel adjusted to a metal handle (Fig. 111). The stem is curved toward the end, which should be bluntly pointed. Near the free end it is perforated by two holes, one behind

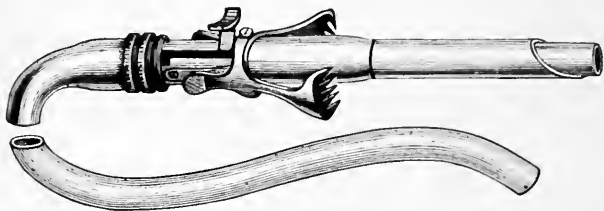


FIG. 110.—Ovariectomy trocar with its point guarded.

the other; each should be capable of easily accommodating the thickest ligature silk.

As a matter of fact, any needle capable of carrying the ligature will serve the purpose of a pedicle-needle, but the needle represented possesses many advantages which an operator will realize as soon as he begins to acquire experience.

*Sponge-holders.*—"Sponges on sticks" are undesirable in abdominal operations. It is useful to employ instruments in which sponges or cotton-wool or gauze dabs can be easily mounted. A useful form of holder is shown in Fig. 112. It is an ovum forceps: the opposed sides of the fenestrated blades are devoid of serrations. The handles are furnished with clips. These holders can be put to many useful purposes besides holding sponges: they are easily sterilized.

*Steps of the Operation.*—As soon as the operator enters the cœlom (peritoneal cavity) and recognizes the bluish-

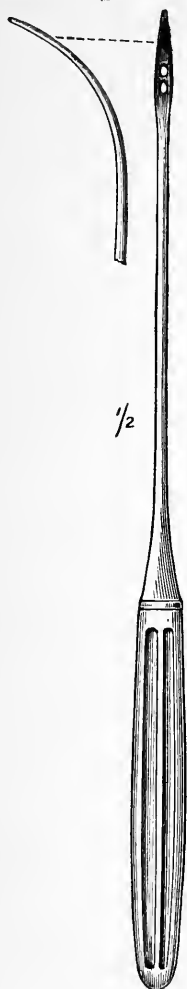


FIG. 111.—Pedicle-needle.

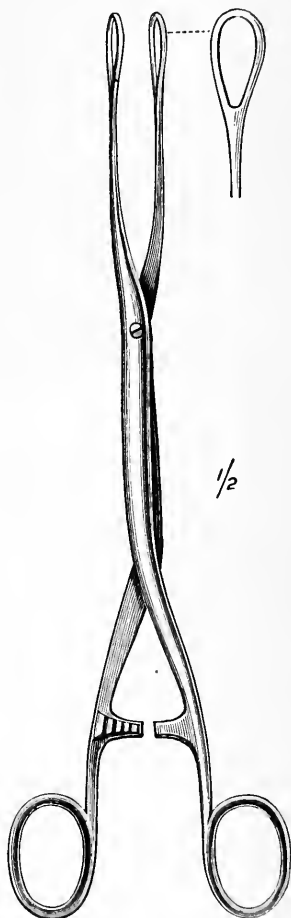


FIG. 112.—Sponge-holder.

gray, glistening surface of an ovarian cyst, he inserts his hand and passes it over the wall of the tumor to ascertain

the presence or absence of adhesions. Instead of a typical ovarian cyst, he may find a solid tumor or an enlarged uterus; secondary nodules may exist on the peritoneum and indicate a malignant tumor, or adhesions may be so strong and so numerous that it will be undesirable to continue the operation.

It is of the highest importance to be satisfied as to the nature of the tumor before proceeding further: to plunge a trocar into a pregnant uterus or a uterine myoma is an accident sure to involve the operator in anxious difficulty.

*Emptying the Cyst.*—Feeling satisfied that the tumor contains fluid, is not connected with the uterus, and is removable, the operator proceeds to tap it. The trocar is thrust into the cyst, and the fluid rushes through it and is conducted by the tubing into the receptacle under the table. As the cyst collapses, the trocar is rendered harmless by sheathing it; the cyst-wall is seized with forceps and drawn into the spring clips on the side of the trocar, and as the cyst empties it is gently withdrawn through the incision, whilst the assistant keeps the belly-wall in apposition with the cyst by gentle pressure until the pedicle is reached. Emptying the cyst is not always so simple. The fluid is sometimes viscid like jelly; or in the case of dermoids resembles paste. Then it is necessary to make a free opening into the tumor and remove its contents with the hand. It is occasionally necessary, in multilocular cysts containing clear fluid, to introduce the fingers, or even the hand, to break down secondary loculi, in order to facilitate the extraction of the cyst-wall through a small incision. When the tumor is suspected to be a dermoid, and in all cases where it is scarcely larger than a cocoanut, it is more prudent not to tap, but enlarge the incision and withdraw it entire.

*Adhesions.*—Large portions of omentum may require detachment, transfixion, and ligature with thin sterilized silk to arrest the bleeding. Intestinal adhesions require care and patience: sometimes the separation may be effected by



gently wiping with a sponge. Adhesion to the peritoneum in the pelvis is often a source of great difficulty, and care must be taken not to damage the ureters or large vessels, such as the vena cava and the iliac veins.

Adhesions to the bladder are rare and require great care; it is wise to introduce a sound into the bladder whilst separating it from the cyst.

*The Pedicle.*—When the tumor is withdrawn from the belly the pedicle is usually easily recognized; the Fallopian tube serves as an excellent guide to it. The pedicle consists of the Fallopian tube and adjacent parts of the mesometrium containing the ovarian artery, pampiniform plexus of veins, lymphatics, nerves, and the ovarian ligament. When the constituents of the pedicle are unobscured by adhesions the round ligament of the uterus is easily seen and need not be included in the ligature.

In transfixing the pedicle the aim should be to pierce the mesometrium at a spot where there are no large veins, and tie the structures in two bundles, so that the inner contain the Fallopian tube, a fold of the mesometrium, and occasionally the round ligament of the uterus, whilst the outer consists of the ovarian ligament, veins, the ovarian artery, and a larger fold of peritoneum than the inner half.

Pedicles differ greatly: they may be long and thin or short and broad. Long, thin pedicles are easily managed. The assistant gently supports the tumor whilst the operator spreads the tissues with his thumb and fore finger, and transfixes them with the pedicle-needle armed with a long piece of silk. The loop of silk is seized on the opposite side and the needle withdrawn. During the transfixion care must be taken not to prick the bowel with the needle. The loop of silk is cut so that two pieces of silk thread lie in the pedicle. The proper ends of the threads are now secured, and each is firmly tied in a reef knot: for greater security the two ends of the inner thread are brought around the pedicle and tied again, so as to thoroughly secure the vessels.

After the operator has gained some experience in this simple mode of tying the pedicle he may then, if he thinks it desirable, practise other methods.

After securely applying the ligature, the tumor is removed by snipping through the tissues on the distal side of the ligature with scissors. Care must be taken not to cut too near the silk or the stump will slip through the ligature; on the other hand, too much tissue should not be left behind. The stump is seized on each side by pressure-forceps, and examined to see that the vessels in it are secure; it is then allowed to retreat into the abdomen. Should it commence to bleed, it must be retransfixed and tied below the original ligature.

Occasionally a broad, short pedicle will contain so much tissue that it will be necessary to tie it with three threads. To do this the pedicle is transfixed with the silk, the loop is divided, and the two threads are interlocked. The outer thread is tied as usual. The needle is refilled with a single ligature and transfixion performed. The needle is then unthreaded, and the untied end of the silk belonging to the first ligature is passed into the eye of the needle, which is then withdrawn. The second ligature, before it is tied, must be interlocked with the third thread. When the threads are tied they will hold the tissues firmly.

It is impossible to frame absolute rules for ligaturing the pedicle. In this, as in all departments of surgery, common sense must be exercised, and at the present day, when ovariectomy is practised so widely, no one would think of performing this operation without assisting at or watching its actual performance by an experienced surgeon.

Having satisfied himself that the pedicle is secure, the surgeon examines the opposite ovary, and if obviously diseased he removes it, securing its pedicle in the way just described.

He then proceeds to remove any blood or fluid from the recesses of the pelvis by means of careful sponging. Whilst

employed in this way he gives instruction to have the sponges and instruments counted.

When the operator limits the number of sponges to six, he can easily have them displayed before him. He then proceeds to suture the wound in the manner described on page 383.

**Sessile Cysts.**—It occasionally happens that the surgeon exposes a cyst in the pelvis through an abdominal incision, and, after tapping it, finds he cannot withdraw the cyst-wall from the pelvis.

Sessile cysts of this kind are removed by what is known as enucleation. The peritoneum overlying the cyst is cautiously torn through with forceps until the cyst-wall is exposed; then by means of the fore finger the surgeon proceeds to shell the cyst out of its bed, taking care not to tear the capsule or any large vein in its wall: it is also necessary to exercise the greatest care to avoid injury to the ureter. It is not uncommon, after enucleating a cyst in this way, to find a ureter lying at the bottom of the recess.

When the enucleation is complete, the operator carefully examines the walls and secures oozing vessels and ligatures them. The edges of the capsule are then brought to the margins of the abdominal wound and secured with sutures to the peritoneum. An india-rubber drainage-tube is then inserted, the abdominal incision closed in the usual way, and the wound is dressed.

The capsule of a sessile cyst requiring treatment of this character is formed by divaricated layers of the mesometrium (broad ligament).

Enucleation is needed for—

- (a) Papillomatous cysts and cysts of Gartner's duct burrowing deeply between the layers of the mesometrium;
- (b) Myomata of the mesometrium;
- (c) Very large examples of hydrosalpinx and pyosalpinx;

(*d*) Some ovarian cysts, especially suppurating dermoids ;

(*c*) Tubal pregnancy in the mesometric stage.

Enucleation is usually accompanied by more loss of blood than simple ovariectomy, and the prolonged manipulation is often responsible for severe shock.

**Incomplete Ovariectomy.**—The surgeon may start on an operation, and after opening the abdomen may find many adhesions, yet feel that the removal of the tumor is possible. He sets to work, overcomes many of the difficulties, then suddenly finds such extensive and firm adhesions to important structures at the floor of the pelvis that he deems it imprudent to proceed. In such a case he evacuates the contents of the cyst, and if it be an adenoma, the semi-solid contents are freely removed, and the edges of the cyst are stitched to the abdominal wound as described in the preceding section, and the cavity drained.

This mode of dealing with a cyst is usually termed "incomplete ovariectomy." It is occasionally referred to as "marsupialization," because the cyst forms a pouch or bag near the pubes resembling that of the kangaroo.

An incomplete ovariectomy is a very different condition to an enucleation. The cavity left after enucleation closes completely, but when the wall of an ovarian cyst or adenoma is left, the tumor gradually reappears, or it may suppurate so profusely that the patient slowly dies exhausted. There are few things sadder in surgery than the slow, miserable ending of an individual who has been subject to an incomplete ovariectomy.

**Anomalous Ovariectomy.**—In a few instances, generally under an erroneous diagnosis, surgeons have removed ovarian tumors through an incision other than the classical one in the linea alba. Under the impression that the tumor was splenic an ovarian tumor of the right side has been successfully removed through an incision in the left linea semilunaris.

An ovarian tumor supposed to be a renal cyst has been successfully extracted through an incision in the ilio-costal space.

Strangest of all, a small ovarian dermoid has been removed through the rectum under the impression that it was a polypus of the bowel.

**Repeated Ovariectomy.**—Very many cases are known in which women have been twice submitted to ovariectomy. Thus it is the duty of the surgeon when removing an ovarian tumor to examine carefully the opposite ovary. So many examples are known of women who have borne children after unilateral ovariectomy (twins and even triplets) that this alone is sufficient to prohibit the routine ablation of both glands.

A second ovariectomy is not attended with more risk than the first, but more care is needed in making the incision, for, should a piece of intestine be adherent to the cicatrix, it would be very liable to injury.

### OÖPHORECTOMY.

This signifies the removal of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes through an abdominal incision, for affections mainly inflammatory; also the removal of healthy ovaries and tubes in order to anticipate the menopause.

This operation is performed for the relief of a variety of diseases connected with the internal generative organs:

(I.) **Tubal diseases**, such as pyosalpinx and tubo-ovarian abscess; hydrosalpinx; tubercular salpingitis; tumors of the tube—myoma, adenoma, carcinoma; gravid tubes; hæmatosalpinx.

(II.) **Ovarian diseases**; for example, ovarian abscess; apoplexy of the ovary; hernia of the ovary; prolapse of the ovary.

(III.) **To produce artificial amenorrhœa** in such conditions as uterine myomata; hæmatocolpos or hæmatometra; osteomalacia.

(IV.) **In Nerve Troubles.**—Oöphorectomy has been performed in order to anticipate the menopause in hysterо-epilepsy; epilepsy; some forms of insanity; dysmenorrhœa unassociated with demonstrable diseases in the ovaries.

For the performance of oöphorectomy the patient is prepared as for ovariectomy, and the instruments needed are the same with the exception of the trocar. The Trendelenburg position is of great advantage, as it enables the surgeon to view distinctly the depths of the pelvis.

The abdomen is opened in the usual manner and situation: the surgeon then seeks the fundus of the uterus, and with this as a guide he is able to find the ovary and Fallopian tube. When the parts are not adherent it is a very simple matter to seize the ovary and tube, draw them into the incision, and retain them in position by pedicle-forceps, whilst the broad ligament is transfixed and secured with silk ligatures. When the tubes are filled with pus and fixed with firm adhesions to the floor of the pelvis, and perhaps intestine, the manipulations necessary to detach the tubes and ovaries from their surroundings demand great care and the exercise of much patience.

When the tubes are in the condition of pyosalpinx, the tubal tissues are in places so thin that even under the most cautious fingers the sac bursts and septic fluid rushes into the pelvis.

On the other hand, the ovaries may be so firmly fixed to the floor of the pelvis that they break and portions of ovarian tissue are left; this often impairs the subsequent results, as menstruation continues if only a portion of an ovary is left.

In the case of oöphorectomy for uterine myoma the ovaries in many cases are easily found: occasionally it happens that the ovary on one side is easily reached and manipulated, but the other is so incorporated with the myoma that it cannot be entirely removed; hence the prudent surgeon assures himself of the possibility of removing both sets

of appendages before he proceeds to apply the ligature.

In order to perform oöphorectomy satisfactorily, the essential point is to be able to bring the ovaries and tubes into the wound to permit the application of the ligatures; these are applied in exactly the same manner as in ovariectomy. The assistant must be especially careful to avoid dragging on the tubes and ovaries, for they tear easily, and the ligatures need to be very cautiously tied, as any jerking is very apt to lacerate the tissues and necessitate retransfixion.

When oöphorectomy is practised for myoma of the uterus, one difficulty is to obtain sufficient tissue between the ovary and the uterus to make a secure pedicle, because the mesometrium is so stretched that when the parts are tied and cut away, the tension upon the ligatures is so great that they may slip off. When this happens in the course of the operation it is sometimes very difficult to discover and secure the vessels, and in very many cases it has been necessary to perform hysterectomy to control the bleeding. Should the accident happen after the patient has been returned to bed, it is in most cases fatal.

*After-treatment.*—This is conducted on the same lines as after ovariectomy.

The dangers are the same, but oöphorectomy is attended with greater risk to life than ovariectomy. It is, however, important to remember that the greatest operative risk is with those cases in which the necessity for surgical interference is the greatest.

When oöphorectomy is performed for pyosalpinx, there is risk with the pedicle, because its tissues are often infected, and this may cause it to slough and set up fatal peritonitis or give rise to an abscess in the stump which may burst through the scar, the rectum, or bladder.

When only a small portion of an ovary is left behind menstruation will continue, and when double oöphorectomy

is performed to anticipate the menopause, such an accident will nullify the good expected of the operation.

When oöphorectomy is performed for myoma of the uterus the great risk is hemorrhage.

The *sequelæ* are the same as after ovariectomy.



## CHAPTER XLV.

### OVARIOTOMY AND OÖPHORECTOMY (CONTINUED).

#### THE AFTER-TREATMENT AND RISKS.

THE patient is returned to a warm bed with gentleness, to avoid vomiting: a pillow is placed under her knees. Care must be taken that the hot-water bottles do not come in contact with the patient's skin, so as to cause blisters. As consciousness returns, pain is complained of, and, if severe, it may be relieved by morphia, either subcutaneously or in the form of a suppository. The routine use of this drug is injudicious.

**Vomiting.**—This troublesome complication is best relieved by keeping the stomach empty at least twenty-four hours. If there is faintness or shock, stimulants, such as brandy and water, or even milk, beef-tea, or the like, may be administered by the rectum. The bowel will easily retain three ounces of beef-tea at a temperature of 100° F., slowly injected. In some cases the vomiting persists for two or more days, and when accompanied by increased frequency of pulse and distention of the belly, it is usually an unfavorable sign.

**Diet.**—At the end of twenty-four hours small quantities of barley-water, water, or milk and soda-water may be given by the mouth at regular intervals: at the end of three days the bowels should be relieved by an enema, and then boiled fish or fowl may be allowed, and the patient soon requires convalescent diet.

**Distention of the abdomen** is due to the accumulation of gas in the intestines. It is usually first observed in

the transverse colon. It occasions in some cases much discomfort, and it is not always easy to relieve it. The passage of the rectal tube every three hours as a matter of routine is useful, or the administration of a small enema.

**The Bladder.**—The urine requires to be drawn off by the nurse every eight hours by means of a clean, soft catheter. Before passing the catheter the nurse bathes the orifice of the urethra, so that no mucus is conveyed from the vulva into the bladder. It is a good plan to encourage patients to pass water unaided.

*To Clean a Catheter.*—Immediately after use the catheter should be syringed with warm water, then with warm sublimate solution (1 in 2000) or a solution of carbolic acid (1 in 20); it is then immersed in a glass tube containing one of the above-named solutions. Before using a catheter it should be wiped with a piece of sterilized gauze and thoroughly oiled.

**Bowels.**—At the end of four or five days the bowels will occasionally act of their own accord. Usually, however, it is necessary to use a simple enema; and this is, in the majority of cases, quite sufficient. When opium has been freely administered, still more active measures may be required.

**Temperature.**—This should be observed every four or six hours and duly recorded in the note-book. The first record after the operation is usually subnormal; in twelve hours it becomes normal, and may even be raised half a degree. During the first twenty-four hours it may ascend to 100° F. without causing alarm; beyond this, especially if accompanied by a rapid pulse, an anxious face, and distended belly, it is sufficient to make the surgeon anxious. A temperature of 101° or 102° F., unaccompanied by other unfavorable symptoms, is not a cause for alarm unless maintained. The very high temperatures which used to alarm surgeons were due to absorption of carbolic acid, especially when the spray was in fashion.

**Pulse.**—This is a valuable guide, and even more trustworthy than the temperature. When the pulse remains steady and full there is no cause for alarm. When it increases in frequency to 120 or 130 or more beats in the minute and is thin and thready, then there is danger even with the temperature only slightly raised.

**Metrostaxis.**—After operations for the removal of both ovaries and tubes blood sometimes escapes from the uterus and simulates menstruation. It usually begins within the first forty-eight hours after the operation. Metrostaxis occurs in or about one-half the cases, and has nothing to do with menstruation.

**Sutures.**—On the seventh or eighth day the sutures will require removal. It is a good plan to allow two to remain (taking care not to leave any that are causing irritation) twenty-four hours longer. After removing the sutures a broad band of adhesive plaster should be firmly fastened across the abdomen, with a good grip on each hip. This precaution is necessary, as an incautious or violent movement, such as coughing or straining, may cause the skin-edges of the wound to gape.

Should suppuration or stitch-hole abscesses occur—and these are rare—they must be treated on general principles.

**Bed-sores** may give trouble after ovariectomy in an elderly and enfeebled patient, as after any other surgical procedure which requires the patient to remain for several consecutive days upon her back. With due care and watchfulness on the part of the nurse, a bed-sore should not occur.

### THE RISKS OF OVARIOTOMY.

The performance of ovariectomy is attended by several risks; the chief are indicated in the subjoined list: (1) Shock; (2) Injury to viscera; (3) Bleeding; (4) Peritonitis; (5) Foreign bodies left in the belly; (6) Tetanus; (7) Parotitis (septic); (8) Insanity; (9) Thrombosis and embolism.

(1) **Shock.**—This varies greatly. The removal of even a small ovarian tumor may be followed by great collapse. It is more common after prolonged operations and enucleation of tumors from the mesometrium.

Generally the patient quickly reacts on her return to bed. After severe operations the patient may not regain consciousness for some hours, and occasionally collapse terminates in death.

(2) **Injury to Viscera.**—Those most liable to injury during ovariectomy are—(a) The intestines; (b) The bladder; (c) the ureters; (d) the gravid uterus.

(a) *Intestines.*—These may be cut or lacerated in making the abdominal incision; more frequently they are torn in detaching adhesions. The vermiform appendix has been divided before its nature was suspected. The bowel has been pierced by the pedicle-needle whilst passing the ligatures, and has even been tied to the pedicle. In suturing the abdominal wall the intestines have not only been pricked, but accidentally stitched to the belly-wall.

Wounds of intestine should be immediately sutured with fine silk. A wound of intestine overlooked is almost certainly fatal.

(b) *The Bladder.*—A full bladder has been punctured with a trocar in mistake for a cyst: it has been opened in making the abdominal incision and torn in separating adhesions. Wounds of the bladder should be immediately closed with fine silk sutures.

(c) *The Ureter.*—This duct has been torn in separating adhesions on the floor of the pelvis and at the brim of the pelvis. It is especially liable to damage during the process of enucleating tumors from the mesometrium.

Small wounds may be closed with a suture. When the duct is completely divided, the upper end should, if possible, be invaginated into the lower; failing this, the proximal end is brought out of the wound. This will entail a subsequent nephrectomy. A ureter accidentally

divided has been successfully engrafted into the wall of the bladder.

(*d*) *Injury to a Gravid Uterus.*—When ovariectomy is undertaken during pregnancy the surgeon is necessarily on his guard against mistaking the enlarged uterus for a cyst. Injury is very liable to happen when there has been an error of diagnosis and pregnancy mistaken for a cyst.

To plunge a trocar into a gravid uterus is a serious misfortune, and has happened on several occasions. In such conditions there are three courses open to the surgeon: (1) Perform a Cæsarean section; (2) Amputate the uterus; (3) Sew up the puncture without disturbing the uterine contents.

Each of these methods has been practised with success, but Cæsarean section has so far given the best results.

(3) **Bleeding.**—Intermediate hemorrhage may be due to the slipping of an ill-applied ligature from the pedicle or an adhesion.

Oozing, which is scarcely appreciable when a patient is collapsed, may become very free when reaction occurs.

Severe internal bleeding is manifested by well-known signs—pallor, cold skin, rapid but feeble pulse, and sighing respiration. When these signs are manifested, the wound must be reopened, the clots turned out, and the bleeding point secured.

Hemorrhage usually occurs within the first thirty-six hours. After enucleation has been practised and the broad ligament ligatured, but not drained, bleeding may take place within it and form a hæmatoma. As a rule, it is slowly absorbed.

(4) **Peritonitis.**—This was formerly the terror of the ovariectomist. Its frequency has been diminished by improved methods of dealing with the pedicle, greater cleanliness, antiseptic and aseptic precautions, and the employment of irrigation with or without drainage. Peritonitis may arise from infection at the time of the operation in conse-

quence of the escape of pus or other fluids from the interior of cysts or tumors; from sponges and instruments inadvertently left in the abdomen; from operations conducted in rooms in which sewer-gas and similar deleterious agents are present; from damage to and subsequent sloughing of portions of the viscera, gangrene of the stump, pieces of adherent cyst-wall, or adhesions; from decomposition of blood carelessly left in the pelvis or that has oozed after the operation.

Its occurrence in a fatal form is not likely to be mistaken. The pulse is rapid (120, 130, or 140), at first full and bounding, then quickly becoming thin and feeble. The temperature may be subnormal, then slowly rise to 100°, 102°, or 103° F. These signs, accompanied by vomiting, the fluid being bile-stained or like black coffee, an anxious and pinched face, sunken eyes, and distended abdomen, form a picture never mistaken when once seen. Death is rarely long delayed.

(5) **Foreign Bodies Left in the Abdomen.**—Every writer on ovariectomy insists on the importance of exercising the utmost personal vigilance in counting instruments, and especially sponges, after an abdominal operation. Nearly all the cases in which foreign bodies are left in the abdomen end fatally, and more than one writer has expressed the opinion that the accident has probably been overlooked where no post-mortem examination was made.

Besides sponges and forceps, such things as pads of tangle, iodoform gauze, and a drainage-tube have been left in the cœlom.

In a few lucky cases a sponge or compress has given rise to an abscess, and the foreign body has been discharged, sometimes through the belly-wall, sometimes through the anus. Forceps thus left behind have made their way into the bladder, the cæcum, or have escaped at the navel many months after the operation.

(6) **Tetanus.**—Since the clamp has been banished, tet-

anus rarely attacks the abdominal wound. Ovariectomy should not be performed in rooms recently plastered. In practice it is to be remembered that tetanus arises from infection, and all instruments which have been in contact with a case of tetanus should be sterilized by prolonged boiling.

(7) **Parotitis.**—Inflammation of the parotid gland is apt to complicate injuries to, and operations upon and in, the abdomen. One or both glands may be affected, and in a large proportion of cases suppuration occurs. This form of parotitis runs no regular course: it may subside and recur in the course of the convalescence from the original injury or operation.

(8) **Insanity.**—Acute mania occasionally complicates the convalescence from ovariectomy. It was common during "the reign of the carbolic spray." In the majority of cases it quickly subsides.

(9) **Vascular Disturbances.**—Thrombosis of the iliac veins sometimes follows ovariectomy, and gives rise to œdema, usually of one leg.

Embolism of the pulmonary artery has been several times recorded in the course of convalescence from ovariectomy, but the diagnosis has only been demonstrated by actual dissection in very few instances.

**The Sequelæ or Remote Risks of Ovariectomy.**—These include—(1) Intestinal obstruction; (2) Perforation of the intestine; (3) Trouble with the ligature; (4) Yielding cicatrix.

(1) **Intestinal Complications.**—It is difficult to estimate with any approach to accuracy the relative frequency of intestinal complications following ovariectomy. The danger is nevertheless real.

Intestinal obstruction may be acute or chronic—may supervene within a few days of the operation or be delayed for months or years. The causes are fourfold: (*a*) The formation of a band; (*b*) adhesions to the pedicle; (*c*) ad-

hesions to the cicatrix; (*d*) strangulation in a sac formed by a yielding cicatrix.

(2) **Perforation of Intestine.**—This may arise from pressure of a drain-tube or damage to the wall of the gut in separating adhesions. The rectum is the most frequent seat of this accident.

(3) **The Ligature.**—When a piece of silk thread or whipcord thoroughly sterilized by boiling is applied to a healthy pedicle, it causes no evil consequences, and is either encysted or slowly removed by the aggressive leucocytes. The thread disappears in about a year, but the knots require at least an additional six months.

When the tissues of the pedicle are infiltrated with inflammatory products, especially when the Fallopian tube is septic, the ligature, instead of being absorbed, excites inflammation and becomes surrounded with pus. An abscess around the pedicle may give rise to the following complications: (*a*) fatal peritonitis; (*b*) the abscess may open through the abdominal cicatrix and form a sinus; (*c*) it may perforate the rectum or even the bladder.

When a sinus results from an abscess of the pedicle it usually persists until the ligature is discharged: this may require many months. When the ligature escapes into the bladder, it may form the nucleus of a vesical calculus.

(4) **The Cicatrix.**—One of the most troublesome and frequent sequelæ of ovariectomy used to be a yielding cicatrix, which allowed the formation of a large ventral hernia. In very many cases these herniæ caused more trouble than the disease for which the operation was performed, besides being a source of danger.

The inconvenience of wearing a belt is such that many women prefer to run the risk of hernia rather than be encumbered with such an apparatus.

When the abdominal incision is closed with a triple series of sutures, as described on page 383, the chance of a yielding cicatrix is very slight and the belt may be discarded.



*Cancer of the Cicatrix.*—Cases have been reported in which, after removal of ovarian adenomata, tumors similar in structure have appeared in the scar. In some cases such tumors have been associated with wide dissemination due to recurrence of a malignant tumor. In some cases the tumor has been attributed to direct infection during removal of the primary tumor.

**The Remote Effects of Ovariectomy on the Primary and Secondary Sexual Characters.**—The removal of one ovary has no effect upon women, and a large number of instances have been reported in which pregnancy has followed unilateral ovariectomy.

The removal of both ovaries is followed in adult women by sterility and persistent amenorrhœa, and these are the only two constant effects which can be attributed to it.

The amenorrhœa is practically an artificial menopause, and is usually accompanied by that peculiar vaso-motor phenomenon characteristic of the "change of life," familiar to climacterics as "flushes." The influence of double ovariectomy on the sexual passion is hard to estimate, and cannot be taken into account when the life of the individual is directly concerned. Women have lived happily with their husbands after removal of both ovaries. The nubility of women after double ovariectomy is a difficult question. It is certain that many women have married after removal of both ovaries.

There is no evidence that complete removal of both ovaries in a mature woman leads to any unusual development of the secondary sexual characters, or atrophy of the breasts. It may cause obesity in a woman who has a tendency to form fat.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

### OPERATIONS FOR TUBAL PREGNANCY.

For the performance of these operations the methods are very similar to those for oöphorectomy and the enucleation of cysts from the mesometrium. We shall therefore merely mention the special details.

**At the Time of Primary Rupture.**—In this stage the surgeon opens the abdomen in the middle line, and on dividing the peritoneum there is usually a free rush of liquid blood. The hand is immediately introduced into the belly, and on recognizing the fundus of the uterus the surgeon passes his hand along the Fallopian tube, first on one side, then on the other, to distinguish that which is damaged. The tube is then drawn into the incision and clamped with forceps; the mesometrium is then transfixed, and the ligatures secured exactly as described under the operation of oöphorectomy.

The free blood and clot are then removed, and if the surroundings are favorable for the purpose, the pelvis is freely irrigated. Otherwise the blood and clot are thoroughly removed by cautious sponging. Care is taken to remove blood which may have lodged in the iliac, the utero-vesical, or the recto-vaginal fossæ.

When the blood is thoroughly removed either by irrigation or sponging there is no need for drainage.

The wound is then sutured and dressed as after ovariectomy.

*After-treatment.*—This is of very great importance, for the great loss of blood and the shock place these patients in a very critical condition. As soon as the patient is returned

to bed, warm bottles are placed around her, and an enema consisting of three ounces of milk (or beef-tea or even warm water) and half an ounce of brandy is injected into the rectum every hour for twelve hours. Its continuance is then determined by the state of the pulse. To relieve thirst, for a few hours the patient is allowed to wash the mouth with cold water or even to sip hot water.

At the end of twenty-four hours there is generally pain in the belly (due to attempts to expel the decidua). To relieve this, twenty drops of laudanum may be added to the enema. The nutrient enemata may be discontinued at the end of twenty-four or thirty-six hours, and the patient fed freely by the mouth if there be no vomiting.

**Subsequent to Primary Rupture.**—When it is necessary to interfere with a collection of blood in the recto-vaginal fossa, the belly is opened in the middle line, and on reaching the clot the surgeon removes it with his fingers, and then attempts to bring the damaged tube into the wound, and removes it as in oöphorectomy. The blood-containing recess is freely irrigated or thoroughly sponged.

In cases where the blood has been standing for several weeks it is usually advisable to employ drainage.

*After-treatment.*—This is conducted on the same lines as after enucleation of sessile cysts.

**Mesometric Rupture** (*Hæmatoma*).—In these cases, unless the surgeon has had considerable experience in this class of surgery, he is liable to be extremely puzzled to make out the nature of the swelling when he has incised the parietes. The bulging, dark-red mass often resembles a solid tumor. To attempt its enucleation is disastrous. All that is required is a free incision into the summit of the mass, and removal of the embryo, clot, and placenta. The edges of the sac-wall are stitched to the skin-incision and its cavity drained. The remainder of the wound is closed as after ovariectomy.

**After the Fifth Month.**—The operative treatment of

the late stages of tubal pregnancy has already been considered in Chapter XXVII. The method of performing the operation consists in making a free incision into the abdomen, as recommended in describing cœliotomy. The operator then endeavors to make out the nature of the swelling and determines its relation to the uterus. He must satisfy himself that the swelling is not a uterine or an ovarian tumor. When he feels assured that he is dealing with a gestation sac, he freely incises it and withdraws the fœtus with its placenta and the surrounding clot. When the fœtus is dead, there is rarely much difficulty with the bleeding, but with a living placenta the hemorrhage at this stage is often appalling.

The necessity for correct diagnosis and ready appreciation of the pelvic condition is very great. When the surgeon mistakes a gestation sac for a tumor and attempts to enucleate it, he is very apt to injure large blood-vessels or a ureter, or tear a hole in the bowel; whereas when the nature of the case is recognized and the sac opened, the walls of the sac isolate the field of operation from the belly-cavity and prevent injury to intestines (except the rectum when the fœtus occupies the left mesometrium). The subsequent treatment of the case is the same as that advised after enucleation of cysts from the mesometrium.

**The Risks of Cœliotomy for Tubal Pregnancy in its Late Stages.**—When the fœtus is dead the operative risks are very small indeed, and do not exceed those of ovariectomy.

In cases where the fœtus is alive and the placental circulation in full vigor the risks are greater than those of any other abdominal operation. About two-thirds of the patients die. The risks are threefold: (1) hemorrhage; (2) shock; (3) peritonitis.

The risk of peritonitis is due to the decomposition of the placenta when it has been left behind.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

### OPERATIONS ON THE UTERUS.

THESE are—1 Hysterectomy; 2 Abdominal Myomectomy; 3. Cæsarean Section; 4. Hysteropexy; 5. Shortening the Round Ligaments.

1. **Hysterectomy.**—This signifies the removal of the uterus, and, as a rule, the ovaries and the Fallopian tubes. When the uterus is removed through an incision in the belly the operation is described as abdominal hysterectomy.

(a) **Supra-vaginal Hysterectomy.**—The preliminary stages and the instruments required are the same as those for an ovariectomy.

*Steps of the Operation.*—In this method, when the tumor scarcely rises out of the pelvis, it is a great advantage to have the patient in Trendelenburg's position.

The abdomen is opened as for ovariectomy, but the incision will be much longer to enable the tumor to be withdrawn. Its actual length is of course regulated by the size of the tumor. In some cases it will extend from the pubes to a point near the ensiform cartilage. The enlarged uterus is then brought out and the intestines protected by a warm flat sponge. The surgeon then seeks the appendages, and transfixes the broad ligament with a pedicle-needle armed with a stout silk thread. The threads are tied tightly, and in such a way as to enable the tissues between the two ligatures to be divided. When the same process has been carried out on the opposite side the uterus is then well raised out of the pelvis by the assistant.

The surgeon now makes a transverse cut through the

peritoneum on the anterior surface of the tumor or the uterus, a short distance above the level of the bladder; then by means of the handle of the scalpel he opens up the connective tissue between the bladder and the uterus, and is

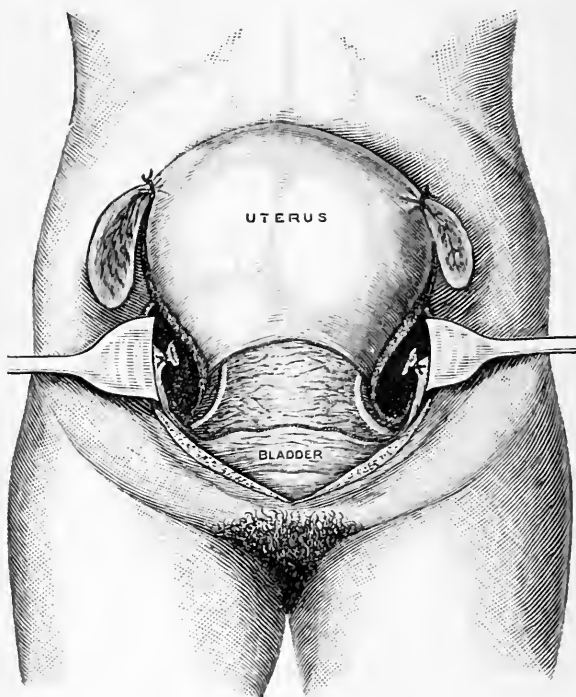


FIG. 113.—A uterine myoma extruded through an incision in the linea alba. The peritoneum is reflected to show the uterine arteries (A E. G.).

thus able to peel the peritoneum and bladder from the uterus.

A similar transverse incision is made across the posterior surface of the tumor, and the peritoneum on that aspect is carefully peeled off. When this manœuvre is properly carried out the layers of the broad ligaments are directly con-

tinuous with each other, the cervix of the uterus standing up freely between them.

The operator now proceeds to ligature the uterine artery on each side. He selects a stout aneurysm-needle set at a right angle, armed with a stout silk ligature, and passes it around the vessel at the spot where it passes on to the cervix (Figs. 113 and 114); and ties it securely. Having ligatured the vessel on both sides, he then cuts the uterus at the level to

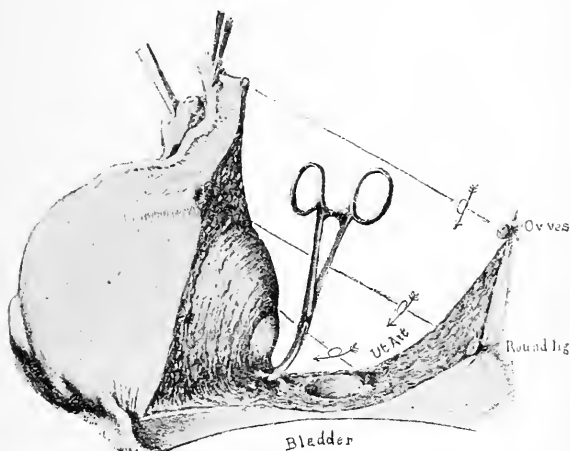


FIG. 114.—A stage in abdominal hysterectomy, showing a method of securing the uterine arteries (Howard Kelly).

which he has reflected the peritoneum. Sometimes a small vessel may bleed in the stump and needs to be secured. Often the uterine arteries are clearly seen, and they may then be deliberately tied as in an amputation stump.

The floor of the pelvis and the parts exposed between the split broad ligaments are carefully sponged and freed from blood and clots, and the peritoneal flaps are now carefully sutured together, so as to exclude the stump from the pelvic cavity. The abdominal wound is then sutured in the usual manner.

*After-treatment.*—This is conducted on the same lines as after ovariectomy, and, as a rule, the convalescence is as quick.

The special risks in this operation are hemorrhage; injury to one or both ureters or the bladder; and infection of the peritoneum through the cervical canal.

(b) **Pan-hysterectomy.**—This signifies the removal of the whole uterus through an abdominal incision, and differs from the preceding method in that it leaves no stump.

The patient is prepared as for ovariectomy, but in addition the vagina is carefully made aseptic, and it sometimes facilitates matters if the vagina is filled with aseptic gauze.

Trendelenburg's position assists the surgeon greatly in this operation.

The early stages are the same as for the preceding method, and the broad ligaments are secured with silk ligatures. The bladder is stripped from the uterus, and the surgeon makes his way downward along the anterior aspect of the cervix into the vagina.

The posterior connections of the vagina and cervix are severed with scissors, and at the lateral angles the uterine arteries may be secured with ligatures before division, or they may be caught with forceps and divided, the cut end being securely ligatured with silk. The cervix is then detached from the lateral aspect of the vagina and removed. Any spouting vessel in the mesometric tissue or the cut edges of the vagina is secured with forceps, and the margins of the divided peritoneum and broad ligaments are brought into position with sutures, thus occluding the abdominal end of the vagina.

This operation is sometimes modified in the following manner: Before opening the abdomen the patient is placed in the lithotomy position, and the cervix freed from the bladder and vagina as in the first stages of vaginal hysterectomy: then the patient is placed in the Trendelenburg position and the operation completed through the abdomen.



After the suture of the broad ligaments the pelvis is freed from blood and clot and the abdominal wound secured as in cœliotomy.

It sometimes happens in the performance of supra-vaginal hysterectomy that the operator is able to peel the peritoneum off the cervix below the level of the insertion of the cervix into the vagina. When this is the case and the uterus is cut away, he finds that he has opened the vagina and thus unwittingly performed a pan-hysterectomy.

Supra-vaginal hysterectomy and pan-hysterectomy may be performed easily, safely, and quickly; convalescence is as rapid and as uneventful as after ovariectomy. There are many modifications described by various surgeons, but the principles are those related above, and the operation, which gives remarkable results, is being rapidly perfected.

2. **Myomectomy.**—This signifies the removal of a pedunculated uterine myoma through an abdominal incision, without removal of the uterus.

The patient is prepared as for ovariectomy or hysterectomy, and on opening the abdomen the surgeon finds a myoma growing from the fundus of the uterus and possessing a narrow pedicle or stalk which enables the tumor to be protruded through the wound. In such a case the tumor may be removed and the uterus preserved.

When the tumor is small and the pedicle narrow, the latter may be transfixed and ligatured as in the case of an ovarian cyst: the tissue of the pedicle is very tough and requires to be tightly tied.

*Enucleation of Myomata.*—Occasionally a myoma of large size may project from the uterus or even rest incarcerated in the pelvis, and, though projecting from the uterus, yet offer so short a pedicle that it would be folly to attempt to secure it with ligatures. In such a case there is an alternative method. The tumor should be well exposed and its capsule split with a sharp scalpel, and the myoma may with a little care be rapidly enucleated from its bed. The capsule can

then be bunched together, and may be utilized as a pedicle, transfixed, and secured with silk ligatures: the abdominal wound can then be completely closed as in ovariectomy.

The after-results of abdominal myomectomy and enucleation of uterine myoma are admirable, as the surgeon is able to leave not merely the uterus, but the ovaries and the tubes as well. In some instances the patients have become pregnant and had happy deliveries.

**Operations on the Pregnant Uterus.**—The operations which come strictly under this heading are—

Cæsarean Section;

Porro's Operation;

(3) **Cæsarean Section** *signifies the removal of a fetus and placenta from the uterus through an incision involving the abdominal and uterine walls.*

When it is known some days beforehand that the patient will be submitted to this operation, she should be prepared as for ovariectomy, the vulva and the vagina being thoroughly washed and douched. Often it happens that the operation is undertaken after labor has commenced and in circumstances which make time very precious. Even then the abdomen, pubes, and vulva can be thoroughly washed with warm soap and water and lightly rubbed with chloroform and cotton-wool.

*Instruments.*—A scalpel; probe-pointed knife; volsella; six pressure-forceps; scissors; suture-needles, curved and straight; catheter; sterilized ligature silk, catgut, and silk-worm gut.

*The Abdominal Incision.*—After the patient is under the influence of ether and the bladder emptied with the catheter, an incision is made in the linea alba from the umbilicus to the pubes. The belly-wall of a woman advanced in pregnancy is very thin, and, unless the surgeon be cautious, the knife will come in contact with the uterus before he is aware of it.

The uterus lies just under the incision, and the opera-

tor ascertains that it lies centrally (often the uterus is somewhat rotated to the right or left), and then makes a free incision through the uterine wall and extracts the fœtus and placenta: as the uterus contracts he slips his left hand behind the fundus and grasps the uterus near the cervix, and effectually controls the bleeding. The assistant passes a large warm flat sponge into the belly to restrain the intestines and omentum. Should the surgeon be anxious about the bleeding, he may apply a whipcord ligature around the uterus. The uterine cavity is sponged out, and the finger passed along the cervical canal into the vagina in order to ensure a free passage for blood and serum.

We now come to the most important stage of the operation—namely, suture of the uterine incision. The wall of the uterus has an inner layer of mucous membrane, then a thick stratum of muscle-tissue, and finally an outer layer of peritoneum. The wound is first closed with a series of sterilized silk sutures which involve the mucous and adjacent half or thereabouts of the muscular layer. These sutures should be fairly close together, for they not only bring the parts into apposition, but serve to restrain the bleeding. A second row of silk sutures is now inserted, including the serous coat and adjacent half of the muscular layer. These threads should not be tied too tightly, as the tissues of a gravid uterus are soft and easily tear. In closing the uterine incision the surgeon should not spend time in vainly endeavoring to staunch the bleeding from the edges of the incision: this is best effected by dextrously inserting and securing the sutures.

The recesses of the pelvis are carefully cleaned by gentle sponging, and the parietal wound closed as after ovariectomy. The dressing varies according to the fancy of the operator: whatever its nature, it is secured by a firmly adjusted bandage or roller.

**Sterilization.**—When Cæsarean section is performed the uterus is preserved, and after convalescence the patient

is in a position to re-conceive. There may be conditions in which the patient is desirous to produce more children, even with the terrible risk before her of having them extracted by Cæsarean section.

On the other hand, women, knowing the great risk they run, ask that steps may be taken to prevent what they consider a catastrophe. This is a very simple matter, and in order to sterilize the patient the surgeon may perform double oöphorectomy, or adopt a simpler method and pass two silk ligatures around each Fallopian tube by transfixing the mesosalpinx, and after tying them firmly divide the tube between the ligatures. Any measure short of this is useless: conception has on several occasions taken place when the tubes have been secured with a single thread on the plan employed in the ligature of an artery in continuity.

The advantage of sterilization by ligature and division of the tube over double oöphorectomy is, that young patients are spared the inconveniences which almost always result from an artificial menopause.

**Porro's Operation.**—This signifies the removal of a fœtus from the uterus as in Cæsarean section, followed by hysterectomy.

In the original method of performing this operation the abdomen is opened, the uterus incised, and the fœtus extracted as in Cæsarean section: the uterus is then withdrawn through the wound and encircled with the wire of a *serre-neud*; needles are inserted and the uterus cut away above the pins. The parietal peritoneum is then sutured to the stump below the wire and the abdominal incision sutured. This clumsy method of removing the pregnant uterus is now replaced by that described under the title of supra-vaginal hysterectomy (p. 411).

**Operations for Displacements of the Uterus.**—These are of two kinds: Hysteropexy (ventro-fixation of the uterus), and Alexander's operation (shortening the round ligaments).

(4) **Hysteropexy** implies the fixation of the uterus by means of sutures to the anterior abdominal wall. This operation is performed for two conditions: severe retroflexion of the uterus and prolapse of the uterus.

The instruments required are those necessary for incising the abdominal wall as for *cœliotomy*, plus some curved needles of various sizes and degrees of curvature.

1. *Retroflexion of the Uterus.*—*The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is prepared with the same rigid precautions as for ovariectomy, and the abdomen is opened as for that operation, except that the incision is shorter. On entering the *cœlom* the operator determines with his fingers the position and condition of the body of the uterus. If it be free, it is then straightened and the condition of the ovaries and the tubes ascertained.

In a fair proportion of cases of severe retroflexion of the uterus much of the distress depends upon a prolapsed ovary: should the surgeon deem it necessary to remove the painful ovary and tube in such a case, he can secure the uterus in position by transfixing the stump by a silk or fishing-gut suture to the peritoneal edges of the wound: in some cases it may be desirable to carry this restraining suture through the muscle and fascia as well as the peritoneum.

When he finds it undesirable to interfere with the ovaries or tubes, then with a curved needle, armed with fishing gut or silk, he first passes it through the peritoneum at the edge of the wound, then through the anterior surface of the uterus, and finally through the opposite peritoneal edge: when this suture is tightened it will be found to draw the uterus to the anterior abdominal wall, and at the same time approximate the divided edges of the peritoneum. If desirable, two or more sutures may be introduced (Fig. 115). The rest of the wound is then carefully closed in single, double, or triple layers according to the habit of the operator.

2. *Prolapse of the Uterus*.—When hysteropexy is needed for a large, bulky, and prolapsed uterus, the steps of the operation are the same as for retroflexion, but it is necessary to introduce a greater number of retaining sutures. Further, as the uterus tends to slip downward into the vagina, it is an advantage, as soon as the fundus of the uterus is drawn into the wound, to transfix it with a stout suture either of silk or fishing gut, in order that the assistant may use it as a holdfast to keep the uterus in position whilst the surgeon introduces the main sutures. In some cases where the ute-

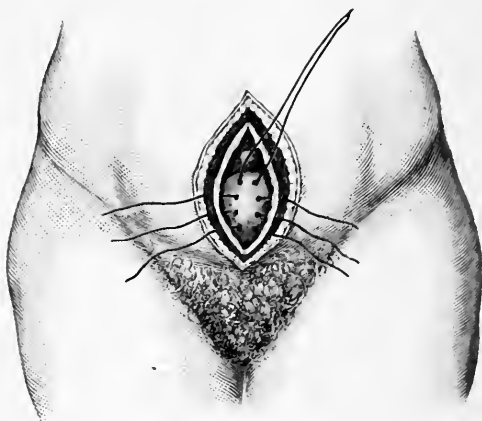


FIG. 115.—Hysteropexy: to show the sutures in position (A. E. G.).

rus is very large it may be requisite to employ four, five, or even six sutures to secure the uterus to the abdominal wall.

In all cases of hysteropexy the uterus is of necessity sutured to the lower angle of the wound, and is therefore in close relation to the bladder. It facilitates the operation to introduce the lowest sutures first and then gradually work up to the fundus. The wound is then closed and dressed as described for cœliotomy.

*After-treatment*.—This is conducted on exactly the same lines as after ovariectomy.

**The Risks.**—When hysteropexy is performed by surgeons experienced in abdominal work it should have no mortality. In a small percentage of cases it has been followed by difficulties during labor. These risks are small when the attachments are made as directed above.

**(5) Alexander's Operation : Shortening the Round Ligaments.**—The principle of this operation consists in exposing the round ligament of the uterus in each inguinal canal, and shortening it so as to straighten a retroflexed uterus.

Instruments required : Scalpels; dissecting-forceps; pressure-forceps; scissors; needles and suture material; retractors.

*The Steps of the Operation.*—The patient is prepared and placed in position as for cœliotomy. The skin is incised as if for the radical cure of an inguinal hernia, and the subcutaneous tissues divided until the intercolumnar fascia and pillars of the external abdominal ring are clearly exposed. On dividing the fascia, the round ligament will be seen as a round red cord lying in relation with the genital branch of the genito-crural nerve. The ligament is now gently dissociated from the loose tissues in which it lies imbedded. The ligament of the opposite side is next exposed.

As soon as both ligaments are freed the assistant passes a sound into the uterus and holds the organ in its natural position. The operator then draws evenly and gently upon the ligaments until the sound is moved. The ends of the round ligaments are then secured in the following manner : A thin strand of catgut is passed by means of a curved needle through one pillar of the ring, then through the round ligament, and finally through the other pillar : by this means when the suture is tied it not only secures the round ligament, but at the same time closes the external abdominal ring—the skin-edges are secured with thin sutures, and the wound is then dressed. When the patient is returned to bed the knees are bent over a pillow.

The wound is dressed at the end of forty-eight hours and the drain-tube removed. It is customary to keep the patient in bed for three weeks.

The chief difficulty experienced in this operation is an anatomical one—viz. the ready recognition of the round ligament as it issues from the inguinal canal. This is, as a rule, a matter of simplicity to surgeons accustomed to operate on inguinal hernia. It is certain that many operators, not too familiar with the anatomical details of the inguinal canal, have found difficulty in carrying out this operation on the lines introduced by Dr. Alexander.

Like the operation of radical cure of inguinal hernia, it ought to be free from risk.



# INDEX.

- ABDOMINAL distention after ovariectomy, 399  
 examination, 38, 325  
 incision in celiotomy, 382  
 hernia, 406  
 swellings, 326
- Abscess, ovarian, 258  
 pelvic, 293  
 tubo-ovarian, 218  
 vaginal, 124  
 vulvar, 84
- Accessory ostium tubæ, 215  
 ovaries, 251
- Adenoma (Gr. *ἀδὴν*, a gland) of the  
 ovary, 265  
 of the uterus, 207
- Adenomatous disease of the cervical  
 endometrium, 174  
 of the corporeal endometrium, 178
- Adhesions, treatment of, 390
- Age-changes in the ovaries, 250  
 in the uterus, 127  
 in the vagina, 102  
 in the vulva, 77  
 influence of, on sterility, 314
- Alcoholism, a contra-indication for  
 operation, 334
- Alexander's operation, 141, 421
- Amenorrhœa (Gr. *ἀ*, negative; *μήν*, a  
 month; *ῥέω*, to flow) 301  
 concealed. See *Crypto-menor-*  
*rhœa*, 301, 303  
 primary, 301
- Amenorrhœa, secondary, 302
- Amputation of the cervix for cancer,  
 370  
 for hypertrophy, 372
- Anæsthesia, 382  
 examination under, 48, 332
- Anamnesis (Gr. *ἀνά*, anew; *μνήσις*,  
 memory), in diagnosis, 318
- Anatomy of the Fallopian tube, 18  
 of the ovary, 17  
 of the pelvic peritoneum, 26  
 of the uterus, 19  
 of the vagina, 20  
 of the vulva, 21
- Anteflexion of the uterus, 128
- Anteversio of the uterus, 128
- Apoplexy of the ovary, 256
- Arteries, ovarian, 23  
 uterine, anatomy of, 24  
 in abdominal hysterectomy,  
 413  
 in amputation of the cervix,  
 372  
 in vaginal hysterectomy, 374  
 vaginal, 25  
 vulvar, 25
- Ascites, diagnosis of, 283
- Atresia (Gr. *ἀ*, negative; *τετραίρω*, to  
 perforate) of the cervix, 68  
 of the cervix, operation for, 358  
 of the os externum, 68, 72  
 of the os internum, 68, 72  
 of the vagina, 68, 71  
 operation for, 357

- Atrophy (Gr. *ἀτροφία*, want of nourishment) of the ovary, 250  
 of the uterus, 146  
 of the vagina, 102  
 of the vulva. See *Kraurosis*, 89
- Axial rotation of ovarian tumors, 275
- BACILLUS (L. *bacillum*, a little rod), vaginal, 112
- Bed-sores after ovariectomy, 401
- Bimanual examination, 40
- Bladder-distention, diagnosis of, 283
- Bladder-injuries, during abdominal operations, 402
- Bladder-symptoms, 322
- Bowels, regulation of, after ovariectomy, 400
- Broad ligament. See *Mesometrium*, 27
- CÆSAREAN section, 416
- Calcification of corpora lutea, 256  
 of foetus. See *Lithopædion*, 239  
 of myomata, 187
- Canal of Nuck, anatomy of, 28  
 hydrocele of, 101
- Carcinoma of the body of the uterus, 212  
 of the cervix, 208  
 of the Fallopian tube, 223  
 of the ovary, 263  
 of the vulva, 99
- Caruncle, urethral, 93  
 removal of, by cautery, 348  
 by dissection, 347
- Carunculæ hymenales (L. *caruncula*, dim. of *caro*, flesh; *hymen*), 92  
 myrtiformes (L. *myrtum*, a myrtle-berry; *forma*, shape), 92
- Catheter, cleansing of, 400  
 mode of passing, 400
- Catheterization after ovariectomy, 400
- Cauterization of urethral caruncle, 348
- Cervix uteri (L. *cervix*, the neck; *uterus*, the womb), adenomatous disease of, 174  
 amputation of, 370  
 anatomy of, 20  
 atrophy of, 146  
 carcinoma of, 208  
 epithelioma of, 206  
 erosion of, 174  
 hypertrophy of, 141  
 laceration of, 160  
 repair of. See *Trachelorrhaphy*.
- Cicatricial union of the labia, 356
- Cicatrix, cancer of, 407  
 yielding, 406
- Clitoris (Gr. *κλειτορίς*, from *κλείς*, a key), anatomy of, 21  
 elephantiasis of, 93  
 epithelioma of, 93  
 inflammation of, 93  
 removal of, 348
- Cœliotomy (Gr. *κοιλία*, the belly; *τέμνω*, to cut), 379
- Colpocleisis (Gr. *κόλπος*, the vagina; *κλείσις*, a shutting up), 355
- Colpo-perineorrhaphy, 351
- Colporrhaphy (Gr. *κόλπος*, the vagina; *ράφή*, a seam), anterior, 351  
 posterior, 350
- Colpotomy (Gr. *κόλπος*, the vagina; *τέμνω*, to cut), anterior, 376  
 posterior, 377
- Conception, retention of products of, 165
- Confinements, history of, in diagnosis, 319
- Conical cervix, 61
- Constitutional disease, a contraindication for operation, 334

- Corpora fibrosa, 256
- Corpus luteum (L. *corpus*, a body; *luteum*, yellowish), anatomy of, 33  
calcified, 256  
cystic, 256  
diseases of, 255
- Cribriform hymen, 92
- Crutch for lithotomy position, 336
- Cryptomenorrhœa (Gr. *κρυπτός*, hidden; *μήν*, a month; *ρῶια*, a flow), 71, 303
- Curette, 360
- Curetting, 360
- Cyclical theory of menstruation (Gr. *κυκλικός*, circular), 36
- Cyesis (Gr. *κῆσις*, pregnancy). See *Pregnancy*, 194
- Cystitis (Gr. *κίστις*, the bladder), a cause of pruritus, 87
- Cystocele (*κίστις*; *κήλη*, a tumor), 103  
operation for, 351
- Cysts, Bartholinian, 99, 349  
dermoid, 265  
Gartnerian, 125, 271  
of hymen, 92  
of Morgagni, 53  
mucous, 99, 125  
ovarian, 261  
papillomatous, 269  
parovarian, 270  
periurethral, 126  
retention, 213  
sebaceous, 99  
of vagina, 125  
of vulva, 99
- DECIDUA (L. *decido*, to fall down from), menstrual, 311  
uterine, in tubal pregnancy, 236
- Decidual cells, 204
- Deciduoma malignum, 202
- Dehiscence of the ovum (L. *dehisco*, to split open), 33
- Dermoids (Gr. *δέρμα*, the skin; *εἶδος*, likeness), 265
- Development of the generative organs, 51.
- Diabetes a cause of pruritus, 87  
a contraindication for operation, 334
- Dilatation of the cervix, 359  
dangers of, 363  
of the vagina, 313
- Diplococcus of Neisser. See *Gonococcus*, 115
- Discharges from female genital passages, 117
- Discus proligerus (L. *discus*, from Gr. *δίσκος*, a quoit; *proles*, offspring; *γερο*, to bear), 33
- Displacements of Fallopian tubes, 215  
of ovaries, 251  
of uterus, 128  
of vagina, 103
- Drain, Mikulicz, 385
- Drainage, in cœliotomy, 384
- Dressings for abdominal wounds, 384
- Dysmenorrhœa (Gr. *δύς*, with difficulty; *μήν*; *ρῶια*), 306  
constitutional, 307  
in flexions of the uterus, 128, 309  
local, 308  
membranous, 310
- Dyspareunia (Gr. *δυσπαρεια*, ill-mated; from *δύς*; *πάρενος*, a bed-fellow), 313
- ECHINOCOCCUS colonies in the Fallopian tubes, 299  
in the mesometrium, 208  
in the omentum, 298

- Echinococcus colonies in the pelvis, 398  
     in the uterus, 214, 298  
     in the vagina, 126  
     secondary infection by, 299
- Ectopic gestation (Gr. *ἐκτοπιος*, displaced). See *Tubal Gestation*, 229
- Elytrorrhaphy (Gr. *ἐλτρον*, a sheath, the vagina; *ράφη*, a seam). See *Colporrhaphy*.
- Endometritis (Gr. *ἐνδον*, within; *μήτρα*, the womb), acute, 169  
     cervical, 174  
     chronic, 172  
     corporeal, 178  
     glandular, 172  
     hæmorrhagic, 173  
     interstitial, 173  
     puerperal, 170
- Endometrium, adenomatous disease of, 174  
     anatomy of, 168  
     diseases of, 168  
     morphology of, 168
- Enterocœle (Gr. *ἐντερον*, intestine; *κήλη*, a tumor), 107
- Enucleation of broad ligament cysts, 393  
     of myomata, abdominal, 414  
         vaginal, 363  
     of sessile ovarian cysts, 393
- Epithelial infection of peritoneum, 289
- Epithelioma of clitoris, 93  
     of cervix uteri, 206  
     of vagina, 125  
     of vulva, 97
- Erosion of the cervix. See *Adenomatous Disease of Cervix*, 174
- Evacuation of the cyst in ovariectomy, 390
- Examination, abdominal, 38, 325  
     bimanual, 40  
     recto-abdominal, 40  
     under an anæsthetic, 48, 332  
     vaginal, 39
- Excision of tumors of the labia, 349  
     of urethral caruncle, 347
- Exstrophy of the Bladder, 58
- Extra-uterine gestation. See *Tubal Gestation*, 229
- FALLOPIAN tubes (after the anatomist Fallopius), adenoma of, 222  
     anatomy of, 18  
     carcinoma of, 223  
     development of, 53  
     displacements of, 215  
     echinococcus colonies of, 299  
     hernia of, 215  
     inflammation of, 215  
     malformations of, 215  
     myoma of, 222  
     papilloma of, 222  
     pregnancy in, 229  
     removal of, 395  
     sarcoma of, 222  
     sclerosis of, 220  
     tumors of, 222
- False passages during dilatation of the cervix, 363
- Family history in diagnosis, 318
- Fatty degeneration of myomata, 187
- Fibro-cystic tumors of uterus, 187
- Fibroids of uterus. See *Myoma*, 181
- Fibroma of the ovary, 261
- Fibro-myoma. See *Myoma*, 181
- Fimbriæ (L. *fimbriæ*, threads) of Fallopian tube, anatomy of, 18  
     inversion of, 217

- Fimbriated extremity of Fallopian tube, occlusion of, 216
- Fistula (L. *fistula*, anything tubular),  
 abdominal, 406  
 detection of, 109  
 operations for, 352  
 recto-vaginal, 109  
 treatment of, 352  
 uretero-vaginal, 109  
 urethro-vaginal, 109  
 utero-vesical, 109  
 vesico-vaginal, 109
- Flushing curette, 360
- Foreign bodies left in abdomen, 404  
 in vagina, 108
- Fourchette (Fr. *fourchette*, a small fork; L. *furca*, a fork), anatomy of, 21  
 laceration of, 95
- GARTNER'S duct, anatomy of, 18  
 cysts of, 125, 271
- Genu-pectoral position, 41
- Glands of Bartholin, abscess of, 84  
 anatomy of, 23  
 cysts of, 99  
 uterine, 169
- Glandular endometritis, 172
- Gonococcus, characters of, 115
- Gonorrhœa (Gr. γόρος, semen; ῥοία, a flow), 81, 118
- Gonorrhœal endometritis, 169  
 salpingitis, 215  
 urethritis, 81  
 vaginitis, 119  
 vulvitis, 81
- Graafian follicle (after von Graafe, the anatomist; L. *folliculus*, a little bag), 33
- Gynæcological operations, 333
- HÆMATOCELE (Gr. ἅμα, blood; κήλη, a tumor), 234
- Hæmatocolpos (Gr. ἅμα; κόλπος, a recess, the vagina), 68  
 lateral, 75  
 operation for, 74, 356
- Hæmatoma of broad ligament, 235  
 of vulva, 80, 101
- Hæmatometra (Gr. ἅμα; μήτρα, the womb), 68, 73, 214  
 operation for, 75, 358
- Hæmatosalpinx (Gr. ἅμα; σάλπιγξ, a trumpet, the Fallopian tube), 68
- Hæmato-trachelos (Gr. ἅμα; τράχηλος, the cervix), 68
- Hæmophilia, a contraindication for operation, 334
- Hemorrhage after ovariectomy, 403
- Hermaphroditism (Gr. Ἑρμῆς, Mercury, representing the male part; Ἀφροδίτη, Venus, representing the female part), 49
- Hernia (L. *hernia*, a rupture), abdominal, 406  
 inguinal, 101  
 of Fallopian tube, 215  
 of pelvic floor, 103  
 vaginal, 107  
 ventral, 406
- Homology of male and female generative organs, 55
- Hottentot apron, 78
- Hydatids. See *Echinococcus Coloniæ*, 297
- Hydramnion, diagnosis from myoma, 195
- Hydrocele (Gr. ἵδωρ, water; κήλη, a tumor), of the canal of Nuck, 101  
 ovarian, 272
- Hydrometra (Gr. ἵδωρ; μήτρα, the womb), 214
- Hydroperitoneum, 290

- Hydrops tubæ profluens, 219
- Hydrosalpinx (Gr. ὑδωρ; σάλπιγξ, the Fallopian tube), 218  
intermitting, 219
- Hymen (Gr. ἕμην, a thin membrane),  
anatomy of, 22  
caruncles of, 92, 93  
cysts of, 92  
imperforate. See *Atresia of the Vagina*, 59  
rupture of, 93  
variations in shape and structure of, 92
- Hypertrophy of the cervix, supravaginal, 141  
vaginal, 144  
of the labia minora, 78  
of the uterus, 141
- Hysterectomy (Gr. ὑστέρα, the womb; ἐκτομή, a cutting out), 411  
supravaginal, 411  
total (pan-hysterectomy), 414  
vaginal, 373
- Hysteria, 259
- Hysteropexy (Gr. ὑστέρα; πῆξις, fastening), for prolapse, 420  
for retroflexion, 419
- IMPACTION of gravid uterus, 195  
of myomata, 188  
of ovarian tumors, 278
- Imperforate hymen, 59, 93  
operation for, 355
- Incision, abdominal, 382  
closure of, 383  
by triple method, 384
- Incomplete ovariectomy, 394
- Inflammation of the Fallopian tubes, 215  
of the ovaries, 257  
of the pelvic peritoneum, 288  
of the pelvic cellular tissue, 292
- Inflammation of the uterus, 169  
of the vagina, 118  
of vulva, 80
- Injuries of the bladder, 402  
of the intestine, 402  
of the ureter, 402  
of the uterus, 160, 403  
of the vagina, 107  
of the vulva, 79
- Insanity after ovariectomy, 405
- Instruments for diagnosis, 41  
for operation, 338, 380  
sterilization of, 333, 339
- Intermitting hydrosalpinx, 219
- Intestinal obstruction after ovariectomy, 405
- Intestine, injury of, 402
- Inversion of the uterus, 153
- Irrigation in cœliotomy, 384
- KOBELT'S tubes, 18
- Kraurosis vulvæ (Gr. κραιῖρος, dry), 89
- LABIA MAJORA (L. *labium*, a lip; *major*, greater), abscess of, 84  
anatomy of, 21  
cicatricial union of, 356  
cysts of, 99  
hæmatoma of, 80  
minora (L. *minus*, smaller), anatomy of, 21  
hypertrophy of, 78  
See also *Vulva*.
- Laceration of the cervix, 160, 368  
of the perineum, 95
- Laparotomy (Gr. λαπάρα, the flank, from λαπαρός, soft; τέμνω, to cut), 379. See *Cœliotomy*.
- Leucocythæmia, a contraindication for operation, 334
- Leucorrhœa (Gr. λευκός, white; ῥοία, a flow) a cause of pruritus, 87

- Leucorrhœa, value of, in diagnosis, 322  
 varieties of, 117  
 Leukoplakia of the vulva, 86.  
 Ligaments, broad. See *Mesometrium*, 27  
 ovarian, 17  
 round, 20  
 utero-sacral, 27, 28  
 Ligature, fate of, 406  
 material, 380  
*versus* clamps in hysterectomy, 375  
 Lithopædion (Gr. λίθος, a stone; πᾶς, a child), 239  
 Liver, diagnosis of enlargements of, 284  
 Lymphatics of the genital organs, 26
- MALARIA, a contraindication for operation, 334  
 Malformations of the external genital organs, 49  
 of the Fallopian tubes, 215  
 of the hymen, 92  
 of the ovaries, 251  
 of the uterus, 61  
 of the vagina, 59  
 of the vulva, 49  
 Membrana granulosa, 33  
 Membranous dysmenorrhœa, 310  
 Menopause (Gr. μῆν, a month; παύσις, a stopping naturally), 37  
 Menorrhagia (Gr. μῆν, a month; ῥήγνυμι, to burst forth), 304  
 Menstrual blood, characters of, 31  
 retained, characters of, 76  
 Menstruation (L. *menstrualis*, monthly), absence of. See *Amenorrhœa*, 301  
 anatomy of, 31  
 cessation of. See *Menopause*, 37  
 clinical features of, 30
- Menstruation, concealed. See *Cryptomenorrhœa*, 303  
 cyclical theory of, 36  
 in diagnosis, 319  
 in relation to operation, 335  
 ovular theory of, 36  
 painful. See *Dysmenorrhœa*, 306  
 physiology of, 31  
 profuse. See *Menorrhagia*, 304  
 significance of, 36  
 Mesometric gestation, 235, 409  
 Mesometrium (Gr. μέσος, middle; μήτρα, the womb), abscess of, 293  
 anatomy of, 27  
 cysts of, 270, 271  
 echinococcus colonies in, 298  
 inflammation of. See *Pelvic Cellulitis*, 292  
 lipomata of, 296  
 myoma of, 296  
 sarcomata of, 297  
 Mesonephric ducts, 51  
 Mesonephros (Gr. μέσος; νεφρός, kidney), 51  
 Mesosalpinx (Gr. μέσος; σάλπιγξ, the Fallopian tube), 28  
 Metritis (Gr. μήτρα, the womb), acute, 169  
 cervical, 174  
 chronic, 172  
 corporeal, 178  
 interstitial, 173  
 parenchymatous, 170  
 Metrorrhagia (Gr. μήτρα; ῥήγνυμι, to burst forth), 304  
 Metrostaxis (Gr. μήτρα; στάζω, to flow drop by drop), 401  
 Mikulicz drain, 385  
 Miscarriages, history of, in diagnosis, 319  
 Monilia candida in the vaginal secretion, 112

- Mons Veneris, 21
- Morcellement of myomata, 366
- Mucoid degeneration of myomata, 187
- Mucosa (L. *mucosus*, slimy), uterine, 35, 168  
changes during menstruation, 35
- Mucous membrane. See *Endometrium*, 168
- polypus, 201
- Müller's duct, 52
- Mumps in relation to oöphoritis, 257
- Myoma (Gr. *μῦς*, muscle) of the Fallopian tube, 222  
of the mesometrium, 297  
of the ovarian ligament, 297  
of the ovary, 261  
of the round ligament, 296  
uterine, degenerations of, 187  
impaction of, 188  
interstitial, 182  
operation for pedunculated, 364  
for sessile, 364  
septic infection of, 187  
submucous, 184  
subserous, 186  
with pregnancy, 189
- Myomectomy, abdominal, 415  
by morcellement, 366  
vaginal, 363
- NEEDLES, pedicle, 388
- Nerves of the genital organs, 26
- Nymphæ (Gr. *νύμφη*, a bride; the external organs of generation in female). See *Labia Minora*, 21
- OBESITY, diagnosis from ovarian tumors, 281
- Occlusion of the cervical canal, 68  
of the ostium tubæ, 216
- Occlusion of the vagina, 59, 68
- Oöphorectomy (Gr. *ὠόν*; *φορέω*; *ἐκτομή*, a cutting out), 395  
for diseased appendages, 228, 395  
for nerve-troubles, 396  
for ovarian disease, 396  
for uterine myoma, 396
- Oöphoritis, 257
- Oöphorocele, 253
- Oöphoron (Gr. *ὠόν*, an egg; *φορέω*, to bear), anatomy of, 18  
cysts of, 263  
inflammation of, 257  
See also *Ovary*.
- Oöspem (Gr. *ὠόν*, an egg; *σπέρμα*, a seed), 229
- Operation table, 382
- Ophthalmia, a complication of gonorrhœa, 123
- Os uteri, 20
- Ostium tubæ, accessory, 215  
occlusion of, 216  
stenosis of, 221
- Ovarian abscess, 258  
arteries, 23  
concretions, 256  
hydrocele, 272  
ligament, anatomy of, 17  
tumors of, 297  
neuralgia, 259  
pouch, 28
- Ovariectomy, 387  
after-treatment of, 399  
anomalous, 394  
during pregnancy, 287  
incomplete, 394  
repeated, 395  
trocar, 387
- Ovary (L. *ovarium*, an egg-keeper, from *ovum*, an egg), abscess of, 258  
absence of, 251



- Ovary, accessory, 251  
 adenoma of, 265  
 age-changes of, 250  
 anatomy of, 17  
 apoplexy of, 256  
 atrophy of, 250  
 carcinoma of, 263  
 cirrhosis of, 259  
 cysts of, 263  
 dermoids of, 265  
 displacements of, 251  
 enlarged, 255  
 fibroma of, 261  
 fibrosis of, 257  
 hernia of, 252  
 inflammation of, 257  
 malformations of, 251  
 myoma of, 261  
 papilloma of, 269  
 prolapse of, 254  
 sarcoma of, 262  
 supernumerary, 251  
 tuberculosis of, 258  
 tumors of, 261  
     axial rotation of, 275  
     differential diagnosis of, 281  
     impaction of, 278  
     rupture of, 276  
     septic changes in, 273  
     undescended, 252
- Ovula Nabothii (L. *ovulum*, dim. of *ovum*, an egg), 169
- Ovulation, 31  
 deficient, 315  
 theory, 36
- PAIN, value of, in diagnosis, 321
- Partial hysterectomy (Gr. *πᾶν*, total; *ἐστέμα*; *ἐκτομή*), 414
- Papilloma of the Fallopian tube, 222  
 of the ovary, 269  
 of the peritoneum, 222
- Papilloma of the vulva, 97
- Parametritis (Gr. *παρά*, beside; *μήτρα*, the womb). See *Pelvic Cellulitis*, 292
- Paroöphoron (Gr. *παρά*, beside; *ὦρον*; *φωρίω*), anatomy of, 18  
 cysts of, 269
- Parotitis after ovariectomy, 405
- Parovarian cysts, 270
- Parovarium (*παρά*, beside; *ovarium*), anatomy of, 18
- Pedicle, ligature of, 391  
 needles, 388  
 treatment of, 391  
 twisted, 275
- Pelvic abscess, 293  
 cellulitis, 292  
 peritoneum, anatomy of, 26  
     epithelial infection of, 289  
     septic infection of, 288  
     tuberculosis of, 291  
 peritonitis, 288  
 tumors, diagnosis of, 331
- Perimetritis (Gr. *περί*, round; *μήτρα*, the womb), 288  
 septic, 288  
 serous, 289
- Perineal body, 95
- Perineorrhaphy (Gr. *περίναον*; *ῥαφή*, a seam), 341  
 for complete rupture, 345  
 for partial rupture, 342
- Perineum (Gr. *περίναον*, lit. the surrounding district), anatomy of, 94  
 repair of, 341  
 rupture of, 95
- Perioöphoritis (Gr. *περί*, round; *ὦρον*, *φωρίω*), 258
- Peritoneum (Gr. *το περιτόναον*, lit. that which is stretched over). See *Pelvic Peritoneum*, 288

- Peritonitis after ovariectomy, 403  
   septic, 288  
   serous, 289  
   tubercular, 291
- Peri-urethral cysts, 126
- Pessaries (Low L. *pessarium*, from Gr. *πίσσω*, an oval shaped stone for playing a game like our draughts; afterward a plug of linen, resin, etc. for vaginal medication), 147
- Pessary, Hodge, 134, 148  
   retained, 151  
   ring, 148  
   vaginal stem, 150
- Phantom tumor, 282
- Physical examination in diagnosis, 325
- Pinhole os, 61
- Placenta, retained portions of, 165  
   tubal, 236  
     treatment of, 247  
   uterine, 236
- Placental polypus, 201
- Polypus (Gr. *πολύ*, many; *πούς*, foot),  
   cervical, 201  
   fibroid, 201  
   malignant, 201  
   mucous, 201  
   operation for, 364  
   placental, 201
- Porro's operation, 418
- Pouch of Douglas. See *Recto-vaginal Fossa*, 27
- Pregnancy, cornual, 196  
   diagnosis of, from myoma, 193  
   diseases arising from, 163  
   extra-uterine, 229, 408  
   mesometric, 236  
   normal, signs of, 194  
   spurious, 282  
   tubal, 229, 408
- Pregnancy, with carcinoma of the cervix, 211  
   with myoma, 189  
   with ovarian tumor, 285
- Preparation of patients for operation, 335, 379
- Pressure-forceps in hysterectomy, 375
- Primary sexual characters, 49
- Procidencia of the uterus, 136
- Prolapse of the ovary, 254  
   of the uterus, 136  
   of the vaginal walls, 103
- Pruritus vulvæ, 87
- Pseudocyesis (Gr. *ψευδος*, false; *κύσις*, pregnancy), 282
- Pseudo-hermaphrodisim, 49
- Puberty (L. *pubes*, youth), onset of, 30
- Pulse after ovariectomy, 401
- Pyocolpos (Gr. *πύον*, pus; *κόπος*, the vagina), 70
- Pyometra (Gr. *πύον*; *μήτρα*, the womb), 70, 214
- Pyosalpinx (Gr. *πύον*; *σάλπιγξ*, the Fallopian tube), 70, 217
- RECTAL examination, 40  
   symptoms, 322
- Rectocele (L. *rectum*, the bowel; Gr. *κήλη*, a tumor), 103
- Recto-vaginal fossa, anatomy of, 27
- Remote effects of ovariectomy, 407
- Renal disease, a contraindication for operation, 334  
   tumors, diagnosis of, 284
- Repositor, uterine, 157
- Retained menstrual products, 68  
   pessary, 151  
   products of conception, 165
- Retroflexion of the uterus, 129
- Retroversion of the uterus, 131  
   of the gravid uterus, 195
- Reversible tenacula forceps, 369

- Rheumatism, a complication of gonorrhœa, 123
- Round ligament of the uterus, anatomy of, 20  
shortening of, 421  
tumors of, 296
- Rupture of ovarian cysts, 276  
tubal, diagnosis of, 241  
primary, extra-peritoneal, 235  
intra-peritoneal, 234  
secondary, extra-peritoneal, 239  
intra-peritoneal, 238  
treatment of, 245, 408
- SALPINGITIS (Gr. *σάλπιγξ*, a trumpet, the Fallopian tube), 215  
acute, 215, 224  
chronic, 220, 225  
gonorrhœal, 215  
septic, 217  
tubercular, 220
- Salpingocele (Gr. *σάλπιγξ*; *κήλη*, a tumor), 215, 253
- Salpingo-ōophorocele, 253
- Sarcoma, decidual, 202  
of the Fallopian tube, 222  
of the ovary, 262  
of the uterus, 202  
of the vagina, 124  
of the vulva, 97
- Secondary sexual characters, 49, 407
- Secretions, normal, 111  
pathological, 114  
uterine, 114  
vaginal, 111
- Semiprone (Sims') position, 41
- Septic infection (Gr. *σηπτικός*, putrid)  
of myomata, 187  
of ovarian tumors, 273  
of peritoneum, 288  
of retained menses, 74
- Sessile myomata, treatment of, 364  
ovarian cysts, treatment of, 393
- Shock after ovariectomy, 402
- Shot-and-coil sutures, 345
- Sound, uterine, 41
- Speculum, Auvard's, 47  
Cusco's, 47  
Fergusson's, 46  
Neugebauer's, 47  
Sims', 47
- Spleen, diagnosis of enlargements of, 284
- Sponge-holders, 388
- Sponges, preparation of, 381
- Stenosis (Gr. *στένως*, narrow) of the os  
externum, 61  
of the os internum, 309  
of the ostium tubæ, 221  
of the vagina, 59
- Sterility, 314  
treatment of, 316
- Sterilizer, 339
- Sterilizing of instruments, 333  
of patient during Cæsarean section, 417
- Subinvolution of the uterus, 164
- Superinvolution of the uterus, 163
- Supernumerary ovaries, 251
- Suppuration of Bartholinian cysts, 99  
of ovarian cysts, 273
- Suture material, 380
- Sutures, removal of, 401
- Symptoms, value of, in diagnosis, 318  
321
- TABLE for operating, 382
- Tampons, glycerin, 172, 178
- Temperature after ovariectomy, 400
- Tenacula forceps, reversible, 369
- Tents, 47

- Tetanus after ovariectomy, 404
- Trachelorrhaphy (Gr. *τράχηλος*, the neck, the cervix; *ῥαφή*, a seam), 368
- Trendelenburg position, 382
- Trocar, ovariectomy, 387
- Tubal abortion, 232
- gestation, 229
- operation for, after fifth month, 409
- after rupture, 409
- at the time of rupture, 408
- rupture of, primary extra-peritoneal, 235
- intra-peritoneal, 234
- secondary, extra-peritoneal, 239
- intra-peritoneal, 238
- mole, 231
- Tuberculosis of the Fallopian tube, 220
- of the ovary, 258
- of the peritoneum, 291
- of the uterus, 179
- of the vulva, 86
- Tubo-ovarian abscess, 218
- cyst, 219
- ligament, 19
- Tubo-uterine gestation, 239
- Tumors of the broad ligament, 296
- of the Fallopian tubes, 222
- of the mesometrium, 296
- of the ovarian ligament, 297
- of the ovaries, 261
- of the round ligament, 296
- of the uterus, 181
- of the vagina, 124
- of the vulva, 97, 349
- Twin tubal pregnancy, 229
- Twisted pedicle. See *Axial Rotation*, 275
- UNDESCENDED OVARIES, 252
- Ureter, injury of, 402
- Uretero-vaginal fistula, 109
- operation for, 354
- Urethra, diseases of, 93
- Urethral caruncle, 93
- operations for, 348
- Urethro-vaginal fistula, 109
- operation for, 355
- Uro-genital sinus, 51
- Uterine arteries, 24
- changes in menstruation, 34
- lymphatics, 26
- mucosa, 35, 168
- nerves, 26
- probe, 171, 363
- repositor, 158
- souffle in myomata, 193
- in pregnancy, 194
- sound, 41
- veins, 25
- Utero-vesical fistula, 355
- fossa, 28
- Uterus (L. *uterus*, the womb), absence of, 61
- adenoma of, 207
- age-changes in, 127
- anatomy of, 19
- anteflexion of, 128
- anteversion of, 128
- atrophy of, 146
- bicornis, 63
- carcinoma of, 207
- didelphys, 64
- displacements of, 128
- echinococcus colonies of, 214, 298
- epithelioma of, 206
- fibromyoma of, 181
- flexions of, 128
- hypertrophy of, 141
- infantile, 61
- inflammations of, 168

- Uterus, injuries of, 160  
   inversion of, 153  
   measurements of, 127  
   myomata of, 181  
   perforation of, 163  
   prolapse of, 136  
   retroflexion of, 129  
   retroversion of, 131  
   rudimentary, 61  
   sarcoma of, 202  
   septus, 63  
   single-horned, 62  
   subinvolution of, 164  
   superinvolution of, 163  
   tuberculosis of, 179  
   tumors of, 181  
   unicornis, 62
- VAGINA (*L. vagina*, a sheath), abscess  
   of, 124  
   absence of, 59  
   age-changes in, 102  
   anatomy of, 20  
   atresia of, 59, 68, 122  
     operation for, 357  
   cysts of, 125  
   diseases of, 102  
   displacements of, 103  
   double, 60  
   echinococcus colonies of, 126  
   epithelioma of, 125  
   fistulæ of, 109  
   foreign bodies in, 108  
   hernia of, 107  
   infection of, 111  
   inflammation of, 118  
   injuries of, 107  
   malformations of, 59  
   normal secretion of, 111  
   sarcoma of, 124  
   secretions of, 111
- Vagina, stenosis of, 59  
   tumors of, 124
- Vaginal bacillus, 112  
   examination, 39  
   hysterectomy, 373  
   myomectomy, 363
- Vaginismus, 312
- Vaginitis, gonorrhœal, 119  
   in children, 119  
   in pregnant women, 120  
   senile, 119  
   septic, 119  
   simple, 118
- Veins, ovarian, 25  
   uterine, 25  
   vaginal, 25  
   vulvar, 25
- Ventrofixation of the uterus, 419
- Vesical symptoms, 322
- Vesico-vaginal fistula, 109  
   operation for, 352
- Vestibule, 23
- Visceral disease, a contraindication  
   for operation, 334
- Volsella, 44
- Vomiting after ovariectomy, 399
- Vulva (*L. vulva*, the female external  
   genitals), abscess of, 84  
   age-changes of, 77  
   anatomy of, 21  
   angioma of, 97  
   atrophy of. See *Kraurosis*, 89  
   carcinoma of, 99  
   congestion of, 87  
   cysts of, 99  
   eczema of, 85  
   elephantiasis of, 86  
   epithelioma of, 97  
   erysipelas of, 83  
   gangrene of, 84  
   hæmatoma of, 80  
   herpes of, 85

Vulva, hypertrophy of, 78  
inflammation of, 80  
injuries of, 79  
irritation of, 87  
kraurosis of, 89  
lipoma of, 97  
lupus of, 86  
malformations of, 49  
myxomata of, 97  
oedema of, 83  
papillomata of, 97  
sarcomata of, 97  
syphilis of, 86

Vulva, tuberculosis of. See *Lupus*,  
86  
tumors of, 97  
varix of, 79  
warts of, 97  
Vulvitis, gonorrhoeal, 81  
pruriginosa, 88  
simple, 81  
Vulvo-vaginitis in children, 119  
WOLFFIAN BODY. See *Mesonephros*,  
51  
duct. See *Mesonephric Duct*, 51

# STANDARD *and* Surgical Medical Works

PUBLISHED BY

W. B. SAUNDERS, 925 Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

	PAGE		PAGE
*American Text-Book of Applied Therapeutics . . . . .	7	Keen's Operation Blanks . . . . .	16
*American Text-Book of Diseases of Children . . . . .	5	Kyle's Diseases of Nose and Throat . . . . .	20
*American Text-Book of Gynecology . . . . .	6	Lainé's Temperature Charts . . . . .	12
American Text-Book of Nursing . . . . .	7	Lockwood's Practice of Medicine . . . . .	20
*American Text-Book of Obstetrics . . . . .	7	Long's Syllabus of Gynecology . . . . .	14
*American Text-Book of Physiology . . . . .	7	McFarland's Pathogenic Bacteria . . . . .	16
*Americau Text-Book of Practice . . . . .	4	Martin's Surgery . . . . .	22
*American Text-Book of Surgery . . . . .	3	Martin's Minor Surgery, Bandaging, and Venereal Diseases . . . . .	22
Ashton's Obstetrics . . . . .	22	Morris' Materia Medica and Therapeutics . . . . .	22
Atlas of Skin Diseases . . . . .	10	Morris' Practice of Medicine . . . . .	22
Ball's Bacteriology . . . . .	22	Morten's Nurses' Dictionary . . . . .	18
Bastin's Laboratory Exercises in Botany . . . . .	16	Nancrede's Anatomy and Manual of Dissection . . . . .	11
Beck's Surgical Asepsis . . . . .	20	Nancrede's Anatomy . . . . .	22
Boisliniere's Obstetric Accidents, Emergencies, and Operations . . . . .	23	Norris' Syllabus of Obstetrical Lectures . . . . .	15
Brockway's Physics . . . . .	22	Powell's Diseases of Children . . . . .	22
Burr's Nervous Diseases . . . . .	20	Raymond's Physiology . . . . .	20
Cerna's Notes on the Newer Remedies . . . . .	12	Saunders' American Year-Book of Medicine and Surgery . . . . .	24
Chapman's Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology . . . . .	20	Saunders' Pocket Medical Formulary . . . . .	13
Cohen and Eshner's Diagnosis . . . . .	22	Saunders' Pocket Medical Lexicon . . . . .	13
Cragin's Gynecology . . . . .	22	Saunders' New Aid Series of Manuals . . . . .	19, 20
DaCosta's Manual of Surgery . . . . .	20	Saunders' Series of Question Compendis . . . . .	21, 22
*De Schweinitz's Diseases of the Eye . . . . .	10	Sayre's Practice of Pharmacy . . . . .	22
Diet-List and Sick-Room Dietary . . . . .	18	Seiple's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy . . . . .	22
Dorland's Obstetrics . . . . .	20	Seiple's Legal Medicine, Toxicology, and Hygiene . . . . .	22
Frothingham's Guide to Bacteriological Laboratory . . . . .	16	*Senn's Pathology and Treatment of Tumors . . . . .	9
Garrigues' Diseases of Women . . . . .	14	Senn's Syllabus of Lectures on Surgery . . . . .	15
Gleason's Diseases of the Ear . . . . .	22	Shaw's Nervous Diseases and Insanity . . . . .	22
Griffin's Materia Medica and Therapeutics . . . . .	20	Starr's Diet Lists for Children . . . . .	18
Griffith's Care of the Baby . . . . .	18	Stelwagon's Diseases of the Skin . . . . .	22
*Gross's Autobiography . . . . .	8	Stengel's Manual of Pathology . . . . .	20
Hare's Physiology . . . . .	22	Stevens' Materia Medica and Therapeutics . . . . .	12
Hampton's Nursing: its Principles and Practice . . . . .	17	Stevens' Practice of Medicine . . . . .	11
Haynes' Manual of Anatomy . . . . .	20	Stewart and Lawrance's Medical Electricity . . . . .	22
Hyde's Syphilis and Venereal Diseases . . . . .	20	Stoney's Practical Points in Nursing . . . . .	17
Jackson and Gleason's Diseases of the Eye, Nose, and Throat . . . . .	22	Thornton's Dose-Book and Manual of Prescription-Writing . . . . .	20
Jewett's Outlines of Obstetrics . . . . .	15	*Vierordt and Stuart's Medical Diagnosis . . . . .	9
*Keating's Pronouncing Dictionary of Medicine . . . . .	8	*Warren's Surgical Pathology . . . . .	9
Keating's How to Examine for Life Insurance . . . . .	17	Wolff's Chemistry . . . . .	22
		Wolff's Examination of Urine . . . . .	22

MR. SAUNDERS, in presenting to the profession the following list of his publications, begs to state that the aim has been to make them worthy of the confidence of medical book-buyers by the high standard of *authorship* and by the excellence of *typography, paper, printing, and binding*.

The works indicated thus (\*) are sold by *SUBSCRIPTION (not by booksellers)*, usually through travelling solicitors, but they can be obtained *direct* from the office of publication (charges of shipment prepaid) by remitting the quoted prices. Full *descriptive circulars* of such works will be sent to any address upon application.

All the other books advertised in this catalogue are commonly for sale by *booksellers* in all parts of the United States; but any book will be sent by the publisher to any address (post-paid) on receipt of the price herein given.

## GENERAL INFORMATION.

---

- One Price.** One price absolutely without deviation. No discounts allowed, regardless of the number of books purchased at one time. Prices on all works have been fixed extremely low, with the view to selling them strictly net and for cash.
- Orders.** An order accompanied by remittance will receive prompt attention, books being sent to any address in the United States, by mail or express, all charges prepaid. We prefer to send books **by express** when possible, and if sent C. O. D. **we pay all charges** for returning the money. Small orders of three dollars or less **must invariably be accompanied by remittance.**
- How to Send Money by Mail.** There are four ways by which money can be sent at our risk, namely: a post-office money order, an express money order, a bank-check (draft), and in a registered letter. Money sent in any other way is at the sender's risk. Silver should not be sent through the mail.
- Shipments.** All books, being packed in patent metal-edged boxes, necessarily reach our patrons by mail or express in excellent condition.
- Subscription Books.** Books in our catalogue marked "For sale by subscription only" may be secured by ordering them through any of our authorized travelling salesmen, or direct from the Philadelphia office; they are not for sale by booksellers. All other books in our catalogue can be procured of any bookseller at the advertised prices, or directly from us. *We handle only our own publications,* and cannot supply second-hand books nor the publications of other houses.
- Latest Editions.** In every instance the latest revised edition is sent.
- Bindings.** In ordering, be careful to state the style of binding desired—Cloth, Sheep, Half-Morocco, or Half-Russia.
- Catalogues and Descriptive Circulars.** A complete descriptive circular, giving table of contents, etc. of any book sold by subscription only, will be sent free on application. A general catalogue, containing prices and titles of the principal medical books published **throughout the world,** will be sent on receipt of a two-cent stamp.



## For Sale by Subscription.

**AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF SURGERY.** Edited by WILLIAM W. KEEN, M.D., LL.D., and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M.D., PH. D. Forming one handsome royal-octavo volume of 1250 pages (10 x 7 inches), with 500 wood-cuts in text, and 37 colored and half-tone plates, many of them engraved from original photographs and drawings furnished by the authors. Prices: Cloth, \$7.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$8.00 net.

### SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

The want of a text-book which could be used by the practitioner and at the same time be recommended to the medical student has been deeply felt, especially by teachers of surgery; hence, when it was suggested to a number of these that it would be well to unite in preparing a text-book of this description, great unanimity of opinion was found to exist, and the gentlemen below named gladly consented to join in its production. While there is no distinctive American Surgery, yet America has contributed very largely to the progress of modern surgery, and among the foremost of those who have aided in developing this art and science will be found the authors of the present volume. All of them are teachers of surgery in leading medical schools and hospitals in the United States and Canada.

Especial prominence has been given to Surgical Bacteriology, a feature which is believed to be unique in a surgical text-book in the English language. Asepsis and Antisepsis have received particular attention. The text is brought well up to date in such important branches as cerebral, spinal, intestinal, and pelvic surgery, the most important and newest operations in these departments being described and illustrated.

The text of the entire book has been submitted to all the authors for their mutual criticism and revision—an idea in book-making that is entirely new and original. The book as a whole, therefore, expresses on all the important surgical topics of the day the consensus of opinion of the eminent surgeons who have joined in its preparation.

One of the most attractive features of the book is its illustrations. Very many of them are original and faithful reproductions of photographs taken directly from patients or from specimens, and the modern improvements in the art of engraving have enabled the publisher to produce illustrations which it is believed are superior to those in any similar work.

### CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Charles H. Burnett, Philadelphia.  
Phineas S. Conner, Cincinnati.  
Frederic S. Dennis, New York.  
William W. Keen, Philadelphia.  
Charles B. Nancrede, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Roswell Park, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Lewis S. Pilcher, New York.

Dr. Nicholas Senn, Chicago.  
Francis J. Shepherd, Montreal, Canada.  
Lewis A. Stimson, New York.  
William Thomson, Philadelphia.  
J. Collins Warren, Boston.  
J. William White, Philadelphia.

"If this text-book is a fair reflex of the present position of American surgery, we must admit it is of a very high order of merit, and that English surgeons will have to look very carefully to their laurels if they are to preserve a position in the van of surgical practice."—*London Lancet*.

## For Sale by Subscription.

**AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** By American Teachers. Edited by WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D., LL.D., Provost and Professor of the Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete in two handsome royal-octavo volumes of about 1000 pages each, with illustrations to elucidate the text wherever necessary. Price per Volume: Cloth, \$5.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$6.00 net.

### VOLUME I. CONTAINS:

Hygiene.—Fever (Ephemeral, Simple Continued, Typhus, Typhoid, Epidemic Cerebro-spinal Meningitis, and Relapsing).—Scarlatina, Measles, R6theln, Variola, Varioloid, Vaccinia, Varicella, Mumps, Whooping-cough, Anthrax, Hydrophobia, Trichinosis, Actino-

mycosis, Glanders, and Tetanus.—Tuberculosis, Scrofula, Syphilis, Diphtheria, Erysipelas, Malaria, Cholera, and Yellow Fever.—Nervous, Muscular, and Mental Diseases etc.

### VOLUME II. CONTAINS:

Urine (Chemistry and Microscopy).—Kidney and Lungs.—Air-passages (Larynx and Bronchi) and Pleura.—Pharynx, (Esophagus, Stomach and Intestines (including Intestinal Parasites), Heart, Aorta, Arteries and Veins.

—Peritoneum, Liver, and Pancreas.—Diathetic Diseases (Rheumatism, Rheumatoid Arthritis, Gout, Lithamnia, and Diabetes).—Blood and Spleen.—Inflammation, Embolism, Thrombosis, Fever, and Bacteriology.

The articles are not written as though addressed to students in lectures, but are exhaustive descriptions of diseases, with the newest facts as regards Causation, Symptomatology, Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment, including a large number of approved formulæ. The recent advances made in the study of the bacterial origin of various diseases are fully described, as well as the bearing of the knowledge so gained upon prevention and cure. The subjects of Bacteriology as a whole and of Immunity are fully considered in a separate section.

Methods of diagnosis are given the most minute and careful attention, thus enabling the reader to learn the very latest methods of investigation without consulting works specially devoted to the subject.

### CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. J. S. Billings, Philadelphia.  
Francis Delafield, New York.  
Reginald H. Fitz, Boston.  
James W. Holland, Philadelphia.  
Henry M. Lyman, Chicago.  
William Osler, Baltimore.

Dr. William Pepper, Philadelphia.  
W. Gilman Thompson, New York.  
W. H. Welch, Baltimore.  
James T. Whittaker, Cincinnati.  
James C. Wilson, Philadelphia.  
Horatio C. Wood, Philadelphia.

"We reviewed the first volume of this work, and said: 'It is undoubtedly one of the best text-books on the practice of medicine which we possess.' A consideration of the second and last volume leads us to modify that verdict and to say that the completed work is, in our opinion, THE BEST of its kind it has ever been our fortune to see. It is complete, thorough, accurate, and clear. It is well written, well arranged, well printed, well illustrated, and well bound. It is a model of what the modern text-book should be."—*New York Medical Journal*.

"A library upon modern medical art. The work must promote the wider diffusion of sound knowledge."—*American Lancet*.

"A trusty counsellor for the practitioner or senior student, on which he may implicitly rely."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

## For Sale by Subscription.

**AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** By American Teachers. Edited by LOUIS STARR, M. D., assisted by THOMPSON S. WESTCOTT, M. D. In one handsome royal-8vo volume of 1190 pages, profusely illustrated with wood-cuts, half-tone and colored plates. Net Prices: Cloth, \$7.00; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$8.00.

The plan of this work embraces a series of original articles written by some sixty well-known pædiatrists, representing collectively the teachings of the most prominent medical schools and colleges of America. The work is intended to be a PRACTICAL book, suitable for constant and handy reference by the practitioner and the advanced student.

One decided innovation is the large number of authors, nearly every article being contributed by a specialist in the line on which he writes. This, while entailing considerable labor upon the editors, has resulted in the publication of a work THOROUGHLY NEW AND ABREAST OF THE TIMES.

Especial attention has been given to the latest accepted teachings upon the etiology, symptoms, pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of the disorders of children, with the introduction of many special formulæ and therapeutic procedures.

Special chapters embrace at unusual length the Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, and the Skin; while the introductory chapters cover fully the important subjects of Diet, Hygiene, Exercise, Bathing, and the Chemistry of Food. Tracheotomy, Intubation, Circumcision, and such minor surgical procedures coming within the province of the medical practitioner are carefully considered.

### CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. S. S. Adams, Washington.  
John Ashhurst, Jr., Philadelphia.  
A. D. Blackader, Montreal, Canada.  
Dillon Brown, New York.  
Edward M. Buckingham, Boston.  
Charles W. Burr, Philadelphia.  
W. E. Casselberry, Chicago.  
Henry Dwight Chapin, New York.  
W. S. Christopher, Chicago.  
Archibald Church, Chicago.  
Floyd M. Crandall, New York.  
Andrew F. Currier, New York.  
Roland G. Curtin, Philadelphia.  
J. M. DaCosta, Philadelphia.  
I. N. Danforth, Chicago.  
Edward P. Davis, Philadelphia.  
John B. Deaver, Philadelphia.  
G. E. de Schweinitz, Philadelphia.  
John Dorning, New York.  
Charles Warrington Earle, Chicago.  
Wm. A. Edwards, San Diego, Cal.  
F. Forchheimer, Cincinnati.  
J. Henry Fruitnight, New York.  
Landon Carter Gray, New York.  
J. P. Crozer Griffith, Philadelphia.  
W. A. Hardaway, St. Louis.  
M. P. Hatfield, Chicago.  
Barton Cooke Hirst, Philadelphia.  
H. Illoway, Cincinnati.  
Henry Jackson, Boston.  
Charles G. Jennings, Detroit.  
Henry Koplik, New York.

Dr. Thomas S. Latimer, Baltimore.  
Albert R. Leeds, Hoboken, N. J.  
J. Hendrie Lloyd, Philadelphia.  
George Roe Lockwood, New York.  
Henry M. Lyman, Chicago.  
Francis T. Miles, Baltimore.  
Charles K. Mills, Philadelphia.  
John H. Musser, Philadelphia.  
Thomas R. Neilson, Philadelphia.  
W. P. Northrup, New York.  
William Osler, Baltimore.  
Frederick A. Packard, Philadelphia.  
William Pepper, Philadelphia.  
Frederick Peterson, New York.  
W. T. Plant, Syracuse, New York.  
William M. Powell, Atlantic City.  
B. Alexander Randall, Philadelphia.  
Edward O. Shakespeare, Philadelphia.  
F. C. Shattuck, Boston.  
J. Lewis Smith, New York.  
Louis Starr, Philadelphia.  
M. Allen Starr, New York.  
J. Madison Taylor, Philadelphia.  
Charles W. Townsend, Boston.  
James Tyson, Philadelphia.  
W. S. Thayer, Baltimore.  
Victor C. Vaughan, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Thompson S. Westcott, Philadelphia.  
Henry R. Wharton, Philadelphia.  
J. William White, Philadelphia.  
J. C. Wilson, Philadelphia.

## For Sale by Subscription.

### AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF GYNECOLOGY, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL, for the use of Students and Practitioners.

Edited by J. M. BALDY, M. D. Forming a handsome royal-octavo volume, with 360 illustrations in text and 37 colored and half-tone plates. Prices: Cloth, \$6.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$7.00 net.

In this volume all anatomical descriptions, excepting those essential to a clear understanding of the text, have been omitted, the illustrations being largely depended upon to elucidate the anatomy of the parts. This work, which is thoroughly practical in its teachings, is intended, as its title implies, to be a working text-book for physicians and students. A clear line of treatment has been laid down in every case, and although no attempt has been made to discuss mooted points, still the most important of these have been noted and explained. The operations recommended are fully illustrated, so that the reader, having a picture of the procedure described in the text under his eye, cannot fail to grasp the idea. All extraneous matter and discussions have been carefully excluded, the attempt being made to allow no unnecessary details to cumber the text. The subject-matter is brought up to date at every point, and the work is as nearly as possible the combined opinions of the ten specialists who figure as the authors.

The work is well illustrated throughout with wood-cuts, half-tone and colored plates, mostly selected from the authors' private collections.

#### CONTRIBUTORS:

Dr. Henry T. Byford.  
John M. Baldy.  
Edwin Cragin.  
J. H. Etheridge.  
William Goodell.

Dr. Howard A. Kelly.  
Florian Krug.  
E. E. Montgomery.  
William R. Pryor.  
George M. Tuttle.

"The most notable contribution to gynecological literature since 1887, . . . and the most complete exponent of gynecology which we have. No subject seems to have been neglected, . . . and the gynecologist and surgeon, and the general practitioner who has any desire to practise diseases of women, will find it of practical value. In the matter of illustrations and plates the book surpasses anything we have seen."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

"A valuable addition to the literature of Gynecology. The writers are progressive, aggressive, and earnest in their convictions."—*Medical News*, Philadelphia.

"A thoroughly modern text-book, and gives reliable and well-tempered advice and instruction."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

"The harmony of its conclusions and the homogeneity of its style give it an individuality which suggests a single rather than a multiple authorship."—*Annals of Surgery*.

"It must command attention and respect as a worthy representation of our advanced clinical teaching."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*.

---

## For Sale by Subscription.

---

**AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS.** By American Teachers. Richard C. Norris, A. M., M. D., Editor; Robert L. Dickinson, M. D., Art Editor. CONTRIBUTORS: James H. Etheridge, M. D.; Chauncey D. Palmer, M. D.; Howard A. Kelly, M. D.; Charles Jewett, M. D.; Henry J. Garrigues, M. D.; Barton Cooke Hirst, M. D.; Theophilus Parvin, M. D.; George A. Piersol, M. D.; Edward P. Davis, M. D.; Charles Warrington Earle, M. D.; Robert L. Dickinson, M. D.; Edward Reynolds, M. D.; Henry Schwarz, M. D.; and James C. Cameron, M. D. In one very handsome imperial-octavo volume, with nearly 900 illustrations, including full-page plates, and uniform with "An American Text-Book of Gynecology." Prices: Cloth, \$7.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$8.00 net.

Such an array of well-known teachers is a sufficient guarantee of the high character of the work, and it gives the assurance that this work will have the same measure of success awarded it as attended the recent publication of its companion volume, "An American Text-Book of Gynecology."

While the writers have each been assigned special themes for discussion, the correlation of the subject-matter is, nevertheless, such as ensures logical connection in treatment, the deductions of which thoroughly represent the latest advances in the science and elucidate *the best modern methods of procedure.*

The illustrations have received the most minute attention; the cuts interspersed throughout the text, and the full-page plates, reflect the highest attainments of the artist and engraver, and appeal at once to the eye as well as to the mind of the student and practitioner.

### **AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF APPLIED THERAPEUTICS.**

By American Teachers. Edited by J. C. WILSON, M. D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. (Nearly Ready.)

### **AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.**

By American Teachers. Edited by WILLIAM H. HOWELL, Ph. D., M. D., Professor of Physiology, Johns Hopkins University. (In preparation for early publication.)

### **AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF NURSING.**

By American Teachers. (In preparation.)

## For Sale by Subscription.

**A NEW PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE**, with Phonetic Pronunciation, Accentuation, Etymology, etc. By JOHN M. KEATING, M. D., LL.D., Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia; Vice-President of the American Pædiatric Society; Ex-President of the Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors; Editor "Cyclopædia of the Diseases of Children," etc.; and HENRY HAMILTON, author of "A New Translation of Virgil's *Æneid* into English Rhyme;" co-author of "Saunders' Medical Lexicon," etc.; with the Collaboration of J. CHALMERS DACOSTA, M. D., and FREDERICK A. PACKARD, M. D. With an Appendix containing important Tables of Bacilli, Micrococci, Leucomaines, Ptomaines, Drugs and Materials used in Antiseptic Surgery, Poisons and their Antidotes, Weights and Measures, Thermometric Scales, New Official and Unofficial Drugs, etc. One very attractive volume of over 800 pages. Second Revised Edition. Prices: Cloth, \$5.00 net; Sheep, \$6.00 net; Half-Russia, \$6.50 net, with Denison's Patent Ready-Reference Index; without patent index, Cloth, \$4.00 net; Sheep, \$5.00 net.

### PROFESSIONAL OPINIONS.

"I am much pleased with Keating's Dictionary, and shall take pleasure in recommending it to my classes."

HENRY M. LYMAN, M. D.,

*Professor of Principles and Practice of Medicine, Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill.*

"I am convinced that it will be a very valuable adjunct to my study-table, convenient in size and sufficiently full for ordinary use."

C. A. LINDSLEY, M. D.,

*Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine, Medical Dept. Yale University;  
Secretary Connecticut State Board of Health, New Haven, Conn.*

"I will point out to my classes the many good features of this book as compared with others, which will, I am sure, make it very popular with students."

JOHN CRONYN, M. D., LL.D.,

*Professor of Principles and Practice of Medicine and Clinical Medicine;  
President of the Faculty, Medical Dept. Niagara University, Buffalo, N. Y.*

**AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF SAMUEL D. GROSS, M. D.**, Emeritus Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, with Reminiscences of His Times and Contemporaries. Edited by his sons, SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D., LL.D., late Professor of Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College, and A. HALLER GROSS, A. M., of the Philadelphia Bar. Preceded by a Memoir of Dr. Gross, by the late Austin Flint, M. D., LL.D. In two handsome volumes, each containing over 400 pages, demy 8vo, extra cloth, gilt tops, with fine Frontispiece engraved on steel. Price, \$5.00 net.

This autobiography, which was continued by the late eminent surgeon until within three months of his death, contains a full and accurate history of his early struggles, trials, and subsequent successes, told in a singularly interesting and charming manner, and embraces short and graphic pen-portraits of many of the most distinguished men—surgeons, physicians, divines, lawyers, statesmen, scientists, etc.—with whom he was brought in contact in America and in Europe; the whole forming a retrospect of more than three-quarters of a century.

---

## For Sale by Subscription.

---

**SURGICAL PATHOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS.** By J. COLLINS WARREN, M. D., LL.D., Professor of Surgery, Harvard Medical School, etc. One handsome octavo volume of 832 pages, with 136 illustrations, 33 of which are chromo-lithographs, and all of which were drawn from original specimens. Prices : Cloth, \$6.00 net ; Half-Morocco, \$7.00 net.

Covering as it does the entire field of Surgical Pathology and Surgical Therapeutics by an acknowledged authority, the publisher is confident that the work will rank as a standard authority on the subject of which it treats. Particular attention has been paid to Bacteriology and Surgical Bacteria from the standpoint of recent investigations. The chromo-lithographic plates in their fidelity to nature and in scientific accuracy are incomparable.

**PATHOLOGY AND SURGICAL TREATMENT OF TUMORS.**

By N. SENN, M. D., Ph. D., LL. D., Professor of Practice of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College ; Professor of Surgery, Chicago Polyclinic ; Attending Surgeon to Presbyterian Hospital ; Surgeon-in-Chief, St. Joseph's Hospital, Chicago. One volume of 710 pages, with 515 engravings, including full-page colored plates. Prices : Cloth, \$6.00 net ; Half-Morocco, \$7.00 net.

This work epitomizes the results of many years of personal observation and successful experience of its author, whose professional eminence guarantees the authoritative character of the subject-matter. The illustrations are profuse and unusually fine, including more than 100 original photographic reproductions of the microscopic appearances of a great variety of morbid conditions.

**MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS.** By Dr. OSWALD VIERORDT, Professor of Medicine at the University of Heidelberg. Translated, with additions, from the Second Enlarged German Edition, with the author's permission, by FRANCIS H. STUART, A. M., M. D. Third and Revised Edition. In one handsome royal-octavo volume of 700 pages, 178 fine wood-cuts in text, many of which are in colors. Prices : Cloth, \$4.00 net ; Sheep, \$5.00 net ; Half Russia, \$5.50 net.

In this work, as in no other hitherto published, are given full and accurate explanations of the phenomena observed at the bedside. It is distinctly a clinical work by a master teacher, characterized by thoroughness, fulness, and accuracy. It is a mine of information upon the points that are so often passed over without explanation. Especial attention has been given to the germ-theory as a factor in the origin of disease.

This valuable work is now published in German, English, Russian, and Italian. The issue of a third American edition within two years indicates the favor with which it has been received by the profession.

## For Sale by Subscription.

### DISEASES OF THE EYE. A Handbook of Ophthalmic Practice.

By G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M. D., Professor of Diseases of the Eye, Philadelphia Polyclinic; Professor of Clinical Ophthalmology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, etc. A handsome royal-octavo volume of nearly 700 pages, with 256 fine illustrations, many of which are original, and 2 chromolithographic plates. Prices: Cloth, \$4.00 net; Sheep, \$5.00 net; Half-Russia, \$5.50 net.

#### SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

The object of this work is to present to the student and practitioner who is beginning work in the fields of ophthalmology a plain description of the optical defects and diseases of the eye. To this end special attention has been paid to the clinical side of the question; and the method of examination, the symptomatology leading to a diagnosis, and the treatment of the various ocular defects have been brought into special prominence. The general plan of the book is eminently practical. Attention is called to the large number of illustrations (nearly one-third of which are new), which will materially facilitate the thorough understanding of the subject.

"At once comprehensive and thoroughly up to date."—*Hospital Gazette* (London).

#### PROFESSIONAL OPINIONS.

"Contains in concise and reliable form the accepted views of Ophthalmic Science."

WILLIAM THOMSON, M. D.,

*Professor of Ophthalmology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pa.*

"A very reliable guide to the study of eye diseases, presenting the latest facts and newest ideas."

SWAN M. BURNETT, M. D.,

*Professor of Ophthalmology and Otology, Medical Department Univ. of Georgetown, Washington, D. C.*

### THE PICTORIAL ATLAS OF SKIN DISEASES AND SYPHILITIC AFFECTIONS. (American Edition.)

Translation from the French. Edited by J. J. PRINGLE, M. B., F. R. C. P., Assistant Physician to, and Physician to the department for Diseases of the Skin at, the Middlesex Hospital, London. Photo-lithochromes from the famous models of dermatological and syphilitic cases in the Museum of the Saint-Louis Hospital, Paris, with explanatory wood-cuts and letter-press. In 12 Parts, at \$3.00 per Part. Parts 1 to 3 now ready.

"The plates are beautifully executed."—JONATHAN HUTCHINSON, M. D. (London Hospital).

"The plates in this Atlas are remarkably accurate and artistic reproductions of typical examples of skin disease. The work will be of great value to the practitioner and student."—WILLIAM ANDERSON, M. D. (St. Thomas Hospital).



**ESSENTIALS OF ANATOMY AND MANUAL OF PRACTICAL DISSECTION**, containing "Hints on Dissection." By CHARLES B. NANCREDÉ, M. D., Professor of Surgery and Clinical Surgery in the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Corresponding Member of the Royal Academy of Medicine, Rome, Italy; late Surgeon Jefferson Medical College, etc. Fourth and revised edition. Post 8vo, over 500 pages, with handsome full-page lithographic plates in colors, and over 200 illustrations. Price: Extra Cloth or Oilcloth for the dissection-room, \$2.00 net.

Neither pains nor expense has been spared to make this work the most exhaustive yet concise Student's Manual of Anatomy and Dissection ever published, either in America or in Europe.

The colored plates are designed to aid the student in dissecting the muscles, arteries, veins, and nerves. The wood-cuts have all been specially drawn and engraved, and an Appendix added containing 60 illustrations representing the structure of the entire human skeleton, the whole being based on the eleventh edition of Gray's *Anatomy*.

"The plates are of more than ordinary excellence, and are of especial value to students in their work in the dissecting-room."—*Journal of American Medical Association*.

"Should be in the hands of every medical student."—*Cleveland Medical Gazette*.

"A concise and judicious work."—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*.

**A MANUAL OF PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** By A. A. STEVENS, A. M., M. D., Instructor of Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania, and Demonstrator of Pathology in the Woman's Medical College of Philadelphia. Specially intended for students preparing for graduation and hospital examinations, and includes the following sections: General Diseases, Diseases of the Digestive Organs, Diseases of the Respiratory System, Diseases of the Circulatory System, Diseases of the Nervous System, Diseases of the Blood, Diseases of the Kidneys, and Diseases of the Skin. Each section is prefaced by a chapter on General Symptomatology. Third edition. Post 8vo, 502 pages. Numerous illustrations and selected formulæ. Price, \$2.50.

Contributions to the science of medicine have poured in so rapidly during the last quarter of a century that it is well-nigh impossible for the student, with the limited time at his disposal, to master elaborate treatises or to cull from them that knowledge which is absolutely essential. From an extended experience in teaching, the author has been enabled, by classification, to group allied symptoms, and by the judicious elimination of theories and redundant explanations to bring within a comparatively small compass a complete outline of the practice of medicine.

**MANUAL OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.**

By A. A. STEVENS, A. M., M. D., Instructor of Physical Diagnosis in the University of Pennsylvania, and Demonstrator of Pathology in the Woman's Medical College of Philadelphia. 435 pages. Price, Cloth, \$2.25.

This wholly new volume, which is based on the 1890 edition of the *Pharmacopœia*, comprehends the following sections: Physiological Action of Drugs; Drugs; Remedial Measures other than Drugs; Applied Therapeutics; Incompatibility in Prescriptions; Table of Doses; Index of Drugs; and Index of Diseases; the treatment being elucidated by more than two hundred formulæ.

"The author is to be congratulated upon having presented the medical student with as accurate a manual of therapeutics as it is possible to prepare."—*Therapeutic Gazette*.

"Far superior to most of its class; in fact, it is very good. Moreover, the book is reliable and accurate."—*New York Medical Journal*.

"The author has faithfully presented modern therapeutics in a comprehensive work, . . . and it will be found a reliable guide."—*University Medical Magazine*.

**NOTES ON THE NEWER REMEDIES: their Therapeutic Applications and Modes of Administration.** By DAVID CERNA, M. D., PH. D., Demonstrator of and Lecturer on Experimental Therapeutics in the University of Pennsylvania. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Post-octavo, 253 pages. Price, \$1.25.

**SECOND EDITION, RE-WRITTEN AND GREATLY ENLARGED.**

The work takes up in alphabetical order all the newer remedies, giving their physical properties, solubility, therapeutic applications, administration, and chemical formula.

It thus forms a very valuable addition to the various works on therapeutics now in existence.

Chemists are so multiplying compounds, that, if each compound is to be thoroughly studied, investigations must be carried far enough to determine the practical importance of the new agents.

"Especially valuable because of its completeness, its accuracy, its systematic consideration of the properties and therapy of many remedies of which doctors generally know but little, expressed in a brief yet terse manner."—*Chicago Clinical Review*.

**TEMPERATURE CHART.** Prepared by D. T. LAINE, M. D. Size 8 × 13½ inches. Price, per pad of 25 charts, 50 cents.

A conveniently arranged chart for recording Temperature, with columns for daily amounts of Urinary and Fecal Excretions, Food, Remarks, etc. On the back of each chart is given in full the method of Brand in the treatment of Typhoid Fever.

**SAUNDERS' POCKET MEDICAL LEXICON**; or, Dictionary of Terms and Words used in Medicine and Surgery. By JOHN M. KEATING, M. D., editor of "Cyclopædia of Diseases of Children," etc.; author of the "New Pronouncing Dictionary of Medicine; and HENRY HAMILTON, author of "A New Translation of Virgil's *Æneid* into English Verse;" co-author of a "New Pronouncing Dictionary of Medicine." A new and revised edition. 32mo, 282 pages. Prices: Cloth, 75 cents; Leather Tucks, \$1.00.

This new and comprehensive work of reference is the outcome of a demand for a more modern handbook of its class than those at present on the market, which, dating as they do from 1855 to 1884, are of but trifling use to the student by their not containing the hundreds of new words now used in current literature, especially those relating to Electricity and Bacteriology.

"Remarkably accurate in terminology, accentuation, and definition."—*Journal of American Medical Association*.

"Brief, yet complete . . . it contains the very latest nomenclature in even the newest departments of medicine."—*New York Medical Record*.

**SAUNDERS' POCKET MEDICAL FORMULARY**. By WILLIAM M. POWELL, M. D., Attending Physician to the Mercer House for Invalid Women at Atlantic City. Containing 1750 Formulæ, selected from several hundred of the best-known authorities. Forming a handsome and convenient pocket companion of nearly 300 printed pages, with blank leaves for Additions; with an Appendix containing Posological Table, Formulæ and Doses for Hypodermatic Medication, Poisons and their Antidotes, Diameters of the Female Pelvis and Foetal Head, Obstetrical Table, Diet List for Various Diseases, Materials and Drugs used in Antiseptic Surgery, Treatment of Asphyxia from Drowning, Surgical Remembrancer, Tables of Incompatibles, Eruptive Fevers, Weights and Measures, etc. Third edition, revised and greatly enlarged. Handsomely bound in morocco, with side index, wallet, and flap. Price, \$1.75 net.

A concise, clear, and correct record of the many hundreds of famous formulæ which are found scattered through the works of the *most eminent physicians and surgeons* of the world. The work is helpful to the student and practitioner alike, as through it they become acquainted with numerous formulæ which are not found in text-books, but have been collected from among *the rising generation of the profession, college professors, and hospital physicians and surgeons*.

"This little book, that can be conveniently carried in the pocket, contains an immense amount of material. It is very useful, and as the name of the author of each prescription is given is unusually reliable."—*New York Medical Record*.

"Designed to be of immense help to the general practitioner in the exercise of his daily calling."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

**DISEASES OF WOMEN.** By HENRY J. GARRIGUES, A. M., M. D., Professor of Obstetrics in the New York Post-Graduate Medical School and Hospital; Gynecologist to St. Mark's Hospital and to the German Dispensary, etc., New York City. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 700 pages, illustrated by numerous wood-cuts and colored plates. Prices: Cloth, \$4.00 net; Sheep, \$5.00 net.

A PRACTICAL work on gynecology for the use of students and practitioners, written in a terse and concise manner. The importance of a thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the female pelvic organs has been fully recognized by the author, and considerable space has been devoted to the subject. The chapters on Operations and on Treatment are thoroughly modern, and are based upon the large hospital and private practice of the author. The text is elucidated by a large number of illustrations and colored plates, many of them being original, and forming a complete atlas for studying *embryology* and the *anatomy* of the *female genitalia*, besides exemplifying, whenever needed, morbid conditions, instruments, apparatus, and operations.

#### EXCERPT OF CONTENTS.

Development of the Female Genitals.—Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs.—Physiology.—Puberty.—Menstruation and Ovulation.—Copulation.—Fecundation.—The Climacteric.—Etiology in General.—Examinations in General.—Treatment in General.—Abnormal Menstruation and Metrorrhagia.—Leucorrhea.—Diseases of the Vulva.—Diseases of the Perineum.—Diseases of the Vagina.—Diseases of the Uterus.—Diseases of the Fallopian Tubes.—Diseases of the Ovaries.—Diseases of the Pelvis.—Sterility.

The reception accorded to this work has been most flattering. In the short period which has elapsed since its issue it has been adopted and recommended as a text-book by more than 60 of the Medical Schools and Universities of the United States and Canada.

"One of the best text-books for students and practitioners which has been published in the English language; it is condensed, clear, and comprehensive. The profound learning and great clinical experience of the distinguished author find expression in this book in a most attractive and instructive form. Young practitioners, to whom experienced consultants may not be available, will find in this book invaluable counsel and help."

THAD. A. REAMY, M. D., LL.D.,

*Professor of Clinical Gynecology, Medical College of Ohio; Gynecologist to the Good Samaritan and Cincinnati Hospitals.*

**A SYLLABUS OF GYNECOLOGY**, arranged in conformity with "An American Text-Book of Gynecology." By J. W. LONG, M. D., Professor of Diseases of Women and Children, Medical College of Virginia, etc. Price, Cloth (interleaved), \$1.00 net.

Based upon the teaching and methods laid down in the larger work, this will not only be useful as a supplementary volume, but to those who do not already possess the text-book it will also have an independent value as an aid to the practitioner in gynecological work, and to the student as a guide in the lecture-room, as the subject is presented in a manner at once systematic, clear, succinct, and practical.

**OUTLINES OF OBSTETRICS: A Syllabus of Lectures Delivered at Long Island College Hospital.** By CHARLES JEWETT, A. M., M. D., Professor of Obstetrics and Pediatrics in the College, and Obstetrician to the Hospital. Edited by HAROLD F. JEWETT, M. D. Post 8vo, 264 pages. Price, \$2.00.

This book treats only of the general facts and principles of obstetrics: these are stated in concise terms and in a systematic and natural order of sequence, theoretical discussion being as far as possible avoided; the subject is thus presented in a form most easily grasped and remembered by the student. Special attention has been devoted to practical questions of diagnosis and treatment, and in general particular prominence is given to facts which the student most needs to know. The condensed form of statement and the orderly arrangement of topics adapt it to the wants of the busy practitioner as a means of refreshing his knowledge of the subject and as a handy manual for daily reference.

"Rarely has it been our fortune to read a work of this nature where, from the beginning to the end, definitions are so exact and rules for guidance so safe."—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, New York.

**SYLLABUS OF OBSTETRICAL LECTURES** in the Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania. By RICHARD C. NORRIS, A. M., M. D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics in the University of Pennsylvania. Third edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. Price, Cloth, interleaved for notes, \$2.00 net.

"This work is so far superior to others on the same subject that we take pleasure in calling attention briefly to its excellent features. It covers the subject thoroughly, and will prove invaluable both to the student and the practitioner. The author has introduced a number of valuable hints which would only occur to one who was himself an experienced teacher of obstetrics. The subject-matter is clear, forcible, and modern. We are especially pleased with the portion devoted to the practical duties of the accoucheur, care of the child, etc. The paragraphs on antiseptics are admirable; there is no doubtful tone in the directions given. No details are regarded as unimportant; no minor matters omitted. We venture to say that even the old practitioner will find useful hints in this direction which he cannot afford to despise."—*New York Medical Record*.

**A SYLLABUS OF LECTURES ON THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY**, arranged in conformity with "An American Text-Book of Surgery." By N. SENN, M. D., PH. D., Professor of Surgery in Rush Medical College, Chicago, and in the Chicago Polyclinic. Price, \$2.00.

This, the latest work of its eminent author, himself one of the contributors to "An American Text-Book of Surgery," will prove of exceptional value to the advanced student who has adopted that work as his text-book. It is not only the syllabus of an unrivalled course of surgical practice, but it is also an epitome of or supplement to the larger work.

"The author has evidently spared no pains in making his Syllabus thoroughly comprehensive, and has added new matter and alluded to the most recent authors and operations. Full references are also given to all requisite details of surgical anatomy and pathology."—*British Medical Journal*, London.

**AN OPERATION BLANK**, with Lists of Instruments, etc. required in Various Operations. Prepared by W. W. KEEN, M. D., LL.D., Professor of Principles of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Price per Pad, containing Blanks for fifty operations, 50 cents net.

**SECOND EDITION, REVISED FORM.**

A convenient blank, suitable for all operations, giving complete instructions regarding necessary preparation of patient, etc., with a full list of dressings and medicines to be employed.

On the back of each blank is a list of instruments used—viz. general instruments, etc., required for all operations; and special instruments for surgery of the brain and spine, mouth and throat, abdomen, rectum, male and female genito-urinary organs, the bones, etc.

The whole forming a neat pad, arranged for hanging on the wall of a surgeon's office or in the hospital operating-room.

"Will serve a useful purpose for the surgeon in reminding him of the details of preparation for the patient and the room as well as for the instruments, dressings, and antiseptics needed"—*New York Medical Record*

"Covers about all that can be needed in any operation."—*American Lancet*.

"The plan is a capital one."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

**LABORATORY EXERCISES IN BOTANY.** By EDSON S. BASTIN, M. A., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Octavo volume of 536 pages, 87 full-page plates. Price, Cloth, \$2.50.

This work is intended for the beginner and the advanced student, and it fully covers the structure of flowering plants, roots, ordinary stems, rhizomes, tubers, bulbs, leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds. Particular attention is given to the gross and microscopical structure of plants, and to those used in medicine. Illustrations have freely been used to elucidate the text, and a complete index to facilitate reference has been added.

**TEXT-BOOK UPON THE PATHOGENIC BACTERIA.** Specially written for students of medicine. By JOSEPH MCFARLAND, M. D., Demonstrator of Pathological Histology, and Lecturer on Bacteriology, in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania. Price, Cloth, \$2.50 net.

A concise account of the technical procedures necessary in the study of Bacteriology. Finely illustrated.

**A GUIDE TO THE BACTERIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.** By LANGDON FROTHINGHAM, M. D. Illustrated. Price, 75 cents.

The technical methods involved in bacteria-culture, methods of staining, and microscopical study are fully described and arranged as simply and concisely as possible. The book is especially intended for use in laboratory work.

**HOW TO EXAMINE FOR LIFE INSURANCE.** By JOHN M. KEATING, M. D., Fellow of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Philadelphia; Vice-President of the American Pædiatric Society; Ex-President of the Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors. Royal Svo, 211 pages, with two large half-tone illustrations, and a plate prepared by Dr. McClellan from special dissections; also, numerous cuts to elucidate the text. Second edition. Price, Cloth, \$2.00 net.

PART I., carefully prepared from the best works on Physical Diagnosis, gives a succinct account of the methods used in making examinations, and a description of the normal condition and of the earliest evidences of disease.

PART II. contains the Instructions of twenty-four Life-Insurance Companies to their medical examiners.

"This is by far the most useful book which has yet appeared on insurance examination, a subject of growing interest and importance. Not the least valuable portion of the volume is Part II., which consists of instructions issued to their examining physicians by twenty-four representative companies of this country. As the proofs of these instructions were corrected by the directors of the companies, they form the latest instructions obtainable. If for these alone, the book should be at the right hand of every physician interested in this special branch of medical science."—*The Medical News*, Philadelphia.

**NURSING: ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE.** By ISABEL ADAMS HAMPTON, Graduate of the New York Training School for Nurses attached to Bellevue Hospital; Superintendent of Nurses and Principal of the Training School for Nurses, Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.; late Superintendent of Nurses, Illinois Training School for Nurses, Chicago, Ill. In one very handsome 12mo volume of 484 pages, profusely illustrated. Price, Cloth, \$2.00 net.

This original work on the important subject of nursing is at once comprehensive and systematic. It is written in a clear, accurate, and readable style, suitable alike to the student and the lay reader. Such a work has long been a desideratum with those entrusted with the management of hospitals and the instruction of nurses in training-schools. It is also of especial value to the graduated nurse who desires to acquire a practical working knowledge of the care of the sick and the hygiene of the sick-room.

**PRACTICAL POINTS IN NURSING.** For Nurses in Private Practice. By EMILY A. M. STONEY, Graduate of the Training-school for Nurses, Lawrence, Massachusetts; Superintendent of Training-school for Nurses, Carney Hospital, South Boston. 12mo., 400 pages. Price, Cloth, \$1.75 net.

\* A *vade mecum* for the private nurse, and an efficient teaching-book for training-schools. A valuable feature is the instructions for quickly improvising needed sick-room appliances.

**THE CARE OF THE BABY.** By J. P. CROZER GRIFFITH, M. D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children, and Instructor in Clinical Medicine, Medical Department University of Pennsylvania; Physician to St. Agnes', Howard, St. Clement's, and the Children's Hospitals, Philadelphia, etc. 392 pages, with 67 illustrations in the text, and 5 plates. 12mo. Price, \$1.50.

A reliable guide not only for mothers, but also for medical students and practitioners whose opportunities for observing children have been limited.

**THE NURSE'S DICTIONARY of Medical Terms and Nursing Treatment,** containing Definitions of the Principal Medical and Nursing Terms, Abbreviations, and Physiological Names, and Descriptions of the Instruments, Drugs, Diseases, Accidents, Treatments, Operations, Foods, Appliances, etc. encountered in the ward or in the sick-room. Compiled for the use of nurses. By HONNOR MORTEN, author of "How to Become a Nurse," "Sketches of Hospital Life," etc. 16mo, 140 pages. Price, Cloth, \$1.00.

This little volume is intended for use merely as a small reference-book which can be consulted at the bedside or in the ward. It gives sufficient explanation to the nurse to enable her to comprehend a case until she has leisure to look up larger and fuller works on the subject.

**DIET LISTS AND SICK-ROOM DIETARY.** By JEROME B. THOMAS, M. D., Visiting Physician to the Home for Friendless Women and Children and to the Newsboys' Home; Assistant Visiting Physician to the Kings County Hospital; Assistant Bacteriologist, Brooklyn Health Department. Price, Cloth, \$1.50 (Send for specimen List.)

One hundred and sixty detachable (perforated) diet lists for Albuminuria, Anæmia and Debility, Constipation, Diabetes, Diarrhœa, Dyspepsia, Fevers, Gout or Uric-Acid Diathesis, Obesity, and Tuberculosis. Also forty detachable sheets of Sick-Room Dietary, containing full instructions for preparation of easily-digested foods necessary for invalids. Each list is *numbered only*, the disease for which it is to be used in no case being mentioned, an index key being reserved for the physician's private use.

**DIETS FOR INFANTS AND CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND IN DISEASE.** By LOUIS STARR, M. D., Editor of "An American Text-Book of the Diseases of Children." 230 blanks (pocket-book size), perforated and neatly bound in flexible morocco. Price, \$1.25 net.

The first series of blanks are prepared for the first seven months of infant life; each blank indicates the ingredients, but not the *quantities*, of the food, the latter directions being left for the physician. After the seventh month, modifications being less necessary, the diet lists are printed in full. *Formulae* for the preparation of diluents and foods are appended.



*Practical, Exhaustive, Authoritative.*

---

SAUNDERS'

NEW AID SERIES OF MANUALS

FOR

Students and Practitioners.

---

MR. SAUNDERS is pleased to announce as now ready his **NEW AID SERIES OF MANUALS** for **Students and Practitioners**. As publisher of the **STANDARD SERIES OF QUESTION COMPENDS**, and through intimate relations with leading members of the medical profession, Mr. Saunders has been enabled to study progressively the essential *desiderata* in practical "self-helps" for students and physicians.

This study has manifested that, while the published "Question Compends" earn the highest appreciation of students, whom they serve in reviewing their studies preparatory to examination, there is special need of thoroughly reliable handbooks on the leading branches of Medicine and Surgery, each subject being compactly and authoritatively written, and exhaustive in detail, without the introduction of *cases* and foreign subject-matter which so largely expand ordinary text-books.

The **Saunders Aid Series** will not merely be condensations from present literature, but will be ably written by well-known authors and practitioners, most of them being teachers in representative **American Colleges**. This *new series*, therefore, will form an admirable collection of advanced lectures, which will be invaluable aids to students in reading and in comprehending the contents of "recommended" works.

Each Manual will further be distinguished by the beauty of the *new* type; by the quality of the paper and printing; by the copious use of illustrations; by the attractive binding in cloth; and by their extremely low prices.

# SAUNDERS' NEW AID SERIES OF MANUALS.

## VOLUMES PUBLISHED.

- PHYSIOLOGY.** By JOSEPH HOWARD RAYMOND, A.M., M.D., Professor of Physiology and Hygiene and Lecturer on Gynecology in the Long Island College Hospital, etc. Price, \$1.25 net.
- SURGERY, General and Operative.** By JOHN CHALMERS DACOSTA, M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, etc. Double number. Price, \$2.50 net.
- DOSE-BOOK AND MANUAL OF PRESCRIPTION-WRITING.** By E. Q. THORNTON, M.D., Demonstrator of Therapeutics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Price, \$1.25 net.
- MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.** By HENRY C. CHAPMAN, M.D., Professor of Institutes of Medicine and Medical Jurisprudence in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, etc. Price, \$1.50 net.
- SURGICAL ASEPSIS.** By CARL BECK, M.D., Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital and to the German Poliklinik; Instructor in Surgery, New York Post-Graduate Medical School, etc. Price, \$1.25 net.
- MANUAL OF ANATOMY.** By IRVING S. HAYNES, M.D., Adjunct Professor of Anatomy and Demonstrator of Anatomy, Medical Department of the New York University, etc. (Double number.) Price, \$2.50 net.
- SYPHILIS AND THE VENEREAL DISEASES.** By JAMES NEVINS HYDE, M.D., Professor of Skin and Venereal Diseases, and FRANK H. MONTGOMERY, M.D., Lecturer on Dermatology and Genito-urinary Diseases, in Rush Medical College, Chicago. (Double number.) Price, \$2.50 net.
- PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** By GEORGE ROE LOCKWOOD, M.D., Professor of Practice in the Woman's Medical College of the New York Infirmary, etc. (Double number.) Price, \$2.50 net.
- OBSTETRICS.** By W. A. NEWMAN DORLAND, M.D., Asst. Demonstrator of Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania; Chief of Gynecological Dispensary, Pennsylvania Hospital. (Double number.) Price, \$2.50 net.

## VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.

- MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.** By HENRY A. GRIFFIN, A.B., M.D., Assistant Physician to the Roosevelt Hospital, Out-Patient Department, New York City.
- NERVOUS DISEASES.** By CHARLES W. BURR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases, Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia, etc.
- NOSE AND THROAT.** By D. BRADEN KYLE, M.D., Chief Laryngologist to St. Agnes' Hospital, Philadelphia; Instructor in Clinical Microscopy and Assistant Demonstrator of Pathology in Jefferson Medical College.
- PATHOLOGY.** By ALFRED STENGEL, M.D., Instructor in Clinical Medicine, Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania.

\* \* \* There will be published in the same series, at short intervals, carefully-prepared works on the subjects of Anatomy, Gynecology, Hygiene, etc., by prominent specialists.

# SAUNDERS' QUESTION COMPENDS.

Arranged in Question and Answer Form.

---

THE LATEST, CHEAPEST, and BEST ILLUSTRATED  
SERIES OF COMPENDS EVER ISSUED.

---

Now the Standard Authorities in Medical Literature

WITH

Students and Practitioners in every City of the United  
States and Canada.

---

## THE REASON WHY.

They are the advance guard of "Student's Helps"—that DO HELP; they are the leaders in their special line, *well and authoritatively written by able men, who, as teachers in the large colleges, know exactly what is wanted by a student preparing for his examinations.* The judgment exercised in the selection of authors is fully demonstrated by their professional elevation. Chosen from the ranks of Demonstrators, Quiz-masters, and Assistants, most of them have become Professors and Lecturers in their respective colleges.

Each book is of convenient size (5 × 7 inches), containing on an average 250 pages, profusely illustrated, and elegantly printed in clear, readable type, on fine paper.

The entire series, numbering twenty-four subjects, has been kept thoroughly revised and enlarged when necessary, many of them being in their fourth and fifth editions.

## TO SUM UP.

Although there are numerous other Quizzes, Manuals, Aids, etc. in the market, none of them approach the "Blue Series of Question Compends;" and the claim is made for the following points of excellence:

1. Professional distinction and reputation of authors.
2. Conciseness, clearness, and soundness of treatment.
3. Size of type and quality of paper and binding.

\* \* \* Any of these Compends will be mailed on receipt of price (see over for List).

# SAUNDERS' QUESTION-COMPEND SERIES.

Price, Cloth, \$1.00 per copy, except when otherwise noted.

1. **ESSENTIALS OF PHYSIOLOGY.** 3d edition. Illustrated. Revised and enlarged by H. A. HARE, M. D. (Price, \$1.00 net.)
2. **ESSENTIALS OF SURGERY.** 5th edition, with an Appendix on Antiseptic Surgery. 90 illustrations. By EDWARD MARTIN, M. D.
3. **ESSENTIALS OF ANATOMY.** 5th edition, with an Appendix. 180 illustrations. By CHARLES B. NANCREDE, M. D.
4. **ESSENTIALS OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY, ORGANIC AND INORGANIC.** 4th edition, revised, with an Appendix. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M. D.
5. **ESSENTIALS OF OBSTETRICS.** 3d edition, revised and enlarged. 75 illustrations. By W. EASTERLY ASHTON, M. D.
6. **ESSENTIALS OF PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.** 6th thousand. 46 illustrations. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, M. D.
7. **ESSENTIALS OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION-WRITING.** 4th edition. By HENRY MORRIS, M. D.
- 8, 9. **ESSENTIALS OF PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** By HENRY MORRIS, M. D. An Appendix on URINE EXAMINATION. Illustrated. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M. D. 3d edition, enlarged by some 300 Essential Formulæ, selected from eminent authorities, by WM. M. POWELL, M. D. (Double number, price \$2.00.)
10. **ESSENTIALS OF GYNÆCOLOGY.** 3d edition, revised. With 62 illustrations. By EDWIN B. CRAGIN, M. D.
11. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN.** 3d edition, revised and enlarged. 71 letter-press cuts and 15 half-tone illustrations. By HENRY W. STELWAGON, M. D. (Price, \$1.00 net.)
12. **ESSENTIALS OF MINOR SURGERY, BANDAGING, AND VENEREAL DISEASES.** 2d edition, revised and enlarged. 78 illustrations. By EDWARD MARTIN, M. D.
13. **ESSENTIALS OF LEGAL MEDICINE, TOXICOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.** 130 illustrations. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, M. D.
14. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, NOSE, AND THROAT.** 124 illustrations. 2d edition, revised. By EDWARD JACKSON, M. D., and E. BALDWIN GLEASON, M. D.
15. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** 4th thousand. By WILLIAM H. POWELL, M. D.
16. **ESSENTIALS OF EXAMINATION OF URINE.** Colored "VOGEL SCALE," and numerous illustrations. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M. D. (Price, 75 cents.)
17. **ESSENTIALS OF DIAGNOSIS.** By S. SOLIS-COHEN, M. D., and A. A. ESIINER, M. D. 55 illustrations, some in colors. (Price, \$1.50 net.)
18. **ESSENTIALS OF PRACTICE OF PHARMACY.** By L. E. SAYRE. 2d edition, revised.
20. **ESSENTIALS OF BACTERIOLOGY.** 2d edition. 81 illustrations. By M. V. BALL, M. D.
21. **ESSENTIALS OF NERVOUS DISEASES AND INSANITY.** 48 illustrations. 2d edition, revised. By JOHN C. SHAW, M. D.
22. **ESSENTIALS OF MEDICAL PHYSICS.** 155 illustrations. 2d edition, revised. By FRED J. BROCKWAY, M. D. (Price, \$1.00 net.)
23. **ESSENTIALS OF MEDICAL ELECTRICITY.** 65 illustrations. By DAVID D. STEWART, M. D., and EDWARD S. LAWRENCE, M. D.
24. **ESSENTIALS OF DISEASES OF THE EAR.** By E. B. GLEASON, M. D. 89 illustrations.

## RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

**AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.** Edited by WILLIAM H. HOWELL, PH. D., M. D., Professor of Physiology in the Johns Hopkins University, Md. One handsome octavo volume of 1052 pages, fully illustrated. Prices: Cloth, \$6.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$7.00 net.

**AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF APPLIED THERAPEUTICS.** For the Use of Practitioners and Students. Edited by JAMES C. WILSON, M. D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College. One handsome octave volume of 1326 pages. Illustrated. Prices: Cloth, \$7.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$8.00 net.

**A TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PHARMACOLOGY.** By GEORGE F. BUTLER, PH. G., M. D., Professor of Materia Medica and of Clinical Medicine in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, Chicago, etc. 8vo, 858 pages. Illustrated. Prices: Cloth, \$4.00 net; Sheep or Half-Morocco, \$5.00 net.

**A TEXT-BOOK OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL.** For the Use of Students. By ARTHUR CLARKSON, M. B., C. M., Edin. Large 8vo, 554 pages, with 22 engravings in the text, and 174 beautifully colored original illustrations. Price, strongly bound in Cloth, \$6.00 net.

**ESSENTIALS OF PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF THE THORAX.** By ARTHUR M. CORWIN, A. M., M. D., Demonstrator of Physical Diagnosis in the Rush Medical College, Chicago; Attending Physician to the Central Free Dispensary, Department of Rhinology, Laryngology, and Diseases of the Chest. 200 pages. Illustrated. Cloth, flexible covers. Price, \$1.25 net.

**ARCHIVES OF CLINICAL SKIAGRAPHY.** By SYDNEY ROWLAND, B. A., Camb. A series of collotype illustrations, with descriptive text, illustrating the applications of the new photography to Medicine and Surgery. Price, per Part, \$1.00. Parts I. and II. now ready.

**OBSTETRIC ACCIDENTS, EMERGENCIES, AND OPERATIONS.** By L. CH. BOISLINIERE, M. D., late Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics in the St. Louis Medical College. 381 pages, handsomely illustrated. Price, \$2.00 net.

**WATER AND WATER SUPPLIES.** By JOHN C. THRESH, D. Sc., M. B., D. P. H. 12mo, 438 pages, illustrated. Handsomely bound in Cloth, with gold side and back stamps. Price, \$2.25 net.

NOW READY, VOLUME FOR 1896.

# SAUNDERS' AMERICAN YEAR-BOOK OF MEDICINE and SURGERY.

Edited by GEORGE M. GOULD, A. M., M. D.

Assisted by Eminent American Specialists and Teachers.

NOTWITHSTANDING the rapid multiplication of medical and surgical works, still these publications fail to meet fully the requirements of the *general physician*, inasmuch as he feels the need of something more than mere text-books of well-known principles of medical science. Mr. Saunders has long been impressed with this fact, which is confirmed by the unanimity of expression from the profession at large, as indicated by advices from his large corps of canvassers.

This deficiency would best be met by current journalistic literature, but most practitioners have scant access to this almost unlimited source of information, and the busy practiser has but little time to search out in periodicals the many interesting cases whose study would doubtless be of inestimable value in his practice. Therefore, a work which places before the physician in convenient form an epitomization of this literature by persons competent to pronounce upon

## The Value of a Discovery or of a Method of Treatment

cannot but command his highest appreciation. It is this critical and judicial function that will be assumed by the Editorial staff of the "American Year-Book of Medicine and Surgery."

It is the special purpose of the Editor, whose experience peculiarly qualifies him for the preparation of this work, not only to review the contributions to American journals, but also the methods and discoveries reported in the leading medical journals of Europe, thus enlarging the survey and making the work characteristically **international**. These reviews will not simply be a series of undigested abstracts indiscriminately run together, nor will they be retrospective of "news" *one or two years old*, but the treatment presented will be *synthetic* and *dogmatic*, and will include **only what is new**. Moreover, through expert condensation by experienced writers these discussions will be

Comprised in a Single Volume of about 1200 Pages.

The work will be replete with **original** and **selected** illustrations skilfully reproduced, for the most part in Mr. Saunders' own studios established for the purpose, thus ensuring accuracy in delineation, affording efficient aids to a right comprehension of the text, and adding to the attractiveness of the volume. Prices: Cloth, \$6.50 net; Half Morocco, \$7.50 net.

W. B. SAUNDERS, Publisher,  
925 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

The knowledge gained is equal to a post-graduate course.

Uniform with the "American Text-Book" Series.

# JUST ISSUED.

## PENROSE'S DISEASES OF WOMEN.

**A Text-Book of Diseases of Women.** By CHARLES B. PENROSE, M. D., PH. D., Professor of Gynecology, University of Pennsylvania; Surgeon to the Gynecem Hospital, Philadelphia. Octavo volume of 529 pages, handsomely illustrated. Price, \$3.50 net.

## MALLORY AND WRIGHT'S PATHOLOGICAL TECHNIQUE.

**Pathological Technique.** By FRANK B. MALLORY, A. M., M. D., Asst. Professor of Pathology, Harvard Medical School; and JAMES H. WRIGHT, A. M., M. D., Instructor in Pathology, Harvard Medical School. Octavo volume of 396 pages, handsomely illustrated. Price,

## SENN'S GENITO-URINARY TUBERCULOSIS.

**Tuberculosis of the Genito-Urinary Organs, Male and Female.** By NICHOLAS SENN, M. D., PH. D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Handsome octavo volume of 320 pages. Illustrated. Price,

## SUTTON AND GILES' DISEASES OF WOMEN.

**Diseases of Women.** By J. BLAND SUTTON, F. R. C. S., Asst. Surgeon to Middlesex Hospital, and Surgeon to Chelsea Hospital, London; and ARTHUR E. GILES, M. D., B. Sc. Lond., F. R. C. S. Edin., Asst. Surgeon to Chelsea Hospital, London. 436 pages, handsomely illustrated. Price, \$2.50 net.

---

# IN PREPARATION.

## ANDERS' PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

**A Text-Book of the Practice of Medicine.** By JAMES M. ANDERS, M. D., PH. D., LL.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine, Medico-Chirurgical College, Philadelphia. In press.

## MACDONALD'S SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT.

**Surgical Diagnosis and Treatment.** By J. W. MACDONALD, M. D., Professor of the Practice of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery, Minneapolis College of Physicians and Surgeons. In press.

## AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF GENITO-URINARY AND SKIN DISEASES.

Edited by L. BOLTON BANGS, M. D., Late Professor of Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases, New York Post-Graduate Medical School and Hospital, and WILLIAM A. HARDAWAY, M. D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin, Missouri Medical College.

## AN AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, EAR, NOSE, AND THROAT.

Edited by G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M. D., Professor of Ophthalmology in the Jefferson Medical College, and B. ALEXANDER RANDALL, M. D., Professor of Diseases of the Ear in the University of Pennsylvania.

## HIRST'S OBSTETRICS.

**A Text-Book of Obstetrics.** By BARTON COOKE HIRST, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania.

## MOORE'S ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY.

**A Manual of Orthopedic Surgery.** By JAMES E. MOORE, M. D., Professor of Orthopedics and Adjunct Professor of Clinical Surgery, University of Minnesota, College of Medicine and Surgery.

## HEISLER'S EMBRYOLOGY.

**A Text-Book of Embryology.** By JOHN C. HEISLER, M. D., Professor to the Professor of Anatomy, Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania.

NOW READY, VOLUMES FOR 1896 AND 1897.

# SAUNDERS' AMERICAN YEAR-BOOK OF MEDICINE and SURGERY.

Edited by GEORGE M. GOULD, A. M., M. D.

Assisted by Eminent American Specialists and Teachers.

NOTWITHSTANDING the rapid multiplication of medical and surgical works, still these publications fail to meet fully the requirements of the *general physician*, inasmuch as he feels the need of something more than mere text-books of well-known principles of medical science. Mr. Saunders has long been impressed with this fact, which is confirmed by the unanimity of expression from the profession at large, as indicated by advices from his large corps of canvassers.

This deficiency would best be met by current journalistic literature, but most practitioners have scant access to this almost unlimited source of information, and the busy practiser has but little time to search out in periodicals the many interesting cases whose study would doubtless be of inestimable value in his practice. Therefore, a work which places before the physician in convenient form an *epitomization of this literature by persons competent to pronounce upon*

## The Value of a Discovery or of a Method of Treatment

cannot but command his highest appreciation. It is this critical and judicial function that will be assumed by the Editorial staff of the "American Year-Book of Medicine and Surgery."

It is the special purpose of the Editor, whose experience peculiarly qualifies him for the preparation of this work, not only to review the contributions to American journals, but also the methods and discoveries reported in the leading medical journals of Europe, thus enlarging the survey and making the work characteristically *international*. These reviews will not simply be a series of undigested abstracts indiscriminately run together, nor will they be retrospective of "news" *one or two years old*, but the treatment presented will be *synthetic* and *dogmatic*, and will include *only what is new*. Moreover, through expert condensation by experienced writers these discussions will be

Comprised in a Single Volume of about 1200 Pages.

The work will be replete with original and selected illustrations skilfully reproduced, for the most part in Mr. Saunders' own studios established for the purpose, thus ensuring accuracy in delineation, affording efficient aids to a right comprehension of the text, and adding to the attractiveness of the volume. Prices: Cloth, \$6.50 net; Half Morocco, \$7.50 net.

W. B. SAUNDERS, Publisher,  
925 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

Uniform with the "American Text-Book" Series.

The knowledge gained is equal to a post-graduate course.











RG101

B61L

Blind-Surrex

Diseases of Homer

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY



0027094936

